



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>









1  
2  
3

4

5

6

7  
8  
9  
10

11

2015  
2015  
2015  
2015

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses of the members of the committee.



# Chetham Society:

ESTABLISHED M.DCCC.XLIII., FOR THE PUBLICATION OF  
HISTORICAL AND LITERARY REMAINS  
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF  
**Lancaster and Chester.**

---

## COUNCIL FOR THE YEAR 1884-5.

### President.

The Worshipful RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A.,  
Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester.

### Vice-President.

The Right Rev. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

### Council.

JAMES CROSTON, Esq., F.S.A.  
J. P. EARWAKER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
LIEUT.-COLONEL FISHWICK, F.S.A.  
HENRY H. HOWORTH, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., F.R.G.S., late Disney Professor.  
The Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, Fellow of Durham University.  
FRANK RENAUD, Esq., M.D., F.S.A.  
J. P. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. RICHARD TONGE, M.A., Hon. Canon of Manchester.  
A. W. WARD, Esq., Lit.D., M.A.

### Treasurer.

J. JOSEPH JORDAN, Esq., the Bank, St. Ann's Street, Manchester.

### Honorary Secretary.

JOHN E. BAILEY, Esq., F.S.A., Stretford, Manchester.

---

## RULES.

1. That the Society shall be limited to three hundred and fifty members.
2. That the Society shall consist of members being subscribers of one pound annually, such subscription to be paid in advance, on or before the day of general meeting in each year. The first general meeting to be held on the 23rd day of March, 1843, and the general meeting in each year afterwards on the first day of March, unless it fall on a Sunday, when some other day is to be named by the Council.
3. That the affairs of the Society be conducted by a Council, consisting of a permanent President and Vice-President, and twelve other members, including a Treasurer and Secretary, all of whom shall be elected, the first two at the general meeting next after a vacancy shall occur, and the twelve other members at the general meeting annually.
4. That the accounts of the receipts and expenditure of the Society be audited annually, by three auditors, to be elected at the general meeting; and that any member who shall be one year in arrear of his subscription, shall no longer be considered as belonging to the Society.
5. That every member not in arrear of his annual subscription, be entitled to a copy of each of the works published by the Society.
6. That twenty copies of each work shall be allowed to the editor of the same, in addition to the one to which he may be entitled as a member.

*Applications for Membership and other communications to be addressed to the Honorary Secretary.*



# LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

---

## NEW SERIES.

### FIRST YEAR (1882-3).

- Vol. 1. *The Vicars of Rochdale.* By the late Rev. Canon Raines, M.A., F.S.A. Edited by HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A. Part I. *pp.* xiii. 200.
- Vol. 2. *The Vicars of Rochdale.* Part 2. *pp.* 201-391.
- Vol. 3. *Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories at Chester, with an Appendix of Abstracts of Wills now Lost or Destroyed.* Transcribed by the late Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A. Edited by J. P. EARWAKER, M.A., F.S.A. *pp.* x. 262.

### SECOND YEAR (1883-4).

- Vol. 4. *The Catechisme, or a Christian Doctrine necessary for Children and Ignorant people, of Lawrence Vaux, 1574, sometime Warden of the Collegiate Church, Manchester.* By T. G. LAW, Esq., Signet Library, Edinburgh. *pp.* cx. 111.
- Vol. 5. *The Rectors of Manchester, and the Wardens of the Collegiate Church of that Town.* By the late Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A. Edited by Mr. J. E. BAILEY. Part I. *The Rectors; Warden Huntingdon to Warden Chaderton.* *pp.* xx. 100.
- Vol. 6. *The Rectors of Manchester, and the Wardens of the Collegiate Church of that Town.* Part II. *Warden Dee to Warden Herbert.* *pp.* 101-206.

### THIRD YEAR (1884-5).

- Vol. 7. *The Old Church and School Libraries of Lancashire. With Bibliographical and other Illustrations.* By RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A. *pp.* xiii. 215.
- Vol. 8. *The History of the Parish of Poulton-le-Fylde.* By HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A. *pp.* 232.
- Vol. 9. *The Coucher Book of Furness Abbey.* Part I. *The Furness Domains.* Edited by the Rev. J. C. ATKINSON, M.A.



REMAINS  
**Historical and Literary**  
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF  
**Lancaster and Chester.**



VOLUME 9.—NEW SERIES.

MANCHESTER:  
**Printed for the Chetham Society.**  
1886.







## The Chetham Society.

---

### COUNCIL FOR 1884-5.

THE WORSHIPFUL RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A.,  
CHANCELLOR OF THE DIOCESE OF MANCHESTER, PRESIDENT.  
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.,  
VICE-PRESIDENT.  
JAMES CROSTON, Esq., F.S.A.  
J. P. EARWAKER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
LIEUT.-COLONEL FISHWICK, F.S.A.  
HENRY H. HOWORTH, Esq., F.S.A.  
REV. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., F.R.G.S.,  
LATE DISNEY PROFESSOR.  
REV. JAMES RAINE, M.A., CANON OF YORK.  
FRANK RENAUD, Esq., M.D., F.S.A.  
J. P. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.  
REV. RICHARD TONGE, M.A., HOM. CANON OF MANCHESTER.  
A. W. WARD, Esq., LIT.D., M.A.  
J. JOSEPH JORDAN, Esq., TREASURER.  
JOHN E. BAILEY, Esq., F.S.A., HOM. SECRETARY.



THE  
**Coucher Book of Furness Abbey.**

PRINTED FROM THE ORIGINAL PRESERVED IN  
THE RECORD OFFICE, LONDON.

EDITED BY  
**REV. J. C. ATKINSON,**  
*Author of "The Cleveland Glossary,"*  
*"The History of Cleveland,"*  
*"The Handbook of Ancient Whitby and its Abbey," etc., etc.,*  
*Editor of "The Whitby Chartulary," etc.*

---

PART I.

---

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.  
1886.



PRINTED BY CHARLES E. SIMMS,  
MANCHESTER.

*The cost of transcribing, editing, and printing this book  
has been generously defrayed by His Grace the DUKE OF  
DEVONSHIRE, K.G., by whom the volume is presented  
to the members of the Chetham Society.*

*R. C. C.*



## PREFATORY NOTICE.

---

TOUCHING the collection of documents, of which the following pages contain as faithful a copy, it is hoped, as it is easily possible to make, the Author of the *Annales Furnesienses*, or *History and Antiquities of the Abbey of Furness*, says—"Of this handsome volume a slight description cannot be unacceptable. . . . It is a large folio, sixteen inches in height by ten inches and a half in width, and consisted originally of two hundred and ninety-three folios of ordinary vellum, but many have been torn out. It is written in double columns, in a large square hand, and contains numerous charters relating to the possessions of the monastery in Furness, as well regal as the grants of private persons, much correlative matter, of interest and value, and a series of papal bulls concerning the order in general and Furness in particular. The initial letters are richly but coarsely illuminated, and in most instances bear the emblazoned arms of the grantors. It is to be lamented, that at some remote period, many of these illuminations, and in consequence parts of pages, have been cut out, the work probably of an antiquarian collector of the time of Queen Elizabeth, as several of the escutcheons which have been recovered and pasted in their proper places are labelled at the back in the writing of that date."

To this it is necessary to append but little, either in the way of comment or addition. The volume is in modern binding, not the ancient 'boards,' and inserted



at the beginning are certain pages — not of vellum like the bulk of the original book — and with them two original deeds. Up to f. 47 the book is not “written in double columns.” From that point, however, at which the copies of charters — not the charters themselves, as it is loosely expressed in the extract given above — begin, to the end, the statement as to double columns is correct. I should also scarcely care to describe the illuminations as ‘coarsely’ done. Many of them are of exceeding softness and beauty, and very few of them, if any, as it appeared to me, need to be spoken of derogatorily. The volume, both as to hand-writing and illumination, is a very splendid specimen of the kind.

I could wish it were not necessary to add further remarks, and these characterised by a different tone. The manuscript all the way through, with scanty exceptions, is incorrectly written, — one hardly likes to use the word ‘carelessly’ — and yet it is the word which rises for expression. I do not refer to mere variations of orthography, and especially in respect of names of persons and places :— they occur, with sufficient abundance, in all like documents and collections of documents. But in the Couches, letters, often words, are left out, or inserted gratuitously ; and only too frequently there is reason to suspect the omission of clauses, or even sentences, the absence of which makes the sense of the text doubtful, and which it is almost impossible to supply even conjecturally.

Unfortunate as this is as connected with the book at large, it is still more to be lamented in connection with more than one or two of the copies of deeds or other documents written in old French. The suspicion continually suggests itself that the copyist did not himself

understand the writing he was transcribing. Of course, variations of words or word-forms must be expected — they are inevitable: and to what an extent this admission stretches itself may be well seen by the merest inspection of the copy given below (No. lxxvii.) of the “Grant by the Claimants of the Scottish Crown” to King Edward. For, on one page only (p. 179), it will be seen that, on comparison of the Coucher copy with the Photo-zincograph *facsimile* of this document given in *National Manuscripts*, no less than thirty-four annotations of difference or discrepancy are called for.

That, under the combined influences of variation, such as is thus illustrated, inaccuracy, which is only too frequent, and, it would seem, palpable carelessness, it has been found difficult to edit the old French deeds, hardly need be said. As to some one or two of them the task has been almost hopeless — no Dictionary, or comparison of other old French writings, seemed to supply adequate assistance, or even suggestion. The Editor could only endeavour to give as faithful a copy of the Coucher transcript as the uncertainties involved would permit. In few words, this task has been one of no ordinary difficulty.

The principles on which the work has been done are briefly these:—to give what is contained in the Coucher Book as closely and accurately as possible; to mark any insertion, whether of a single letter or more, of a word, a clause, or sentence, by the use of square brackets enclosing such inserted letter, word, or clause; wherever an alteration in the original text is made, to mark it by appending a foot-note; to mark any suggested emendation in the same manner; and to give such illustration, whether local, archæological, historical, or philological, as



could be well supplied, consistently with the least possible expenditure of space.

As to matters historical connected with the Abbey itself and deducible from such sources as the documents contained in the Coucher Book, it is obvious that any *résumé*, however brief, must be altogether imperfect, uncertain, and unadvisable, until all the available charters and other documents of a like nature, have been brought under hand and dealt with carefully and exhaustively in the way of examination and collation. Thus, a very slight inspection of the descriptive list of deeds given, pp. 161-192 of the Public Records Report for 1875, is sufficient to show at once not only what a mine of information of the kind here referred to is there offered for diligent and careful working, but how entirely unsatisfactory any historical sketch founded only on the Coucher Book cannot but inevitably be.

That the present volumes may be, as far as possible, made available for the kind of research thus indicated, it is purposed to append to the last of them a thoroughly exhaustive Index, from which no name of either person or place shall be omitted, and in which no matter of real interest shall be left without its easy reference.

Finally, it may be added that an attempt has been made to direct attention, as the work proceeds, to all minor matters of interest or detail, such as change of writing, insertions in different hands, and the like, in the footnotes.

J. C. A.

*Danby,*  
*October 9, 1886.*

# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
<b>I. COPIES OF MISCELLANEOUS CHARTERS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS</b>	
INSERTED AT THE BEGINNING OF THE COUCHER BOOK	- 1-20
<b>II. METRICAL ACCOUNT OF THE FOUNDATION OF THE ABBEY</b>	
	- 21-23
<b>III. TABULA SENTENTIALIS, OR DESCRIPTIVE INDEX OF CHARTERS,</b>	
FINES, PLEADINGS, PAPAL BULLS, ETC., CONNECTED WITH	
THE ABBEY AND ITS LANDS AND OTHER PROPERTY :—	
(a) List of Deeds, etc., specially relating to Dalton	- 24-32
(b)       "       "       "       Orgrave	- 32-37
(c)       "       "       "       Elliscales	- 37-42
(d)       "       "       "       Merton	- 42-45
(e)       "       "       "       Kirkby Ireleth	45, 46
(f)       "       "       "       Angerton Moss	47-50
(g)       "       "       "       Ulverston	- 51-69
(h)       "       "       "       Bardsea	- 69-71
(i)       "       "       "       Urswick	- 71-73
(k)       "       "       "       Ros or Roos	- 73-77
(l)       "       "       "       Aldingham	- 78-89
(m)       "       "       "       Pennington	- 90-95
(n)       "       "       "       Bolton	- 95-99
<b>PAPAL BULLS ISSUED BY :—</b>	
(o) Popes Adrian and Alexander III.	- 99-104
(p) Pope Boniface	- 104, 105
(q)   "   Benedict	- 105
(r)   "   Boniface	- 106

	PAGE
PAPAL BULLS ISSUED BY:—	
(s) Pope Clement - - - - -	106-108
(t) „ Gregory - - - - -	108-110
(u) „ Honorius III. - - - - -	110-112
(v) „ Eugenius - - - - -	113
(w) „ Innocent IV. - - - - -	113-115
(x) „ Lucius III. - - - - -	115, 116
(y) „ Nicholas III. - - - - -	116
(z) „ Urban III. - - - - -	117, 118
(aa) List of Documents connected with the Churches of	
Dalton and Urswick - - - - -	119-121
IV. DESCENT OF KING STEPHEN, ETC. - - - - -	121, 122
V. COPIES OF CHARTERS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS CONNECTED WITH :	
	DALTON 122-227
VI. „ „ „ „	ORGRAVE 227-260

## The Furness Coucher.

---

[I.—CONFIRMATION BY HENRY II. OF AGREEMENT TOUCHING  
FURNESS FELS BETWEEN THE MONKS OF FURNESS AND  
WILLIAM FITZ GILBERT.]

*Henricus*,<sup>1</sup> *Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dux Norman' et Aquitaniæ,*  
et *Comes Andegaviæ*, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis et Abbatibus,  
Comitibus, Barronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus, Ministris et  
omnibus hominibus suis totius *Angliæ, Francis et Anglis*, salu-  
tem. Sciatis me concessisse et carta mea confirmasse Conventi-  
onem quæ facta fuit coram me Inter Monachos de *Fourneis* et  
*Willelmum filium Gilberti de Montanis de Fourneis*, quæ talis  
est:—*Montanæ de Fourneis* dividuntur a *Kendala* hiis terminis,  
sicut juratum est, præcepto meo, juramento triginta hominum—  
desicut aqua descendit de *Wrenhalse* in *Langed[e]ne litole*,<sup>2</sup> et  
inde in *Elterwatter*, et inde per *Brayza* in *Wynandermare*, et sic  
per *Wynandermare* usque in *Levenam*, et sic per *Levenam* usque

<sup>1</sup> See No. ccv., which although not actually a verbatim repetition of this, is *de facto* identical with it. The names of several of the witnesses specified in the document referred to prove the identity of the king. It should, perhaps, be noted here that this, the first document met with in the Coucher-book, is, with the two that follow, written on two leaves of paper inserted at the beginning, or before the commencement of the entries in the Coucher-book proper.

<sup>2</sup> Considerable divergences of spelling will be noted in the forms these names assume in this deed and in Nos. iii, viii, ccv, etc. Thus *Wrenhalse* becomes *Wrenchalse*, *Wrenhale*, *Wreneshalse*, *Wrenschalse*, *Wremeshals*, etc., *Langed[e]ne litole* becomes *Langedene litole*, *Brayza* or *Braiza* becomes *Braytha*, and *Yedalbeke* passes through the forms *Yewdallbek'*, *Yedelbecc*, *Ywedalebec*, and so forth. The probable explanation is that the various copies referred to were made by different scribes writing from dictation, and that each scribe followed a rule of phonetics peculiarly his own. The same, or rather a like, series of divergences is observable in almost all like cases, and hardly any where more than in the various documents to be found in the Whitby Chartulary.



mare. Hanc terram partitus est Abbas de *Fourneis* per divisas subscriptas:—Ab *Elterwatter* per vallem de *Tilburthwait*, et inde per *Yedalbeke* ad *Connyngeston*', et sic in *Thurstanewatter*, et inde per ripam ipsius aquæ usque *Crayke*, et inde in *Levenam*. *Willelmus* vero elegit sibi partem illam quæ adjacet istis terminis a parte occidentali—Tenendam de Abbathia de *Furneis* in bosco, in plano, in aquis et piscariis: et *Willelmus*, filius ejusdam *Willelmi*, faciet inde homagium Abbati ejusdem loci, reddendo inde Abbathiæ de *Fourneis* annuatim viginti solidos. Illam vero partem quæ est infra istos terminos a parte orientali habet eadem Abbathia, excepto quod in parte illa habebit *Willelmus* cervum et cervam et ancipitrem. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod hæc Conventio firma et inconcussa teneatur, et quod prædicta Abbathia partem suam prædictam habeat et teneat, bene et in pace et integre et plenarie, in bosco et in plano, in aquis et in piscariis, et in omnibus locis et rebus. Hiis testibus etc.

---

[II.—SETTLEMENT OF A CONTROVERSY BETWEEN THE ABBOT OF FURNESS AND ROGER DE LAN[C]ASTER.]

Hoc scriptum testatur quod cum inter D'n'm *Hugonem*, Abbatem *Fourniss*', et ejusdem loci Conventum, ex parte una, et D'n'm *Rogerum de Lan[c]astr*',<sup>1</sup> ex altera, mota esset controversia, tam super homagio et relevio, quam super aliis servitiis debitis et consuetis prædicto D'no Abbati et ejusdem loci Conventui, pro tenementis de *Ulverston*' in *Fourniss*', cum pertinenciis, quorum<sup>2</sup> medietatem ingressus est præd. *Rogerus* ex commissione D'ni *Walteri de Lyndesay* ad terminum vitæ ipsius *Rogeri*: et quorum<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Roger de Lancaster is stated by Beck (and elsewhere) to have been an illegitimate brother of Will. de Lancaster iii, and half brother to Alice de Lancaster, who married William de Lyndesay, father of the Walter mentioned just below. Another sister, Helewisa, was the wife of Peter de Brus ii. (see subsequent note), and it is clear (apart from direct testimony, which is not wanting) that, on the demise of their brother without issue, these two became his co-heiresses, and each would have her half of the Ulverston tenements in question.

<sup>2</sup> Written *quarum*.

alteram clamat tenere in feodo, sibi et hæredibus suis, in perpetuum, prout cartæ feoffamenti D'norum *Walteri de Fauconbrige et Agnetis*<sup>1</sup> uxoris ejus, *Marmaduci de Th[w]ynge et Lucie*<sup>1</sup> uxoris ejus, de prædictis tenementis eidem *Rogero* factæ, plenius testantur, faciendo D'nis Capitalibus feodi omnia servitia inde debita et consueta, tandem in hunc modum sopita est:— videl: quod præd. D'nus *Rogerus* recognoscit præd. tenementum cum

<sup>1</sup> Agnes de Brus and Lucia de Brus, here named, were two of the four sisters of the Peter de Brus mentioned a little below, co-heiresses of the vast possessions left on his demise in 1271. The other two sisters were Margaret, the wife of Robert de Ros, and Laderina (or la Dereine) wife of John de Bellew (Bella Aqua). To the former, in virtue of the "Partitio inter hæredes Petri de Brus," were assigned "Castrum de Kirkeby in Kendalle cum tota Kendalle, quicquid pertinebat D'no Petro de Brus, in dominicis, villenagiis, redditibus, et servitiis liberorum et aliorum, excepta valle de Kentmere quæ assignatur D'no Joh. de Bella Aqua et la Dereyne uxori suæ, et cum advocacione Prioratus de Koningesheved, etc." The share that fell to Marmaduke de Thweng and Lucia his wife comprised the manor of Danby with Lelham, Wolve-dale, Brotton, Skiningrove, Yarm, Moorsom, Kirkburn, Southburn, with some minor exceptions in favour of John de Bellew and Ladereyne his wife; Walter de Fauconberge's portion being the manors of Skelton, Marske, Redcar, Upleatham, Eastburn, with the villis of Stanghow, Gerrick, etc., etc., all, with the exception of Est-bronne, within the Wapentake of Langebergh in North Yorkshire. There was, however, a good deal of heart-burning and jealousy, if not litigation, among the several participants, distinct evidences of which are met with in more than one State document; and, in the invaluable series of records published by the Surtees Society under the title of *Kirkby's Inquest, Knights' Fees, and Nomina Villarum*, we meet with many instances of testimony to the fact that the original settlement had been considerably modified, if not in parts re-arranged. Thus Margaret de Ros, who (with her husband) had had the Westmoreland Fees allotted to her, with nothing whatever in Cleveland (save her fourth of the wreck of the sea between Runswick and Yarm), some ten or twelve years later is seen to have become possessed of extensive manorial rights in Newton subtus Othenburg, Easington, Faceby, Sexhowe, and other places, to the extent of nearly four and a half Knights' Fees; while eighteen years later, the entry—"De feodo Marmaduci de Thweng ex dono Margaretæ de Ros"—touching three Knights' Fees in all, sufficiently attests a second transfer of lands, etc., very differently allotted under the original Partitio. In the absence of any distinct historical statement on the subject, it is at least open to inference that some exchange had been negotiated between the sisters (and their respective husbands) in virtue of which, while Margaret (as is abundantly clear) acquired seignorial rights in Cleveland, Agnes and Lucia would, in compensation, become possessed of like rights in Westmoreland, such as to explain the circumstance that they should be mentioned as they are in the present document.



pert. esse feodum ipsius Abbatis et ejusdem loci Conventus, et præd. Hugoni<sup>1</sup> Abbati homagium et fidelitatem fecit in ecclesia

<sup>1</sup> We have here two dates, the one precise, the other a matter of inference, connected with the period during which Abbot Hugh le Bron presided over the Convent. Roger de Lancaster renders homage and fealty for certain lands, etc., to the said Abbot within a day or two of the commencement of the year 1282. But Peter de Brus, spoken of in this document as having held the same lands for a space, had done the same also. Peter de Brus iii., however, had died in 1271, and consequently his homage had been rendered anterior to that date; probably some noticeable time before. I think that is to be inferred from the expression employed—"qui eam aliquo tempore in dominico suo tenuit." The endeavour to arrive at some conclusion as to the date of this transaction is not without difficulty. All the genealogies of the Brus family hitherto published are unsatisfactory, contradictory, and incorrect. Dugdale's is very far indeed from being an exception. Thus he makes two Roberts de Brus, and four Peters, it being certain that there was but one Robert, who did not "come over with the Conqueror," and was not provided for by grants of English lands until the very last years (if not year) of the Conqueror's reign, and certainly could not have become "Baron of Skelton" until he had Skelton granted to him, which did not take place until after the fourth or fifth year of Henry I. Up to that time Danby Castle was the seat or head of his Barony. And it is an absolutely ascertained fact that there were but three barons named Peter, the last of whom died without issue in 1271. It is to little purpose to point out the contradictions and inconsistencies in the current genealogies above referred to, and it must suffice to say that Dugdale, and those who follow him, represent Peter ii. as son of Peter i. "by Agnes his other wife," and as marrying "Helewise one of the sisters and coheirs to Will. de Lancaster," and having issue by her, namely Peter de Brus iii. Further, this Baron is stated to have married, 21 Henry III., "Hillaria eldest daughter of Peter de Mauley," by whom he had Peter ii., "his son and heir." Thus the last Peter de Brus would be grandson of Helewise de Lancaster, and besides that the son of his own wife, as Hillaria was unquestionably wife to the last de Brus. The true account really is that Peter de Brus ii., according to the statement made in No. ccxvii. below, married Helwisa, one of the three sisters of the third and last William de Lancaster, who died without issue. The second sister was married to Will. de Lindsey, and had issue. The third was also married, but died before her brother, and childless. Hence on Will. de Lancaster's death his inheritance was divided between his two surviving sisters, and in their right devolved on their husbands. Thus Peter de Brus ii. would become lord of one moiety, which moiety in due course would descend to his son. Strange to say this son, the last male heir to the Barony, was one of a very large family. There was a brother John who pre-deceased him, and besides there were nine sisters, four of whom were the co-heiresses named above, two were nuns of Watton, and the others died unmarried or without offspring. But the Lancaster inheritance necessarily could not fall to Brus or his wife until after the death of the above named Will. de Lancaster, the date of whose death is not definitely certain. He is mentioned by Dugdale as having been

de *Kartemel'* in Octabus S'cti Joh. Baptistæ [June 1282] a<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Edwardi*, filii *Regis Henrici*, decimo, pro præd. medietate, pro qua D'nus *Petrus de Brus*<sup>1</sup> qui ea[m] aliquo tempore in suo

Sheriff of Lancashire until 30 Henry III. (1245-6), and besides, in connection with the dower of his widow, the same authority refers to Close Rolls, 31 Henry III. (1246-7), and in mentioning the partition of his lands and fees between Peter de Brus and Walter de Lyndsey quotes Rot. Fin., 31 Henry III., and Patent Rolls of the following year (1247-8). Thus then it may be safely assumed that Will. de Lancaster died about 1245-6. And now originates another perplexity, namely as to the time—or at least approximate time—of the death of Peter de Brus ii. Dugdale, touching this matter, says “and departing this life before 6 Henry III (as it seems), he left issue by Helewise his wife, etc.” But then he, as already observed, inserts another baron Peter between Peter ii. and his Peter iii., the latter being beyond any doubt Peter iii. as well as last. The saving clause “as it seems,” however, implies doubt on Dugdale's part, and we go on, with that doubt on our minds also, to read that, in 21 Henry III., he married Hillaria de Mauley and died four years afterwards, viz., 25 Henry III. (1240-1), “Peter, his son and heir, having livery of his inheritance, paying 200 marks for his relief.” The solution which will doubtless occur to a reader conversant with the Furness monk's direct statements on the matter, and also ready to allow for the positive fact that there were but three barons named Peter, is that Dugdale's third and fourth are really but one, and that one, Peter iii. in reality, and that the Furness scribe's “Peter senior,” or Peter ii., was married, as he alleges, to Will. de Lancaster's sister Helewise, by whom he had a large family, and that Hillaria de Mauley was the childless spouse of the third and last de Brus, or Peter junior of the document below. But now comes in a matter of curious explanatory interest, developed, as well as the fact of the large family of children of which Peter de Brus iii. was one, mainly by Will. Brown, Esq., of Arncliffe Hall (to whom I am indebted for the permission to use these facts), and that is that, although it is historically true that Peter iii., in November 1240, actually paid a fine of 200 marks, as a relief, on succeeding to the lands his father was then possessed of, yet his succession did not depend on his father's death. “According to Matth. Paris” (Hist. Anglorum, Rolls Series, ii., 459), says Mr. Brown, “he, Peter de Brus ii., together with Eustace de Stuteville, Hugh Wake, and other nobles, went to the Holy Land in 1241,” the fact that his son and heir, Peter iii., paid the aforesaid relief depending on the authoritative statement in Excerpta e Rotulis Finium, i. 332. Mr. Brown adds further:—“It appears that he (Peter ii.) lived for some years after this, and did not really die until the Ides of Sept. 1267, when he was at Marseilles on his way home from the Crusades. His body was brought home and buried at Gisborough Priory.” The year 1267, alleged as the date of his death is, I believe, not satisfactorily ascertained. It will be borne in mind, however, that a little above, it was taken as a safe assumption that Will. de Lancaster died about 1245-6, or some four or five years after Peter de Brus had sailed for the Holy Land, and that the formal partition of his fees between his



dominico tenuit, hom. et fid. fecit, et relevium suum solvit præd. *Hugoni Abbati*: et præd. D'nus *Rog.* faciet præd. Abbati et Conv. omnia servitia inde debita et consueta. Et idem Abbas concessit, pro se et successoribus suis, et remisit omne jus et clameum quæ habuit erga prædictos *Walt. de Fauconberge* et *Agnetem* uxorem suam, *Marm. de Thwenge* et *Luciam* uxorem suam, et eorum hæredes, de hom. et servitio petendis pro medietate præd. tementi de *Ulverstona*: nisi contingat dictam terram, aliquo casu [1<sup>b</sup>] seu facto, ad prædictos *Walt. de Faconberge* [et *Agnetem* uxorem suam] et hæredes suos, *Marm. de Thwenge* et *Luciam* uxorem suam, seu eorum hæ., in posterum cedere, vel quod præd. *Walterus* seu dictus *Marmaducus*, vel eorum hæredes, homagium præd. *Rogeri* seu hæ. suorum de jure vel de facto recuperaverint: quod si contigerit, præd. quieta clamatio homagii et servitii prædictæ medietatis de *Ulverstona* nihil valeat prædictis *Waltero* et *Marmeduco*, vel eorum alteri, seu eorum hæredibus: sed licebit præd. D'no Abbati et succ. suis in feodo suo de *Ulverstona* ad voluntatem suam distringere<sup>1</sup> et districtiones<sup>1</sup> captas tenere quousque dicti *Walterus* et *Marmaducus*, seu eorum hæredes, homagium et fidelitatem fecerint præd. Abbati et succ. suis, una cum omnibus aliis servitiis inde deb. et cons., quæ pro tempore a retro fuerint. In cujus rect[o] *Will. de Lancastre* attachiatus fuit ad Abbatem de *Fourness* quare non tenet ei

two sisters, the one of them the said Peter's wife, did not take place till at least a year later. Peter de Brus iii., then, could not in 1240 pay relief for this moiety of Will. de Lancaster's property, and the question arises whether he did, or actually could, under the circumstances, do so prior to his father's ascertained death. And supposing that death took place before, or about 1267, and that thereupon he came into actual or formal possession of this part of his inheritance, we have a fair illustration of the significance of the expression in the text "qui eam aliquo tempore tenuit," and an equally fair explanation of the fact that he had held the said moiety but for "some time" only, and of the further fact that he rendered his homage and fealty for it so late as the period of Abbot Hugh's presidency over the Abbey: for William de Middelton was still Abbot in 1260 (No. ccccxxiv), and may have been yet in office three or four years later. The presumption is that he had been succeeded by Hugh le Bron by or before 1267 certainly.

<sup>1</sup> *Destringere, districtiones.*

finem factum coram Justic' D'ni Regis tempore *R[icardi] Regis*, avunculi D'ni *Henrici Regis*, apud *Westm.*, inter Abb. de *Fourneis* prædec[essorem]<sup>1</sup> suum et *Gilbertum filium Rogeri filii Rainfredi*, et *Helwisam* uxorem suam, matrem præd. *Willelmi*, hæredis ejus, de *Montanis de Fourneis* et de *Ulverstona* cum pert., unde cyrographum etc., quod idem Abbas profert, et quod testatur quod idem Abbas et Conv. de *Fourneis*, qui petentes fuerunt, concesserunt præfato *Gylberto* et *Helwisæ* uxori suæ, et hæredibus ejus, illam partem præfatorum *Montanorum de Forneis* versus occidentem quam prædecessores<sup>2</sup> eorum habuerunt secundum concordiam et conventionem quæ facta fuit in Curia D'ni *H[enrici] Regis*, et coram ipso, et etiam carta quam præd. Monachi habent testatur, per plures divisas etc.—Tenendam de præd. Abbathia de *Fournes* et de ipsis Monachis—Reddendo præd. Abbathia et ipsis Monachis annuatim *xxs.* pro omni servitio et consuetudine. Et præterea concesserunt ipsis *G[ilberto]* et *H[elwisæ]* et eorum hæredibus<sup>3</sup> *Ulverstonam*, cum pert., pro decem solidis per annum etc.: Unde idem Abbas ostendit quod, scil., idem *Willelmus*, post mortem *G[ilberti]* patris sui, fecit ei homagium suum de præd. parte *Montanorum*, ipse non reddidit relevium suum, nisi tantum *x* solidos, et petit reragium suum de uno anno—scil. viginti solidos. Et præterea idem *Willelmus* contra finem illum levavit quasdam furcas<sup>4</sup> in *Ulverstona*: Et præterea, quod ipse *Will.* non vult sequi curiam suam, desicut est homo suus, et sectam debet; Et præterea, ubi idem *Will.* nullam terram habet ex neutra parte de *Winnandermare*, ipse deforciat eis piscariam suam in eadem aqua de *Winnandermare*, et batellam<sup>5</sup> suam fregit, etc. etc. etc.

<sup>1</sup> Written *p'dic'*.

<sup>2</sup> Written *p'dicessores*.

<sup>3</sup> Written *hæredibus*.

<sup>4</sup> Gallows, doubtless, the erection of which would be inconsistent with the rights claimed by the Abbot as Capitalis Dominus.

<sup>5</sup> *Batellam*.



[III. — See No. VIII.]<sup>1</sup>

[IV.—FOUNDATION OF THE ABBEY OF FURNESS BY STEPHEN, AFTERWARDS KING, WITH NOTE OF ITS EARLIEST SITE; LIST OF ABBOTS, AND NOTICE OF A SPECIAL MODE OF ENUMERATING THEM.]

[1.]<sup>2</sup> Anno D'ni Millesimo c<sup>mo</sup>xxvii<sup>mo</sup>, nonas Julii, a Fundatione *Cistercii* A<sup>o</sup> xx<sup>o</sup> nono, a Fundatione vero *Savigneii* A<sup>o</sup> xv<sup>o</sup>, et Pontificatus *Honorii Papæ* secundi A<sup>o</sup> ii<sup>o</sup>, regni autem *Regis Henrici* primi post conquestum *Angliæ* A<sup>o</sup> vicesimo sexto, Fundatum est *Monasterium Furnesii* per nobilem virum *Stephanum, Comitem Moretonii et Bolonii*, in loco Vallis qui tunc *Bekansguyll* vocabatur. Sed, ut in libello quodam veteri et de vetusta littera scripto<sup>3</sup> reperi, ipsum *Monasterium* prius fundatum erat in *Aundyrnes*<sup>4</sup> in loco qui dicitur *Tulket*, A<sup>o</sup> D'ni Millesimo cxxiii<sup>o</sup>, iiii<sup>o</sup> nonas Julii, et ibi situm tenuit per iii annos et iii dies antequam ubi nunc est fundaretur. Fundatum autem erat, tam ibi quam hic, de Ordine *Savigniacensi* i.e.<sup>5</sup> *Tironensi*, sub regula *S. Benedicti*, cujus Ordinis professores *Monachi* fuerunt, et eorum habitus griseus color erat. Primus quidem Abbas dicti *Monasterii Furnesii* fuit *Ewanus de Abrincis*, magnæ scientiæ et non minoris sanctitatis vir. Secundus Abbas, *Eudo de Sourdevalle*, cui *Honorius Papa* secundus scribit privilegium speciale. Tertius Abbas *Michael de Lancastre*. Quartus Abbas *Petrus de Eboraco*. Tempore hujus Abbatis, Venerabilis *Serlo*, iiii<sup>us</sup> Abbas *Savigneii*, quæ est materna domus *Furnesii*, reddidit apud *Cistercium*, in Capitulo generali, domum suam *Savigneii*, cum filiabus suis de Ordine

<sup>1</sup> No. VIII. is a better and more carefully copied transcript of this Conventio. The minor differences will be marked in the notes.

<sup>2</sup> The parchment folios of the Coucher Book proper begin here. <sup>3</sup> *Scriptum*.

<sup>4</sup> The writing is probably Aundyrnes; Agemundrenesse of Domesday, and later Amoundernes, Amunderness, etc.

<sup>5</sup> The symbol or contraction inserted here is not a very usual one, and it may not be intended to mean *id est*. It might be for *vel* possibly. It is like an i with a dot on each side of it.

Tironensi ad Ordinem Cisterciensem, in manus *Sancti Bernardi*, tunc Abbatis *Clarevallis*: a qua redditione præd. *Petrus* Abbas, cum Conventu suo, ad summum Pontificem et Sanctam Sedem Apostolicam appellavit. Ad quam Sedem personaliter accedens impetravit a D'no *Eugenio Papa* iii<sup>o</sup> confirmationem ut Monasterium suum *Furnesii* remaneret imperpetuum de eodem ordine de quo primo fundatum erat, non obstante redditione prædicta. Sed in reditu suo a Curia Romana captus est in itinere per monachos Savigniacenses et ductus ad *Savigniacum*. Ibi cessit officio Abbatiali, et factus est ibidem monachus probatissimus, discens Ordinem Cisterciensem, et inde fuit assumptus in Abbatem *Quarrieræ* quintum. Cui *Petro* successit in *Furnesio* quintus Abbas *Ricardus de Baiocis*, doctor in Theologia, pius monachus *Savigneii*, qui modico tempore gubernavit, cujus diligentia et consilio redditum fuit ipsum *Monasterium Furnesii* ad matrem suam, *Savigneium*, et ad Ordinem Cisterciensem prius quam idem *Ricardus* creatus fuerat in eodem in Abbatem. Nam temporibus iiii Abbatum præcedentium fuit Ordinis Savigniacensis, ut superius est expressum. Sextus Abbas *Furnesii*, *Johannes de Cawncefeld*, cui *Eugenius Papa* iii<sup>us</sup> privilegium scribit. Septimus Abbas *Walterus de Millum*, cui *Alexander Papa* iii<sup>us</sup> scribit etiam privilegium. Octavus *Joslenus de Penyngton*, cui etiam *Lucius Papa* iii<sup>us</sup> scribit privilegium, et iste *Joslenus* fuit inceptor in Theologia. Nonus *Conanus de Bardoule*. Decimus *Willelmus Niger*, qui prius erat Abbas de *Swynesheved*. Undecimus *Girardus Bristaldun*. Duodecimus *Michael de Dalton*, cui *Celestinus Papa* iii<sup>us</sup> privilegium scribit. xiii<sup>us</sup> *Ricardus de S'co Quintino*. xiiii<sup>us</sup> *Radulphus de Fletham*, prius Abbas de *Swynesheved*, assumptus illuc de *Furnesio*. xv<sup>us</sup> *Johannes de Newby*. xvi<sup>us</sup> *Stephanus de Ulverstona*. xvii<sup>[us]</sup> *Nicholaus de Meaux*. Iste *Nicholaus* primo fuit canonicus de *Wartria*, postea monachus de *Melsa*, deinde monachus et Abbas *Furnesii*, et demum Episcopus *Sodorensis*. xviii<sup>us</sup> *Robertus de Dentona*, prius Abbas de *Swynesheved*. xix<sup>us</sup> *Laurencius de Acclome*. xx<sup>us</sup> *Willelmus de Mydiltone*. xxi<sup>us</sup> *Hugo le Bron*. xxii<sup>us</sup> *Willelmus*



de *Cokerham*, cujus corpus jacet sub longo colosso marmoreo in Capitulo sine epitaphio. xxiii<sup>us</sup> *Hugo Skyllar*: iste fuit depositus de Abbatiatu. xxiiii<sup>us</sup> *Johannes de Cokerham*. xxv<sup>us</sup> *Alexander de Waltona*. xxvi<sup>us</sup> *Johannes de Cokan'*. xxvii<sup>us</sup> *Johannes de Boltona*. xxviii<sup>us</sup> *Willelmus de Daltona* modernus, qui diu vivat in gratia et honore.

Est hic sciendum quod, contra usum aliorum Monasteriorum Ordinis, observatur consuetudo in Monasterio *Furnesii* solum illos nominare et pronuntiare Abbates in mortuario suo, qui per decennium integrum rexerunt ante decessum eorum, et postmodum obierunt Abbates; et sic non nominantur Abbates qui etiam post decennium Abbatiatus sui cesserunt vel depositi fuerunt, seu qui ante completum decennium sui regiminis obierunt. Et sic *Ewanus* computatus est primus Abbas *Furnesii*: *Johannes de Cawncefeld*, ii<sup>us</sup>: *Will. Niger*, iii<sup>us</sup>: *Rad. de Fletham*, ii<sup>us</sup>: *Rob. de Dentona*, v<sup>us</sup>: *Will. de Mydeltona*, [ib] vi<sup>us</sup>: *Hugo le Bron'*, vii<sup>us</sup>: *Joh. de Cokerham*, viii<sup>us</sup>: *Alex. de Walton'*, ix<sup>us</sup>: *Joh. de Boltona*, x<sup>us</sup>.

Et quidem, ut suppono, usus iste sic computandi Abbates prius inolevit ab usu illius Ordinis de quo primum fundatum erat *Monasterium Furnesii* supradictum, quod patere potest ex eo quod *Eudo* et *Michael de Lancast'*, qui forte obierunt antequam decennium sui regiminis compleverunt, et *Petrus* qui cessit, ut supra patet, in Mortuario non ponuntur Abbates, qui prioris Ordinis erant, ut supra patet. Et sic usus ille deducitur usque ad nos. *Ewanus* tamen, qui multum citra decennium sui regiminis obiit, ponitur Abbas primus, pro eo forte, quod ipse, cum co-monachis suis de *Savigneio* missus, posuit sæpedicti Monasterii fundamentum. Ad salvandam præd. consuetudinem ab errore, nescio rationem adnunc prætere meliorem.

[V.—LIST OF FOUNDATIONS ORIGINATING FROM, OR  
DEPENDING ON, FURNESS.

Hæ<sup>1</sup> sunt filiæ *Furnesii*.

Monasterium de *Caldra* fundatum est A.D. Millesimo cxxxiii<sup>to</sup>,  
iiii<sup>o</sup> Idus Januarii.

*Swynesheved*, A.D. Millesimo centesimo xlvi<sup>o</sup>.

*Castro Dei* in *Hibernia*, Hibernice *Fermoy*, *Clonensis* Dioc.,  
A.D. M.clxx<sup>o</sup>.

*Insula*. i.e.<sup>2</sup> *Ynes*, ibidem, *Dunensis* Dioc., A.D. Millesimo  
clxxxiii<sup>o</sup>.

*Sancta Cruce*, ib., Hibernice *Wethirlaghan*, *Casselensis* Dioc.,  
eodem anno.

*Wethneya*, ib., *Imelensis* Dioc., A.D. Millesimo ccxxxviii<sup>o</sup>.

*Petra Fertili*, ib., Hibernice *Corkonrath*,<sup>3</sup> *Finoborensis* Dioc.,  
A.D. M.cxcvii<sup>o</sup>.

*Russyn* in *Mannia*, *Sodorensis* Dioc., A.D., Millesimo ccxxxviii<sup>o</sup>.

*Surio* in *Hibernia*, Hibernice *Yneselaghenaght*, *Lismorensis*  
Dioc., A.D. M.ccxlix<sup>o</sup>.

De prædictis filiabus<sup>4</sup> Abbathiis quatuor tantum de *Furnesio*  
exierunt, viz.: Abbatia<sup>5</sup> de *Caldra*, de *Swynesheved*, de *Wethneya*,  
et de *Russia*. Duæ primæ fundatæ fuerunt de Ordine Tyronensi,  
de quo Ordine Domus earum materna tunc erat, et postea, cum  
ea, redditæ sunt Ordini Cisterciensi. Abbatia de *Castro Dei*, de  
*Sancta Cruce*, de *Petra Fertili*, et de *Surio*, diu post earum fun-  
dationem, datæ sunt illi in filias per Abbatem *Clarevallis* et per  
Capitulum Generale. Certa terra in *Mannia* data fuit Abbathia<sup>6</sup>  
de *Rievalle* ad construendam Abbatiā de *Russia*. Postea

<sup>1</sup> *Hæc*.

<sup>2</sup> Written *i.*, possibly intended for *vel*: if not, for *id est*.

<sup>3</sup> This might be either *Corkonruth*, or *Corkonrath*. Probably the latter, as the  
character seems to be an imperfect *a*.

<sup>4</sup> *Filiatibus*. Perhaps *filiolus* suggests a possible *filiola* or *filiola*.

<sup>5</sup> This word is written *Abbacia*, and a *t* is in the text substituted for the *c*, as in  
other words more correctly so written. Where *th* occurs in the place of *c* it is so left.



tamen data fuit Abbatiae de *Furnesio* ad construendam eam de Ordine Cisterciensi ubi modo situata est, et sic non de *Rievallē* sed de *Furnesio* exivit. Abbatia de *Wethneya* primo fundata fuisset in *Wyresdale*, sed, ipsa fundatione retracta, radices fixit in *Hibernia* ubi modo constructa est, et de *Furnesio* exivit. Abbatia de *Ynes* in forma subscripta filia *Furnesii* effecta est, prout in Registro et C[h]ronicis *Ultoniae* de illius fundatione lucidius expressatur. Igitur iii<sup>o</sup> Kalendas Junii, A.D. M<sup>o</sup>C<sup>o</sup>lxxx<sup>o</sup>, et a<sup>o</sup> regni *Regis Henrici* secundi post Conquestum *Angliae* xx<sup>o</sup>vi<sup>o</sup>, post Conquestum vero *Ultoniae* a<sup>o</sup> tertio, vir illustris, D<sup>us</sup> *Johannes de Curcy*, conquestor *Ultoniae*, fundavit Abbatiam de *Ynes* in insula de *Ynescuscre* — sic enim tunc vocabatur — quam utique Abbatiam Rex quidam *Ultoniae*, nomine *Magnellus Makenlese*, prius fundavit, vi<sup>o</sup> idus Septembris, A.D. M<sup>o</sup>C<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>vii<sup>o</sup>, prope fontem *Sancti Finiani*, in terra quae dicitur *Erynach*, et nominavit eam Abbatiam de *Carryk*, et erat de Ordine Tyronensi, et filia *Savignei*: Cujus primus Abbas, *Sanctus Evodius*, in die obitus sui praecepit fratribus suis sepelire corpus ejus in *Insula de Ynes*, et intulit causam, dicens — Domus ista, Fratres, inquit, funditus [2] destruetur, et hic erit deinceps habitatio ferarum et latronum, ibi vero Collegium justorum, et ascensus animarum sanctarum: Hic vepres et spinæ solum desertum operientes, ibi virtutum fructus producentur, et inducentur in horreum Paradisi. Sed nolite tristari, quia desolationem quae fiet hic ibi populus bonus superveniens reformabit in statum meliorem. Post hujus Abbatis transitum mansit dictum Monasterium de *Carryk* de Ordine *Savigniacensi* per tempora trium Abbatum, videl., *Odenis*, *Devincii*, et *Johannis*, in cuius tempore redditum fuit ipsum Monasterium Ordini Cisterciensi, sub conditione quod in perpetuum esset deinceps filia *Furnesii*: sed tempore Conquestus *Ultoniae* praefatus D<sup>us</sup> *Johannes de Curcy* penitus illud destruxit, quia fortalicium fuit, et multum eum infestavit. Sed in recompensam fundavit, seu potius transtulit illud in insulam suam de *Ynescuscre*, et dedit Domui suae maternae de *Furnesio*, ad construendum illud, easdem terras quas in loco priori habuit

ex dono *Magnelli* Regis antedicti ; et sic dicta Abbatia de *Ynes* effecta est filia *Furnesii*, sicut antea fuerat in loco priori.

Anno milleno centeno bis quadragenno

*Curcy* fundavit *Ynes* : hostes huic superavit.<sup>1</sup>

---

[VI. — GRANT AND QUIT-CLAIM BY WILLIAM DARCY DE PLATYN TO ABBOT LAURENCE AND THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY ACRES OF LAND IN BEWBK, FORMERLY PARCEL OF HIS MANOR OF PLATYNE.]

### De Hibernia.

Omnibus ad quos præsentēs litteræ pervenerint *Will. Darcy de Platyne*<sup>2</sup> salutem in D'no sempiternam. Noveritis me, pro me et hæ. meis, remisisse, relaxasse, et omnino in perpetuum quietum clamasse *Laurentio*, *Abbati* Monasterii Beatae Mariæ Virginis de *Furnesio*, et ejusdem domus Conventui, et successoribus suis, totum jus et clameum quæ habeo, habui, seu aliquo modo habere potero, in centum et viginti acris terræ, cum pert., in *Gillekeran*', quæ nunc *Bewbeke* vocatur, jacentes in parochia<sup>3</sup> de *Dewlyke* inter terram meam de *Platyne* et tr'am eorundem Abbatis et Conv. de *Bewbeke*, quas ego clamo esse jus meum ut parcella[m] manerii mei de *Platyne* et *Camaston*'. Itaque nec ego, præd. *Willelmus*, aut hæ. mei, seu aliquis alius nomine nostro, aliquod jus vel clameum in præd. centum et viginti acris t'ræ, cum pert., ut prædictum est, de cætero exigere vel vindicare potero, seu poterimus, imperpetuum ; sed totum jus nostrum penitus sit inde extinctum, et ab omni actione et juris remedio inde exclusi simus

<sup>1</sup> This couplet is inserted in a later hand.

<sup>2</sup> According to Dugdale, there was a William D'arci de Platine in Ireland, a son of John D'arci de Knayth (called le Pier and le Cousyn) who died 21 Edw. III. [1347-8], and Joan, daughter of Will de Burgh, Earl of Ulster. But no later Will. D'arci, lord of Platine, is mentioned by the authority quoted. There was, however, a Sir Will. D'arcy of the main line living at the date of this deed.

<sup>3</sup> Written *pariochia*.



per præsentes. Et ego vero, præd. *Willelmus*, et hæc. mei præd. centum et viginti acras t'ræ, cum pert., ut supradictum est, præfato *Laurentio Abbati* et Conventui, et succ. suis contra omnes gentes warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus imperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic præf. scripto quietæ clamantiæ sig. meum apposui. Dat. quarto die Martii A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Henrici* septimi post Conquestum Angliæ sexto [1491].

---

[VII.—GRANT AND QUIT-CLAIM BY WILLIAM DE LA CORNER TO ABBOT JOHN DE BOLTON, AND THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, OF A CARUCATE OF LAND IN BEWBEKE, PARCEL OF THE MANOR OF PLATYNE.]

[2<sup>b</sup>] *Hibernia.*

Omnibus ad quos præf. litt. pervenerint *Willelmus de la Corner*<sup>1</sup> sal. in D'no sempiternam. Noveritis me, pro me et hæc. meis, remississe, relaxasse et omnino imperp. clamasse quiet' *Johanni* [de] *Bolton*', *Abbati* Domus B. M. de *Furneys*, et ejusdem domus Conventui, et successoribus [suis], totum jus et clameum quæ habeo, habui, seu aliquo modo habere potero in una carucata t'ræ, cum pert., in *Bewbeke*,<sup>2</sup> quam ego clamo esse jus meum ut parcella[m] manerii de *Platyne*: ita quod ego, præf. *Willelmus*, nec hæc. mei, seu aliquis nomine nostro, aliquod jus vel clameum in præd. car. t'ræ, cum pert., ut præd. est, de cætero exigere vel vindicare potero seu poterimus imperp., sed totum jus nostrum penitus sit inde extinctum, et ab omni actione et juris remedio inde exclusi simus per præsentes. Et ego vero, præd. *Willelmus*, et hæc. mei præd. carucatam t'ræ, cum pert., ut supradictum est, præfato

<sup>1</sup> This may be either Corn' or Cern'. I think it is Corn', and in passing it may be noted that a Will. de la Cornere, Bishop of Meath, is one among the witnesses to No. ix.

<sup>2</sup> The Abbey of Beaubec in Ireland was founded by Walter de Lacy, and given as a cell first to the Abbey of Bec in Normandy, and subsequently to Furness.—(See notes to No. ix.)

*Johanni Bolton, Abbati, et Conv., et succ. suis contra omnes gentes warantizabimus, acquietabimus et imperp. defendemus. In cujus rei test. huic præs. scripto quietæ clamantiæ sigillum meum apposui. Data xvi<sup>o</sup> die Junii A<sup>o</sup> r. Regis Ricardi<sup>1</sup> secundi post Conq. regni [sic] sui Angliæ duodecimo [1389].*

Irrot. in Rotul. Claus. Chanc. *Hiberniæ* de anno r. *R. Ricardi* secundi xiii<sup>o</sup>.

[VIII.—AGREEMENT AND FINE MADE BEFORE THE KING'S JUSTICES AT WESTMINSTER, IN 1196, BETWEEN THE ABBOT AND CONVENT OF FURNESS OF THE ONE PART, AND GILBERT FITZ ROGER FITZ REINFRID AND HIS WIFE HELEWISA, OF THE OTHER PART, TOUCHING DISPUTED RIGHTS IN FURNESS FELL.—See NO. III.]

Hæc<sup>2</sup> est finalis concordia facta in Curia D'ni Regis apud *Westm.*<sup>3</sup> A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Ricardi* septimo (1196), die dominica proxima<sup>3</sup> post octabas Purif. B. Mariæ—Coram *Huberto Cantuar. Archiep'o*, et *R[icardo]*<sup>4</sup> *London.*, et *G[ilberto] Roff.*, *Episcopis*, et *Radulfo Hereford' Archidiacono*, et *Simone de Pateshill*, et *Ricardo de Heriet*, et *Oseberto filio Herveii*,<sup>5</sup> et aliis Justic. et fidelibus D'ni Regis [nostri] ibidem tunc præsentibus, Inter Abbatem et Conv. de *Furnesio*<sup>6</sup> petentes, per *Will. de Lides*<sup>7</sup> *Cellarium*,<sup>8</sup> et *Will. de Lonesdale*,<sup>9</sup> positos loco eorum ad lucrandum vel<sup>10</sup> perdendum in præfata Curia, et *Gillebertum*<sup>11</sup> *filium Rogeri filii Reinfr[idi]* et *Helewisam*<sup>12</sup> uxorem suam, tenentes, per *Ricardum de Marisco*, Clericum, positum loco

<sup>1</sup> Written *Richard*.

<sup>2</sup> The original indenture of this document, or Fine, is here inserted, and enables us to supply the defects of No. iii.

<sup>3</sup> Omitted in No. iii.

<sup>4</sup> In No. iii. this name stands *Rob'to*. But Richard de Ely, not Robert, was Bishop of the see named from 1189 to 1198.

<sup>5</sup> From *et Radulfo* to this point omitted in No. iii.

<sup>6</sup> *Furneis*.

<sup>7</sup> *Lews*. <sup>8</sup> *Cellarium*. <sup>9</sup> *Kendall*. <sup>10</sup> *Et*. <sup>11</sup> *Gilbert*. <sup>12</sup> *Helewisam*.



eorum ad lucr. vel<sup>1</sup> perd. in eadem Curia, de *Montanis de Furnesio*:<sup>2</sup> unde placitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia,<sup>3</sup> scil. quod præfati Abbas et Conventus concesserunt præf. *Gilleberto*<sup>4</sup> et *Helewisæ*<sup>5</sup> uxori suæ, et hæredibus eorum, illam partem præfatorum *Montanorum de Furnesio*<sup>2</sup> versus occidentem, quam prædecessores eorum habuerunt secundum concordiam et conventionem quæ facta fuit in Curia D'ni *Henrici Regis*, et coram ipso, et sicut Carta ejus testatur quam præd. Monachi habent, per istas divisas: scil. de *Elteswater* per vallem de *Tildesburghthwait*,<sup>6</sup> et inde per *Ywedalebec*<sup>7</sup> ad *Koningeston*,<sup>8</sup> et sic in *Thurstainewater*,<sup>9</sup> et inde per ripam ad capud de *Thurstainewater*<sup>10</sup> usque in illam ripam quæ se extendit subtus *Rig*'<sup>11</sup> usque in *Craic*,<sup>12</sup> et inde per *Craic*<sup>12</sup> usque in *Levenam*: et item ab *Elteswater*<sup>13</sup> contra montem per ductum qui cadit de *Wreneshals*<sup>14</sup> usque ad *Wreneshals*,<sup>15</sup> et sic per *Wreneshals*<sup>16</sup> descendendo in *Borgerha*, et de *Borgerha* in *Duthen*, et inde per *Duthen* descendendo quamdiu divisæ de *Broctona*<sup>17</sup> se extendunt,—Tenendam de præd. Abbathia de Furnesio et de ipsis Monachis in bosco et plano, in aquis et piscariis—Reddendo præd. Abbathia et ipsis Monachis annuatim viginti solidos pro omni servitio et consuetudine. Insuper concesserunt præd. Abbas et Monachi prædictis *Gilleberto*<sup>18</sup> et *Helewisæ*<sup>19</sup> et hæ. eorum *Olvestonam*,<sup>20</sup> cum omnibus pert. suis, pro decem solidis annuatim reddendis ipsis Monachis pro omni servitio. Has vero præd. terras tenebunt præd. *Gilleb.*<sup>18</sup> et *Helewisa*<sup>19</sup> et hæ. sui de Abbathia et de ipsis Monachis in feodo et hæreditate tam libere et quiete quam ipsi Monachi de D'nis suis tenent, salvo servitio eorum, scil. præd. xxx<sup>ta</sup> solidis reddendis eis, pro omni serv., in vigilia Assumptionis S.<sup>21</sup> Mariæ annuatim. Prædicti vero *Gilleb.*<sup>18</sup> et *Helewisa*<sup>19</sup> uxor

<sup>1</sup> *Et.*<sup>2</sup> *Furneis.*<sup>3</sup> *Præfata* supplied in No. iii.<sup>4</sup> *Gilbert*'.<sup>5</sup> *Helwisam.*<sup>6</sup> *Tildesburghthwaite.*<sup>7</sup> *Yewdallbek*'.<sup>8</sup> *Connyngseston.*<sup>9</sup> *Thorsestanwatt*'.<sup>10</sup> *Thorstanwatt*'.<sup>11</sup> *Reg*'.<sup>12</sup> *Craike.*<sup>13</sup> *Ellerwatt*'.<sup>14</sup> *Wrenchalse.*<sup>15</sup> *Wrenchalse.*<sup>16</sup> *Wrenchalse.*<sup>17</sup> *Broghtton*'.<sup>18</sup> *Gilberto.*<sup>19</sup> *Helwisæ.*<sup>20</sup> *Ulveston*'.<sup>21</sup> *Beat*'.

sua concesserunt et quietum clamaverunt præd. Abbati et Mon. de *Furnesio*<sup>1</sup> cervum et cervam et accipitrem,<sup>2</sup> et omnem omnino libertatem quam ipsi *Gilleb*.<sup>3</sup> et *Helewisa*<sup>4</sup> habuerunt in illa parte *Montanorum* quæ ad ipsos Monachos pertinet. a modo absolute et quiete et sine omni reclamacione ab eis et hæ. eorum per istas divisas, scil. ab *Elteswater*<sup>5</sup> per vallem de *Tildesburghthwait*<sup>6</sup> et inde per *Ywedalebec*<sup>7</sup> ad *Koningeston*,<sup>8</sup> et sic inde [per] *Thurstaineswater*,<sup>9</sup> et sic per ripam ad capud de *Thurstaineswater*<sup>10</sup> usque ad ripam illam quæ se extendit subtus *Rig*,<sup>11</sup> usque in *Craic*,<sup>12</sup> et inde per *Craic*<sup>12</sup> in *Levenam* versus orientem, et item de *Elteswater*<sup>13</sup> usque in *Braitha*,<sup>14</sup> et de *Braitha*<sup>14</sup> usque in *Winandermere*,<sup>15</sup> et per *Winandermere*<sup>15</sup> usque in *Levenam*, et sic per *Levenam* usque mare. Insuper reddiderunt præd *Gilleb*.<sup>16</sup> et *Helewisa*<sup>17</sup> præfatis Mon. et quietam eis clamaverunt *Neubi*,<sup>18</sup> cum omn. pert. suis, ab omni jure et calumpnia quam in ea habuerunt, et quæ ad eos et hæredes eorum pertinebat, et ut libere et quiete de cætero teneant [i]idem Monachi pro ipsis *Gilleb*. et *Helewisa* et [hær.] suis, et in pace possideant. Et si aliquis in posterum ipsos Monachos super eam vexare voluerit ipsi *Gilleb*. et *Helewisa* et hæ. eorum pro posse suo adjuvabunt, et ad eam tenendam manutenebunt, sine expensis suis. Triginta vero solidos quos præfati *Gilleb*. et *Helewisa* et hæ. sui præd. Monachis pro servitio *Montanorum* et *Olvestona* annuatim debent in vigilia Assumpt. S'cæ Mariæ fideliter persolvent.<sup>19</sup> Præterea præfati *Gilleb*.<sup>3</sup> et *Helewisa*<sup>4</sup> uxor sua præd. Monachis concesserunt liberum iter et transitum ad ipsos et omnia sua per viam quæ tendit de Abbathia de *Furnesio*<sup>20</sup> per medium *Olvestonam*,<sup>21</sup> et sic

<sup>1</sup> *Fourneis*.<sup>7</sup> *Yedelbec*.<sup>13</sup> *Halterswatt*'.<sup>2</sup> *Ancipitrem*.<sup>8</sup> *Connyngston*.<sup>14</sup> *Braytha*.<sup>3</sup> *Gilberto*.<sup>9</sup> *Thorstaneswatt*'.<sup>15</sup> *Wynnandremare*.<sup>4</sup> *Helwisa*.<sup>10</sup> *Thorstaneswatt*'.<sup>16</sup> *Gill*'.<sup>5</sup> *Elteswatt*'.<sup>11</sup> *Ryg*'.<sup>17</sup> *Helwis*'.<sup>6</sup> *Tyldeborgethwaitte*.<sup>12</sup> *Craike*.<sup>18</sup> *Neuby*.<sup>19</sup> All from *pertinebat* to this point is omitted in No. iii., "etc." being all that is substituted.<sup>20</sup> *Fourneis*.<sup>21</sup> *Olveston*'.

per medium *Crackislithe*<sup>1</sup> usque ad piscariam de *Craic*,<sup>2</sup> et sic ad terras suas, ubi voluerunt, quia ipsi Mon. et res eorum aliquando solent in via illa disturbari.<sup>3</sup>

[The above indenture is endorsed — "Cyrographum inter nos et Gileb. fil. Rennfr. de Montanis."]

---

[IX.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY WALTER DE LACY, LORD OF MEATH, TO FURNESS, OF LAND NEAR DROGHEDA, WITH ALL BUILDINGS ON IT, OF OTHER 90 ACRES, AND OF TIMBER FROM THE FOREST OF TRUM, WITH FREE RIGHT OF CARRIAGE AND TRANSIT, ETC.]

[4] Omnibus<sup>4</sup> Christi fidelibus, præsentibus et futuris, *Walterus de Lascy*,<sup>5</sup> D'nus *Midie*, s. in D'no. Noveritis me, pro salute animæ meæ, et D'næ *Marjoriæ* sponsæ meæ, et pro animabus bonæ memoriæ *Hugonis de Lascy*, patris mei, et *Roays* matris meæ, et pro a. *Rob. de Lascy*, fratris mei, necnon et pro a. *Gilleberti* filii mei, et pro a'iabus omn. antecessorum et succ. meorum, concessisse, dedisse, et pro me et hæ. meis præsenti carta confirmasse Deo et Abbatîæ B. Mariæ de *Furnesio* in *Anglia*, et Abbati et Monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, in liberam, puram et perp. elemosinam, totam terram quæ fuit *Cristianæ*,

<sup>1</sup> *Craikeshehe*.

<sup>2</sup> *Craike*.

<sup>3</sup> *Per viam illam impediri etc.*

<sup>4</sup> This is copy of the original deed here introduced. There is a slit at the bottom where the slip of parchment for the reception of the seal has been inserted. It is endorsed "Carta Walt. de Lasci de loco in Hyb."

<sup>5</sup> From Dugdale it appears that in 1185 Henry II., Hugh de Laci for certain great services, especially in Ireland, obtained a grant of the whole territory of Methe in that realm, to hold by the service of fifty knights' fees. He left two sons, Walter, the grantor of this charter, and Hugh, afterwards lord of Ulster. The former, 9 John, obtained confirmation of his dominion of Meath, still held by the aforesaid service, as also of seven knight's fees in Fingall in the valley of Dublin. "In the realm of Ireland he founded the Abbey of Beaubec, which was first a cell to the Abbey of Bec in Normandy, and afterwards to Furneise in Lancashire." His son Gilbert, as indeed would be inferred from the terms employed in the mention made of him, predeceased his father, leaving only daughters.



quondam sponsæ *Rob. le Mariner*, in villa de *Mariners* in *Hybernia*, prope portum de *Drockeda*:—scil., mesuagium illud ubi dicta *Cristiana*, post obitum ipsius *Roberti*, manebat in eadem villa, cum suis ædificiis et pertinenciis,<sup>1</sup> et omnia alia mesuagia et ædificia, cum pert., quæ ad eam in dicta villa pertinebant, cum nativis et eorum sequela; necnon et principale mesuagium, quod idem *Rob.* de me tenuit in carne prope ecclesiam, cum ædificiis et pert., et turre lapidea quæ ibidem sita est; et tertiam partem molendini ejusdem villæ; necnon et unam naviculam sive batellum piscatorium in portu et extra portum, liberum et quietum, absque ulla disturbance vel exactione mei, hæc. meorum, et omnium aliorum; et octoginta et decem acras t'ræ cum pratis et turbariis in territorio *Midie* prænominatæ—Tenendum et habendum cum omn. pert., libertatibus, et asiamentis quæ in ea fieri poterunt, haberi, vel inveniri, tam subtus terram quam supra. Et præterea concessi præd. Abbati et Monachis ut, ad ædificia sua in dicta t'ra construenda, et ad cæteros usus ibidem sibi necessaria [sic], mayremium accipiant in foresta mea de *Trum*, absque ulla contradictione vel impedimento forestariorum meorum, et omnium, ubi propius invenire poterunt, competenter; et per amnem de *Boyn* vel aliter transferri faciant ad propria sicut usibus suis et commodo melius noverint expedire. Et notandum quod si propria averia dictorum Monachorum communis pasturæ limites transgrediendo in cunnigariam<sup>2</sup> meam casu intraverint, volo, et pro me et hæc. meis firmiter præcipio, ut, sine querela et omni calumpnia, vel ad suam pasturam sine læsione reducantur honeste, vel, si capta fuerint ignoranter et imparcata, absque dilatione et omni detrimento liberentur. Item concessi sæpedictis Abbati et Mon. ut sui, in præd. t'ra manentes vel supervenientes in nundinis et foris, in castris et villis, per totam t'ram meam absque ulla contradictione, exactione, consuetudine, vel demanda

<sup>1</sup> *Percinenciis*.

<sup>2</sup> A rabbit-warren. "*Conig*, a rabbit. See Minot, p. 37. Hence *conigar*, a rabbit-warren. *West.*—Florio has *connie-grea*, p. 117; *connygar*, Elyot in v. *Vivarium*; *conyngerys*, Lydgate, p. 174; etc."—Halliwell.



ad me et hæ. meos pertinente, vendant libere et emant quæcunque Domui suæ de *Fuernesio* fuerint necessaria, et, absque contradictione mei vel hæ. meorum, quo voluerint deducant. Quam donationem meam ita absolutam, et ab omni calumpnia communi mortalium, et ab omni exactione, liberam esse volo sicut sacrificium quod Deo offertur super altare in odorem suavitatis, Et ego, dictus *Walt. de Lascy*, et hæ. mei omnia prænominata dictis Abbati et Monachis contra omnes mortales warantizabimus etc. in perpetuum. In cuius rei test. cartam consimilem, sig. mei munimine corroboratam, eis feci apud *Furnesium*, et super Magnum Altare *B. Mariæ* ibidem optuli Deo manu propria, præsentem Conventu. Hiis Testibus:—*Ricardo de Caupland'*; *Johanne*, fratre ejus; *Waltero le Petit*; *Rob. de Leyburne*, Militibus meis; *D'no Hugone*, *Canonico de Lantonia*, Capellano meo; *Paulino le Cornwallays*, Camerario meo; *Ricardo* et *Will.*, Clericis meis; *Will. de Boyvill'*, Senescallo ejusdem Abbatis; *Simone* [defect in the vellum] *Johanne de Clifford*; *Phil. de Wichecothe*, cum cæteris servientibus meis, qui omnes huic donationi meæ et oblationi, cum multis aliis, interfuerunt. Et iterum, Testes hujus donationis meæ, et simul saisinæ eorundem Monachorum in sæpedita t'ra, cum pert., sunt Hii:—videl., *D'nus Ricardus de la Cornere*, *Episcopus Midensis*; *Nicolaus de Euers*, Sinescallus meus; qui eos, Dominica prima in Passione Anni Gr. Millesimi, ducentesimi, tricesimi quarti, ex parte mea, instituerunt; *Dompnus Adam*, *Abbas de Divelec*; *Gillebertus*, *Decanus de Drokedda*; *Simon Brun* et *Rob. Tel*, Majores ejusdem villæ; *Rad. Pirun*; *Wil. Swethsemblant*; *Will. de Kernel*; *Ric. de Aleton'*; *Walt. le Despenser*, Procurator meus de *Dunakarm*; et multi alii qui simul affuerunt.

[4<sup>b</sup>, 5<sup>a</sup>, 5<sup>b</sup>, blank.]

[X—METRICAL ACCOUNT OF THE FOUNDATION OF FURNESS  
ABBEY, AND COLLATERAL MATTERS.]

[6]<sup>1</sup> Anno Milleno Centeno bis duodeno  
 Fourneys fundatum primo fuit et situatum.  
 Primus ei fundus Tulket fuit, haud dubitatur,  
 Quo jam fundatur, est Bekanesgillque secundus;  
 Annis namque tribus transactis, totque diebus,  
 Tollitur a fundo primo, struiturque secundo:  
 Angmundernesiam, qua primo floruit ædes  
 Hæc, teneas patriam qua Tulket erat sibi sedes.  
 Annos a fundo si vis numerare secundo  
 Illius ætatis, cape versibus hic subaratis.  
 Anno Milleno centeno terque noveno,  
 Julii primo, Fournes fundatur ab imo.  
 Sedit Honorius, hoc sub tempore, Papa secundus;  
 Ewanus primus Abbas fuit, hicque facundus.  
 In Tulket fuimus grisei monachi: situati  
 Hic, sumus albati, presenti tegmine scimus.  
 Hanc hac valle domum *Stephanus* Comes ædificavit,  
 Quem gens Anglorum Regem sibi post titulavit,  
 Anno Milleno centeno ter quoque deno  
 Necnon septeno, Rex hic fit in ordine pleno.  
*Stephanus* iste stetit Comes ad tunc *Boloniensis*  
 Et *Moretonensis*, hanc ædem cum fore fecit,  
*Henrici* regno primi<sup>2</sup> currente sub anno

<sup>1</sup> Here the true Chartulary begins. In places it will be found more than a little difficult to extract sense from the metrical jingle which thus commences the Book as originally compiled.

<sup>2</sup> This is written *primo*, but I think mistakenly. The date given in the first line is 1124; that in the eleventh and twelfth, July 1, 1127. The next, three lines above that in which this word is found, 1137, and the statement that seems to be involved in this line, and those that follow, is that, the foundation having been made during the twenty-sixth year of Henry I., the House so founded had stood for ten years before Stephen became King. Strictly speaking the year 26 Henry I. began 5 August, 1125, and ended 4 August, 1126, and Stephen became King December 26, 1135; but, it

Viceno sexto fundi jactamine texto,  
 Sicque decenne fuit hoc cœnobium statione  
 Cum primo micuit Comes iste decore Coronæ.  
 Hic sed sex menses sex atque dies remove  
 De numero penses, patet ætas postea vere  
 Quo post Conquestum Domus anno cœpit oriri ;  
 In sexageno primo noscas reperiri—  
 Anno Milleno sexageno quoque senio  
*Will. Norman.* Ducem sibi pertulit *Anglia* Regem.  
 Hæc vallis tenuit olim sibi nomen ab herba  
*Bekan* qua viruit, dulcis nunc, tunc acerba ;  
 Inde Domus nomen "*Benkanesgill*"<sup>1</sup> claruit ante,  
 Jam patriæ tantæ nomen sortitur et omen.  
 [6<sup>b</sup>] Prædicti Comitum Regumque rescripta docent hæc,  
 Gestis præteritis quæ C[h]ronographi reticent nec :  
 Gratia Divina Domui sit huic pia nutrix,  
 Auctrix et tutrix, ut gaudeat absque ruina.  
 Ejus cultores ditet Deus arce polorum,  
 Ejus amatores ornet mercede bonorum :  
 Si quis eum turbet dampno lædenteve lite,  
 Hunc Deus emendet, breviet vel tempora vitæ.  
 Mater Virgo pia, titulo, Domus ista, Maria,  
 Est tua dos propria, sua sis rectrix ope Dia.  
 Nomen des isti libro. Pars prima Registri  
 Hujus Cœnobii, nomine Furnesii,  
 Cartas terrarum tenet in se, quod<sup>2</sup> variarum

might be supposed that some other chronology was accepted by the monkish versifier who was responsible for this metrical chronicle, had it not been that from 25th December, 1066, the initial day of the Conqueror's reign, to July 1, 1127, is just six months and six days short of the 61 years referred to a few lines below.

<sup>1</sup> This is left as it is written notwithstanding the circumstance that *Bekan* is written in the previous line. No one seems to have made anything of the word in the sense there assigned to it. In *Saxon Leechdoms*, iii., where a list is given of Saxon names of plants, the name *Belene*, *Beolone* is given for the henbane or *Hyoscyamus niger*, but nothing nearer to *bekan*. Probably the name *Bekanesgill* or *Benkanesgill* existed, and an explanation of it was ignorantly sought in this way.

<sup>2</sup> It is doubtful if *quot* would be an emendation, the entire construction is so shaky.

Quas dederant proceres, confirmavere que Reges  
 Isti Cœnobio, pietatis munere firmo,  
 Omnes,<sup>1</sup> et placita retinet quoque per loca mixta,  
 Per tabulam cūta<sup>2</sup> reperire potes, sive cuncta,  
 Ordine scriptorum, possessorum, foliorum ;  
 A meque nectuntur quæ per Papas tribuuntur  
 Ordinis indulta, communia, nostraque multa.  
*Willelmus Dalton'*, Abbas, hunc condere librum  
 Fecit ; eo cribrum Sathanæ terat et petat altum,  
 Sicque liber plenum finem sortitur amœnum,  
 Anno Milleno centum quater ac duodeno,  
 Quem Joh'n Stell digitis monachus scripsit sine penna  
 Cujusquam volucris—careat sine fine Gehenna.  
 Istorum capita dant arbor genteque tumba  
 Quo scripsit calamum per paradigma suum.  
 Quisquis amore libros pretiosos nescit habere  
 Illius a manibus hunc librum, Christe, tuere.  
 Riche hard k t 'in est et fit Esk'  
 Est dives durus, cape denam pro decanona<sup>3</sup>  
 Hæc metra dictantis sic nomen habes vice prona :  
 Is studioque sui tabulam dedit esse sequentem,  
 Cui, pietate tui, vitam des, Christe, manentem.  
 Ut patet in capite, quo scripto, quo folioque,  
 Post reperire potes quod in illis noscere quæres.

<sup>1</sup> This written Ames. Omnes is a tentative emendation.

<sup>2</sup> This is written cūta. It may be intended for *certa*, in the sense of individuals or particulars, and in antithesis to *cuncta* at the end of the line. The line so would mean, "by aid of the index you can find any particular deed you like, or all of them." True, *certa* ought not to scan, but it does so at least as well as *placita* in the line above. Beck reads *contenta*, and in order to make the line scan prints *rep'ire* instead of *reperire*, which is scarcely admissible. The next line is barely intelligible.

<sup>3</sup> Over *dives* and *durus* severally are written *Riche* and *hard*, over *denam* stands *k*, and over *decanona* a *t*. At the end of the line is written "in est et fit Esk," all in a later hand. Beck takes the *Riche hard* for the Christian name of the actual versifier, a monk named Esk. But he does not explain how he arrives at Esk from the premises. The key would appear to be that *k* is the tenth letter in the alphabet, and *t* the nineteenth, for which if the former be substituted in *est*, the result is Esk.



[XI.—DESCRIPTIVE INDEX, OR LIST OF THE CHARTERS AND  
WRITTEN DOCUMENTS BELONGING TO FURNESS ABBEY  
CONTAINED IN THE FIRST PART OF ITS REGISTER.]

[7] Incipit<sup>1</sup> tabula sententialis hujus primæ partis Registri Cartarum et Scriptorum Monasterii S. Mariæ de *Furnesio*, A.D. Millesimo ccccxii per venerabilem patrem in Christo, D'num *Will. de Daltona*, Abbatem hujus dicti Monasterii, digesti. Primus numerus in margine scriptus notat quotationes scriptorum uniuscujusque domini, secundum nomina sua; et secundus numerus docet quoto folio quodlibet scriptorum poteris reperire.

**Dalton.**<sup>2</sup>

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Stephanus Comes Bolonii et Moretonii*, A.D. M<sup>o</sup>c<sup>o</sup>xxvii[o], 45  
indictione quinta, epacta xvii<sup>ma</sup>, dat Deo et S. Mariæ de  
*Furnes*, et nobis, totam forestam suam de *F[urnes]*, et  
*Wagheneiam*, cum omni venatione in eis, et *Daltonam*, et  
omne dominicum suum in *Fournes*, cum hominibus et pert<sup>s</sup>  
suis. Item *Ulverstonam*, et *Rogerum Bristold'*, cum suis,  
et piscariam de *Lancast.*, ac *Parvum Guarinum*, cum t'ra  
sua, et socum et sacum, et tollum et them et infangentheof,  
cum omnibus contentis infra *Furnes*, præter t'ram *Michaelis  
Flamengi*.
- 2.—Idem *Stephanus* facit eandem donationem Abbati et 46  
Monachis de *Savigneio*.
- 3.—*Rex Henricus* primus confirmat nobis dictam donati- 46  
onem nobis factam per dictum *Stephanum*, de *Fournes* etc.
- 4.—Præd. *Stephanus*, postea *Rex Angliæ* existens, confirmat 47  
nobis præd. donationem suam de *Fournes*, etc. Concedit  
etiam nobis donationem villæ de *Mulcastre*, quam *Will. de  
Lancastre* dedit nobis de feodo dicti *Stephani*.

<sup>1</sup> The initial letter here contains a Virgin and Child, with a monk kneeling in the dexter, and with a label bearing the words "Protege me servum, Virgo Mariæ fili."

<sup>2</sup> Under this head are comprised all the documents that have a special connection with this place.

- | Scripto.  | Folio. |
|---|--------|
| 5.— <i>Willelmus</i> , filius <i>Stephani</i> , Comes <i>Bolonii</i> et <i>Moretonii</i> , confirmat nobis constructionem hujus Monasterii nostri, et omnia alia quæ <i>Stephanus</i> antedictus et <i>Matilda</i> , mater ejusdem <i>Willelmi</i> , nobis donaverunt, ut supra patet in carta sua.   | 48     |
| 6.—[7 <sup>b</sup> ] <i>Willelmus</i> Comes <i>Bolonii</i> , <i>Moreton</i> , et <i>Warene</i> præcipit omnia bona a nobis ablata, et nominatim ecclesiam de <i>Penigtona</i> , debere nobis restitui, et quod nulla alia Religio innovetur in feodo nostro contra voluntatem nostram.  | 48     |
| 7.—Idem <i>Willelmus</i> dat Abbati nostro, quotiens ad curiam suam venerit, iii <sup>s</sup> singulis diebus.  | 49     |
| 8.— <i>Rex Henricus</i> secundus confirmat donum dicti <i>Stephani</i> Comitis, de <i>Foresta de F[urnesio]</i> etc. Confirmat etiam excambium et donum <i>Michaelis Flamengi</i> de <i>Fordebotle</i> , et <i>Crivelton</i> , et <i>Roos</i> , etc.  | 49     |
| 9.— <i>Ricardus Rex</i> confirmat nobis donationem dicti <i>Stephani</i> , de <i>F[urnesio]</i> etc., et excambium de <i>Fordebotle</i> , <i>Criveltona</i> et <i>Ros</i> pro <i>Berdeseya</i> , et donum <i>Walthevi</i> filii <i>Edmundi</i> , de <i>Neuby</i> cum pert., et donum <i>Will. Graindeorge</i> , de <i>Wyntirburne</i> , et donum <i>Ricardi Morville</i> , de <i>Sellesete</i> , etc. | 49     |
| 10.—Idem <i>Rex Ricardus</i> innovat nobis dictam confirmationem de præmissis sub sigillo suo mutato post quam captus fuit in <i>Almannia</i> .   | 50     |
| 11.— <i>Johannes Comes Moret.</i> , etc., filius <i>Regis Henrici</i> secundi, confirmat nobis omnia quæ dictus <i>Steph. Comes</i> nobis donavit, sicut cartæ <i>Regum Henrici</i> primi et <i>Henrici</i> secundi testantur.  | 50     |
| 12.—Idem <i>Johannes</i> , postea existens <i>Rex Angliæ</i> , confirmat nobis prædicta.  | 50     |
| 13.— <i>Rex Henricus</i> tertius, per inspectionem cartarum <i>Steph. Comitis</i> antedicti, et <i>Regis Henrici</i> primi, et <i>Regis Henrici</i> secundi, et <i>Regis Ricardi</i> , et <i>Regis Johannis</i> , ut supra patent cartæ eorundem: dat etiam nobis homagium et   | 50     |



Scripto.

Folio.

- servitium *Michaelis Flamengi* de t'ra quam tenet de Rege pro x<sup>li</sup> annuatim, quas nos Regi solvimus per annum ad Scac[c]arium suum pro omni servitio.
- 14.—*Henricus Rex* concedit nobis habere feriam annuatim 51 apud *Dalton* per iii dies, etc.
- 15.—*Rex Edwardus* iii<sup>us</sup> exemplificat nobis recordum et placitum de Turno Vicecomitis, de emendis assisæ panis et cervisiæ fractæ, de wrecco maris, de infangtheof, et de secta Comitatus et Wapentagii, et officio Coronatoris in *F[urnesio]* sub novo sigillo, et secundum tenorem litterarum suarum quas sub priori sigillo suo fieri nobis fecit de Inspectione litterarum, et processus placiti habiti coram Justic. D'ni *Edwardi Regis* primi Itinerant. in Comit. Lancast<sup>r</sup>, unde primo fit Inspectio cartæ *Stephani Comitis Bolonii et Moreton'*, per quam idem *Stephanus* dedit nobis forestam suam de *F[urnes]* cum pert.; secundo fit Inspectio confirmationis Regis *Henrici* primi super præmissa donatione dicti *Stephani*, et de confirmatione Regis *Henrici* secundi, et similiter de confirmationibus Regis *Ricardi* et Regis *Fohannis* de prædictis: Quibus inspectis deduct[um] est per jurat' et consideratum quod Tur[8]nus Vicecomitis in *F[urnes]* remaneat D'no Regi faciendus annuatim per coronatorem etc., et quod contribuamus de com[m]unibus finibus et amerciamentis<sup>1</sup> Comit. et Wapentagii etc., et quod de aliis libertatibus eamus sine die.
- 16.—Idem *Edwardus* exemplificat nobis cartam *Edwardi* 55 Regis primi de Turno Vicecomitis in *F[urnes]* qui extenditur annuatim ad vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>, etc.
- 17.—*Henricus Comes Lancastriæ* dimittit nobis ad feodi firmam Turnum Vicecomitis in *F[urnes]* pro annuo redditu vi<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup>, et hoc de speciali licentia Regis. 55
- 18.—Idem *Henricus Comes* concedit nobis omnes emendas 56 transgressionis sanguinis effusi infra *F[urnes]*, et solvemus

<sup>1</sup> Amecciamenis.

- | Scripto.   | Folio. |
|--|--------|
| dicto Comiti xiii <sup>s</sup> iiii <sup>d</sup> pro dictis emendis ultra dictos vi <sup>s</sup> et viii <sup>d</sup> pro Turno Vicecomitis.   |        |
| 19.— <i>Edwardus Rex</i> dat licentiam <i>Henrico Comiti Lancast.</i> ad dandum nobis Turnum Vicecomitis infra <i>F[urnes]</i> , et nobis ad accipiendum, non obstante Statuto etc.  | 56     |
| 20.— <i>Henricus Comes Lancast.</i> , filius dicti <i>Henrici Comitis</i> , concedit nobis donationem dicti <i>Henrici</i> patris sui de Turno Vicecomitis in <i>F[urnes]</i> , et relaxat nobis annum redditum vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup> pro Turno Vicec. antedicto.  | 57     |
| 21.—Placitum de Turno Vicec. infra <i>F[urnes]</i> extra quod <i>Thomas Dutton</i> de <i>Furnes</i> et <i>Will. Fleccher</i> de eodem fuerunt indictati in Turno Vicec. apud <i>Lancast.</i> , unde inspectis cartis Regum de dicto Turno infra <i>F[urnes]</i> per ministros nostros tenendo, dicti <i>T[homas]</i> et <i>W[ill.]</i> dimittuntur de prisoa D'ni Regis per manucaptionem, et in fine consideratum est quod dicti <i>T[homas]</i> et <i>W[ill.]</i> eant sine die.   | 59     |
| 22.— <i>Henricus tertius, Rex</i> , concedit nobis feriam de <i>Daltona</i> annuatim habendam in vigilia Sancti Edwardi, Regis et Confessoris, in ipso die Festi ejusdem Sancti, et in crastino duraturam.   | 60     |
| 23.— <i>Johannes Dux Lancast.</i> exemplificat nobis placitum apud <i>Lancast.</i> coram Justic. suis inter <i>Willelmum Fleccher</i> de <i>Daltona</i> et <i>Will. Waltona</i> de <i>Preston</i> super tolneto equorum oneratorum de mercandisis vendendis in <i>Daltona</i> , unde consideratum est secundum Jurat. quod quilibet, veniens ad feriam de <i>Daltona</i> cum uno equo onerato cum mercandisis, solvet nobis quatuor denarios: Ideo <i>W[ill.] Fleccher</i> sine die, et <i>W[ill.] Walton</i> in misericordia. | 60     |
| 23.*— <i>Edwardus Rex</i> mandat breve suum Thesaurario et Baronibus suis Scacarii sui ut exoneremur de auxiliis pro primogenitis Regum Militibus faciendis, seu filiabus maritandis, etc., ut habetur in scripto.   | 61     |
| 24.— <i>Rex Edwardus</i> concedit nobis returna brevium suorum,  | 62     |



Scripto.

Folio.

- et summonitiones Scacarii sui et hæredum suorum de emergentibus omnibus in t'ris et feodis nostris infra *Furnes*, etc. Concedit etiam nobis habere Coronatorem [8<sup>b</sup>] in *Fournes*, eligendum in Curia nostra imperpetuum, secundum breve de Cancellaria.
- 25.—Placitum coram Justic. de arrestatione et imprisonmente cujusdam *Thomæ filii Adæ de Berdesey*, quia verberavit Ballivum nostrum, etc., unde consideratum est quod Ballivus licite fregit domum dicti *Adæ* ad attachiandum dictum *Thomam*, et quod licite cepit ii equos et vaccam dicti *Adæ* pro transgressionibus per eundem *Adam* factis. 63
- 26.—*Rex Edwardus* mandat Vicecomiti *Lancast.* per breve quod non ingrediatur t'ram nostram de *F[ournes]* ad faciendum ibidem aliquid Officii Vicecomitis, per se vel per Ballivos suos, aut alios ministros suos, et quod non intro-mittat se de Turno Vicec. in *Fournes*. 64
- 27.—*Rex Edwardus* mandat nobis breve ad eligendum in Curia nostra in *F[ournes]* unum Coronatorem post mortem alterius. 65
- 28.—*Henricus Dux Lancast.*, ad Mandatum Regis sibi factum, mandat nobis quod nos eligamus unum Coronatorem in Curia nostra in *F[ournes]*. 65
- 29.—Placita coram Rege in Cancellaria sua apud *Westm.*, etc., de captionem terrarum et tenementorum nostrorum in *Lancast.*, et unius burgagii in *Daltona*, in manum Regis per Escaetorem suum, quasi perquisita fuissent sine licentia Regis post Statutum etc., unde consideratum est quod manus Regis amoveatur etc. 66
- 30.—*Rex Edwardus* concedit nobis habere Warennam liberam imperpetuum in omnibus dominicis t'ris nostris in Comitatibus diversis per loca nominata. 68
- 31.—Idem Rex dat nobis licenciam faciendi nobis parcos de boscis nostris apud *Rameshed*, *Sourby*, *Ronhed*, *Grenescow*, *Hagge*, *Milnewod*, *Clayf* et *Fournesfelle*, etc. 68

- | Scripto.  | Folio. |
|---|--------|
| 32.— <i>Rex Edwardus</i> concedit quod non cedit nobis in præ-<br>judicium in futurum, quod concessimus ei unum equum<br>summarium, cum apparatu suo, ad passagium suum in<br>partes transmarinas.  | 68     |
| 33.— <i>Rex Ricardus</i> secundus concedit nobis pro se et hæ-<br>ris suis imperp. quod non onerabimur erga eum et hæ-<br>ris suos de cor[r]odiis in futurum.   | 68     |
| 34.— <i>Rex Ricardus</i> mittit nobis [sub] sigillo Scac[c]arii sui<br>transcriptum litterarum in Thesaur. sua residentium de<br>superioritate et dominico suo super Regno <i>Scotia</i> , secun-<br>dum concessionem et recognitionem D'norum <i>Scotia</i> .  | 68     |
| 35.— <i>Willelmus Comes Bolonii, Moretonii et Warennæ</i> con-<br>cedit nobis quietudinem telonei et consuetudinis apud<br><i>Wyssand</i> [9] juxta <i>Calesium</i> , quotiens illac ad Generale<br>Capitulum transierimus.   | 69     |
| 36.— <i>Johannes Comes Bolonii</i> , etc., suscipit nos et omnia<br>nostra in manu[m] et protectione[m], prohibens ne de<br>aliquo tenemento nostro quod in dominico nostro tene-<br>mus respondeamus nisi coram eo.  | 69     |
| 37.— <i>Rex Ricardus</i> præcipit quod homines et equi, et omnes<br>res et possessiones Abbathia nostræ, sint quieti de teloneo, <sup>1</sup><br>et passagio, et pontagio, et stallagio, et lestagio, et omni<br>alia consuetudine, ubique per t'ram et per mare, scil. de<br>rebus ad usus proprios.   | 70     |
| 38.—Idem <i>Rex Ricardus</i> suscipit nos et omnia nostra in<br>suam custodiam et protectionem.   | 70     |
| 39.— <i>Rex Johannes</i> suscipit nos et omnia nostra in sua pro-<br>tectione.  | 70     |
| 40.— <i>Henricus Rex</i> facit nos quietos de teloneo, <sup>1</sup> de passagio,<br>de pontagio, et de omni alia consuetudine pro hominibus,<br>equis, et omnibus rebus nostris, in portubus de <i>Hamptone</i> ,<br>de <i>Hastynges</i> , de <i>Doivre</i> , de <i>Barbeflete</i> in <i>Anglia</i> , et <i>Kaem</i> ,<br><i>Ostreham</i> et de <i>Diopa</i> in <i>Normannia</i> , etc. | 70     |

<sup>1</sup> *Toloneo*.

- | Scripto.   | Folio. |
|--|--------|
| 41.— <i>Henricus Rex</i> suscipit nos et nostra in manum suam et custodiam atque protectionem, et quod non respondebimus de aliquo tenemento quod tenemus in dominico nostro, nisi coram eo tantum.  | 70     |
| 42.— <i>Henricus Rex</i> quietat nos de teloneo et omni alia consuetudine ubique pro rebus nostris propriis ubicunque venerint.  | 71     |
| 43.— <i>Henricus Rex</i> suscipit nos et omnia nostra in protectionem suam ; dat etiam nobis licentiam emendi et perducendi necessaria nostra de <i>Hibernia</i> , et alibi, ubicunque voluerimus, tam per mare quam per t'ram, ad Abbatiam nostram, prohibendo ne quis nos perturbet in hiis sub forisfactura decem librarum Regi.  | 71     |
| 44.— <i>Henricus Rex</i> tertius quietat nos de teloneo etc. ut prius, secundum effectum cartæ Regis <i>Henrici</i> avi hujus <i>Henrici</i> quam habemus.   | 71     |
| 45.—Idem <i>Henricus</i> suscipit nos et nostra in suam protectionem, etc.   | 71     |
| [No number.]— <i>Edwardus</i> , primogenitus Regis <i>Edwardi</i> tertii, mandat Justiciariis suis <i>Hiberniæ</i> ne impediant nos emere blada vel alia victualia ibidem, et inde cariare ad Abbatiam nostram de <i>F[ournes]</i> .   | 71     |
| 46.— <i>Ricardus Rex</i> secundus confirmat cartam <i>Stephani Comitis Bolonii</i> etc. de fundat[i]one Monasterii nostri de <i>F[ournes]</i> , et cartam Regis <i>Henrici</i> de confirmatione ejusdem foundationis, et cartam <i>Willelmi Comitis Bolonii</i> etc. de consimili confirmatione foundationis, et cartam <i>Johannis Comitis Bolonii</i> etc. de eadem : Insuper cartam [9 <sup>b</sup> ] Regis <i>Henrici</i> secundi de confirmatione conventionis factæ coram Rege <i>Henrico</i> primo inter nos et <i>Will. filii Gilberti</i> , de <i>Montanis Furnesii</i> etc. : Item cartam Regis <i>Henrici</i> primi de confirmatione ejusdem foundationis dicti Monasterii nostri : Item cartam Regis <i>Ricardi</i> primi de confirmatione ejusdem foundationis, cum aliis : Item cartam <i>Johannis</i> | 72     |

Scripto.

Folio.

*Regis* de eadem<sup>1</sup> confirmatione et aliis : Item cartam *Henrici Regis* tertii de hiis quibus supra : Item cartam aliam ejusdem *Henrici* tertii de feria nostra in *Dalton'* annuatim habenda : Item cartam *Regis Edwardi* tertii de Turno Vicecomitis in *F[ournes]*, et de Coronatore nostro ibidem eligendo, et quod habeamus returnum brevium Regis in Curia nostra in *F[urnes]* : Item cartam *Henrici Comitis Lancast.* de relaxatione iii<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup> pro turno Vicecomitis in *F[ournes]*, et xiii<sup>s</sup> et iiiii<sup>d</sup> pro emendis assisæ panis et cervisiæ fractæ etc : Item cartam *Edwardi* dicti *Regis* tertii de medietate Manerii de *Ulverston*.

- 48.—*Edwardus Rex* tertius concedit in Parlamento suo tento 80  
apud *Westm.* quod blada, fena, nec aliquæ aliæ res Episcoporum, Abbatum, Priorum, Abbatissarum, Priorissarum, Rectorum, Vicariorum vel aliorum virorum Ecclesiasticorum non capientur ad opus Regis in locis eorum, sine voluntate et beneplacito eorundem, virtute alicujus sigilli vel commissionis.
- 49.—Carta *Regis Johannis* quod qui voluerint habere burg- 83  
agia apud *Liverpul* habeant omnes libertates ibidem quas aliquis liber burgus habet super mare in *Anglia*. In hac carta ponitur carta [10] *Regis Henrici* qui concedit quod villa de *Liverpul* sit Liber Burgus imperp., et quod burghenses ibidem habeant gildam mercatoriam, etc.
- 50.—Indentura conventionis inter nos et D'num *Johannem* 83  
*de Haryngton*, viz., quod omnes homines de feodis de *Ulverstona* et de *Aldingham*, exercentes mercandisas in *Daltona*, et aliis dominicis t'ris nostris, solvent nobis tolnetum de omnibus mercandisis suis, excepto de rebus emptis vel venditis ad eorum vel domus suæ sustentationem, etc.
- 51.—Compositio inter nos et Fratres *Hospitalis Sancti Leon-* 84  
*ardi, Ebor.*, viz. quod de t'ris adquisitis a tempore Concilii

<sup>1</sup> *Eisdem*.



Scripto.

Folio.

Lateran. sub *Innocentio Papa* tertio, A.D. M<sup>o</sup>ccxv[<sup>o</sup>] celebrati, et de cætero acquirendis, de quibus dictum *Hospitale* consuevit recipere garbas, solvemus annuatim eidem *Hospitali* garbas secundum consuetudinem, et pro hoc erimus in æternum quieti de petitione et vexatione dicti *Hospitalis* quoad quæstionem garbarum.

52.—*Henricus Rex* quartus mandat *Roberto Laurence*, Escaetori suo<sup>1</sup> in Comit. *Lancast.*, quod amoveat manum Regis de Insula nostra de *Wagheney*, de Castro nostro de *Fotheray*, etc. 84

53.—*Henricus Rex* quartus antedictus confirmat nobis cartas de Fundatione hujus monasterii nostri *Furnesiensis*, et de pluribus aliis, cum clausula ista—Quod, licet nos vel prædecessores nostri aliqua vel aliquibus libertatum vel quietantiarum in cartis etc. contentarum hactenus plene usi non fuerimus, nos tamen et successores nostri eisdem libertatibus etc. plene gaudeamus et utamur etc. 85

54.—Idem *Henricus Rex* exemplificat nobis placitum repertum in Scacario suo de Termino Pasce A<sup>o</sup> Regis *Edwardi* iii. xxix[<sup>o</sup>], quod exonerati sumus et quieti de auxilio pro primogenitis Regis Militibus faciendis, vel filiabus maritandis. 86

[10<sup>b</sup> blank.]

[XII.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH ORGRAVE.]

[11] Orgrave.

Scripto.

Folio.

1.—*Rogerus* filius *Orme de Orgrave* dat *Willelmo* fratri suo unam bovata<sup>m</sup> t'ræ in *Orgrave*—Reddendo ei xvi<sup>d</sup> pro omni servitio, de quibus dictus *Rogerus* et hæc. sui reddent nobis annuatim xv<sup>d</sup>, salva nobis mineria ferri ibidem. 94

<sup>1</sup> Sui.

- | Scripto.  | Folio. |
|---|--------|
| 2.—Idem <i>Rogerus</i> concedit nobis servitium <i>Willelmi</i> fratris sui et hæ. suorum, quod ei debebant pro una bov. t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> , viz. xiv <sup>d</sup> .   | 94     |
| 3.—Idem <i>Rogerus</i> quietum clamat nobis jus quod habere potuit in tota mineria ferri in Campo de <i>Orgrave</i> imperp., et dat nobis ibidem liberum transitum ad fodiendum et asportandum, et aquæ cursum[ad] lavandam dictam mineriam, per totam t'ram suam ibidem.     | 94     |
| 4.—Idem <i>Rogerus</i> , de concessu uxoris suæ, et hæ. suorum, facit nobis quietam clamationem de calumpnia sua ad dictam mineriam in <i>Orgrave</i> .   | 94     |
| 5.— <i>Rogerus de Orgrave</i> dat <i>Gilberto</i> filio suo, pro homagio et servitio [suo] dimidiam bov. t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> —Reddendo sibi et hæ. suis annuatim viii <sup>d</sup> , etc.  | 94     |
| 6.— <i>Rogerus de Orgrave</i> , de concessu hæ. suorum, dat nobis unam acram t'ræ, et locum satis spatiosum ad faciendum nobis molendinum ubi magis placuerit nobis in t'ra sua, cum libero cursu aquæ ad ipsum molendinum per totam t'ram suam.                              | 94     |
| 7.—Idem <i>Rogerus</i> , de concessu hæ. suorum, dat nobis dictum locum ad molendinum faciendum per divisas, cum cursu aquæ et una acra, ut supra.  | 95     |
| 8.—Idem <i>Rogerus</i> , concessu hæ. suorum, dat nobis locum ubi molendinum nostrum jam factum est, et unam acram t'ræ de dominico suo circa dictum molendinum, cum libero cursu aquæ ad ipsum molendinum, ubicunque per totam t'ram suam, etc.                              | 95     |
| 9.— <i>Rogerus de Orgrave</i> dat <i>Willelmo Mustel</i> cum <i>Agnete</i> filia sua in liberum maritagium totum dominicum suum in <i>Stodfalwra</i> in <i>Orgrave</i> , cum i tofto et crofto ibidem—Reddendo sibi et hæ. suis annuatim viii <sup>d</sup> pro omni servitio. | 95     |
| 10.—Idem <i>Rogerus</i> dat <i>Anabellæ</i> filiæ suæ dimidiam bov. t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> , salvo D'nis dicti <i>Rogeri</i> forinseco servitio x <sup>d</sup> .  | 95     |



Scripto.	Folio.
11.— <i>Will. de Orgrave</i> dat nobis liberum cursum aquæ im- perp. per totam t'ram suam ad molendinum nostrum de <i>Orgrave</i> .	95
12.— <i>Will. de Orgrave</i> , frater D'ni <i>Ricardi de Orgrave</i> , dat nobis i acram t'ræ et dimidiam in <i>Orgrave</i> , viz. in <i>Rother-</i> <i>seth</i> , etc., cum pertinenciis.	95
13.— <i>Willelmus</i> , filius <i>Will. de Orgrave</i> , dat nobis ii acras et dim. in <i>Orgrave</i> per divisas.	96
14.— <i>Gilbertus de Orgrave</i> dat nobis, ad fabricam Ecclesiæ nostræ, vi acras t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> per divisas, ut patet ibidem in scripto.	96
15.—Idem <i>Gilbertus</i> dat nobis, ad opus Ecclesiæ nostræ, iii acras t'ræ [11 <sup>b</sup> ] in <i>Orgrave</i> per divisas, in quibus si non sint tres acræ plene, ipse, per visum legalium hominum, perfi- ciet nobis alibi.	96
16.—Idem <i>Gilbertus</i> dat nobis ii acras t'ræ et dim. in <i>Or-</i> <i>grave</i> per divisas.	96
17.—Idem <i>Gilbertus</i> dat <i>Philippo Noreys</i> , pro homagio et ser- vitio, et hæc. suis vel assignatis, tres acras t'ræ et unum mesuagium in <i>Orgrave</i> per divisas—Reddendo sibi duos denarios annuatim.	97
18.— <i>Ricardus</i> filius <i>Rog. de Orgrave</i> dat nobis v rodas t'ræ super <i>Spitelbank</i> .	97
19.— <i>Ricardus</i> fil. <i>Rog. de Orgrave</i> dat nobis i acram t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> per divisas.	97
20.— <i>Alanus</i> fil <i>Rog. de Orgrave</i> dat nobis i acram t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> per divisas	97
21.—Prædicti <i>Ricardus</i> et <i>Alanus</i> dant nobis duas acras t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> .	97
22.— <i>Willelmus Mustel</i> et <i>Agnes</i> uxor ejus vendunt et quie- tam clamant nobis totam t'ram suam in <i>Orgrave</i> etc., et unum mesuagium ibidem, cum tofto et crofto quæ <i>Rog.</i> <i>de Orgrave</i> , pater prædictæ <i>Agnetis</i> , dedit eis in marita- gium etc.	97



- | Scripto.  | Folio. |
|---|--------|
| 23.—Prædicta <i>Agnes</i> , in sua legia potestate, vendit et quietam clamat nobis prædicta t'ra[m], mesuagium, et toftum et croftum, etc.  | 98     |
| 24.— <i>Matildis</i> filia <i>Willelmi Bryct'</i> , vidua, quietam clamat nobis totam mineriam quæ inveniri potest in tota t'ra sua de <i>Alinscalis</i> , etc.   | 98     |
| 25.— <i>Rogerus de Orgrave</i> dat nobis ii acras t'ræ in <i>Orgrave</i> , cum t'ra alibi ibidem, ad perficiendum illas ii acras, per divisas, etc.   | 98     |
| 26.— <i>Cristiana</i> , quondam uxor <i>Rogeri de Orgrave</i> , concedit nobis in viduitate sua totam tertiam partem quæ contingebat eam post mortem dicti mariti sui in toftis, croftis, et terra arabili, et omnibus aliis ad dotem suam pertinentibus, etc.    | 98     |
| 27.— <i>Orm Kellet</i> filius <i>Adæ Kellet</i> quietum clamat nobis jus suum in tota miner[i]a de <i>Orgrave</i> .   | 99     |
| 28.—Idem <i>Orm</i> quietum clamat nobis totum jus quod habuit per breve de recto in Curia nostra de <i>Daltona</i> versus <i>Hamonem</i> et <i>Willelmum</i> avunculum ejus de t'ra de <i>Orgrave</i> .  | 99     |
| 29.— <i>Thomas Flandrensis</i> promisit nobis in fide facere diligentiam suam ut habeamus in Curia Regis quietam clamationem de mineria t'ræ suæ de <i>Alinscales</i> , quam mineriam dictus <i>Thomas</i> dedit et confirmavit nobis.                            | 99     |
| 30.—D'nus <i>Robertus</i> , tunc <i>Abbas</i> , et nos concessimus <i>Thomæ Flandrensi</i> quod nunquam capiemus nec fodi faciemus mineriam ferri infra curtem domus suæ, nec in sua portione culturæ [12] inter domum suam et domum <i>Willelmi de Boyvell</i> . | 99     |
| 31.— <i>Gilbertus fil. Reinfredi</i> testatur se non habere mineriam ferri quam capit apud <i>Orgrave</i> nisi tantum de nostra gratia et voluntate, et quod non habet jus aliud ad illam.  | 99     |
| 32.— <i>Henricus fil. Roberti de Boultona</i> confirmat et quietum clamat nobis jus suum de vii acris t'ræ, cum pert., in <i>Orgrave</i> .  | 99     |

Scripto.

Folio.

- 33.—*Hamo de Orgrave* dat nobis decem acras t'ræ in *Rothir-* 100  
*sethe* et ii acras circa fossam mineriae quas delegavit nobis  
 cum corpore suo.
- 34.—*Ricardus de Orgrave* dat nobis totam t'ram suam de 100  
*Orgrave*, cum pert. et ædificiis etc., quæ t'ra fuit *Hamonis*  
*de Orgrave*.
- 35.—A<sup>o</sup> nonodecimo *Regis Henrici* tertii Concordia finalis 100  
 facta est in Curia Regis apud *Lancast.* inter nos, querentes,  
 et *Hamonem de Orgrave*, impredientem, de mineria ferri in  
*Orgrave*, unde dictus *Hamo* recognovit dictam mineriam  
 esse jus nostrum ut illam quam habemus de dono *Rog. de*  
*Orgrave*, patris ejusdem *Hamonis*, cujus hæres ipse est.
- 36.—Prædicti *Regis Henrici* A<sup>o</sup> prædicto facta est finalis com- 100  
 positio in Curia Regis apud *Lancast.* inter nos et dictum  
*Hamonem de Orgrave* de dim. bovata et dim. acra, exceptis  
 quinque acris t'ræ et dimidia, cum pert., in *Orgrave*, unde  
 præd. *Hamo* remisit nobis jus suum in tota præd. t'ra,  
 exceptis quinque acris et dimidia. Dedimus dicto *Hamoni*  
 quinque marcas.
- 37.—*Adam* filius *Gilberti de Orgrave* quietam clamat nobis 100  
 totam t'ram quæ fuit *Hamonis* avunculi istius *Adæ*, quam  
 t'ram *Ricardus* frater dicti *Hamonis* dedit nobis, unde idem  
*Adam* confirmat nobis hanc t'ram pro quatuor marcis.
- 38.—Idem *Adam* concedit nobis duas acras t'ræ, cum pert., 100  
 in *Orgrave*, et quod nullum jus vel clamium ille vel hæ.  
 sui vindicare poterunt in aliqua t'ra de *Orgrave*, et pro  
 ista donatione dedimus ei viii<sup>s</sup>.
- 39.—*Claricia*, filia *Rog.* et *Aguetis de Orgrave*, libera et soluta 101  
 a viro, quietum clamat nobis totum jus et clamium suum  
 in omnibus t'ris et tenementis quæ fuerunt quondam dic-  
 torum *Rogeri* et *Aguetis*, parentum suorum, et jurejurando  
 ac fide media se astringit quod nihil imperp. exiget um-  
 quam a nobis vel successoribus nostris, etc.
- 40.—*Willelmus* filius *Rogeri de Orgrave* concedit et confirmat 101



Scripto.

Folio.

nobis totam t'ram quam *Rogerus*, pater ejus, habuit vel habere potuit [12<sup>b</sup>] in vita sua in *Orgrave*, vel alibi in *Fournes*, etc.

41.—*Avicia* filia *Will. de Orgrave* confirmat nobis unum 101  
mesuagium in *Orgrave* quod *Gilbertus* frater ejus dedit ei  
pro hom. et serv. suo, cum una perticata t'ræ et dimidia  
super *Ofryg*, et dim. perticata t'ræ juxta *Langhevede*.

42.—*Gilbertus de Boywyle* dat nobis ii acras t'ræ cum pert. in 101  
*Orgrave* in cultura quæ vocatur *Orgravebank*.

43.—*Adam* fil. *Gilberti de Orgrave* facit quietam clamati- 101  
onem *Ricardo*, avunculo suo, et nobis assignatis ejusdem  
*G[ilberti]*, totius juris et clamii sui<sup>1</sup> de omni terra per-  
tinentente ad villum de *Orgrave*, vel alibi in *Fournes*; unde  
dictus *Ricardus* dedit eidem *Adæ* quatuor marcas.

[XIII.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH ALINSCALES.]

**Alinschales.**

Scripto.

Folio.

1.—*Hugo de Morisceby*, hæres *Symonis de Boivile*, dat nobis 103  
totum jus minerii et totam minam t'ræ suæ de *Alinscalis*  
infra ædificia sua et domicilia quæcunque, et extra, ubi-  
cunque reperiri poterit, cum libero transitu ad dictum  
minerium adquirendum, fodiendum, lavandum, etc.

2.—Idem *Hugo* concedit D'no *Hugoni, Abbati*, et nobis 103  
totum jus minerii et totum minam, tam infra prædia sua  
quam extra, et si in ædificiis dicti *Hugonis* fiat dampnum,  
quoad<sup>2</sup> minerios nostros vel mineria, nos faciemus inde  
reparationem sumptu nostro, etc.

3.—Idem *Hugo* remittit nobis omnes querelas et calumpnias 103  
habitas vel habendas de omnibus t'ris et tenementis suis<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Wr. totum jus et clamium suum.

<sup>2</sup> Quod.

<sup>3</sup> Seu.

Scripto.

Folio.

in boscis, pratis, locis et aliis quibuscunque, quæ de eo vel antecessoribus suis qualitercunque fuerint perquisita nobis, exceptis solis t'ris illis in quibus tunc fuit plene et pacifice seisitus. Remittit etiam nobis, pro se et hæ. suis., jus et clameum communicandi nobiscum in omnibus præd. terris, etc., exceptis hiis in quibus tunc pacifice communicavit, et confirmat nobis omnia tr'as et scripta et tenementa quæ umquam ab eo vel ab antecessoribus suis qualitercunque tunc habuimus. A<sup>o</sup> D<sup>i</sup> M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>mo</sup> xc<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>.

- 4.—Idem *Hugo*, de consensu *Adæ* fratris sui, concedit nobis 104  
totum [jus] minerii et totam minam totius t'ræ suæ in *F[ournes]* quæ vocatur *Alinscales*, ubicunque poterit inveniri, tam infra prædîa quam extra, cum libero transitu ad perquirendum, operandum, et cariandum præd. minerium, etc.
- 5.—*Hugo* fil. *Hugonis de Morisseby* assignat attornatum suum 104  
ad recipiendum minam ferri ad unum astrum sustinendum, sicut ei concessi [13] mus ad vitam suam—Reddendo nobis per annum dim. marcam.
- 6.—*Rob. Laiburne*, filius D'ni *Johannis de Laiburne*, renun- 104  
tiat omni juri et clamio exigendi vel capiendi minam ferri infra feodum nostrum, nisi tantum ad unum astrum sustinendum, quod habet de concessione *Hugonis de Morisseby*, et per consensum nostrum, quamdiu dictus *Hugo* vixerit—Solvendo nobis annuatim dim. marcam.
- 7.—*Gilbertus de Berdesei* fil. *Margaretæ de Berdesei*, filiæ 104  
*Rob. de Boiville*, dat nobis totam t'ram suam de *Alinscalis*, cum pert., quam habuit et dono dictæ matris suæ. Data A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc[o] lxxii[o].
- 8.—*Thomas de Irreby*, Cissor, de consensu *Anabellæ* uxoris 105  
suæ, dat *Hugoni de Morisseby*, hæ. et assignatis suis, totam illam t'ram in *Alinscalis* quam habere debuit de hæreditate dictæ *Anabellæ*, et totum jus quod ipsa *Anabella*, jure hæreditario,<sup>1</sup> habere poterit in illa terra.

<sup>1</sup> *Hæreditareo.*



- Scripto. Folio.
- 9.—*Hugo*, fil. *Hugonis de Morisceby*, concedit *Rob. de Laiburne* 105  
t'ram suam de *Alinscalis*, cum pert., in *Fourneys*, habendam sibi et assignatis suis, etc.—Reddendo dicto *Hugoni* unam rosam.
- 10.—*Rob. de Laiburne* dat *Rob. de Thueng*, *Personæ* de 105  
*Wartona*, *Adæ de Berdesei*, *Vicario* de *Millum*, et *Johanni de Englishe*, *Capellano*, manerium suam de *Alinscalis*, cum omnibus t'ris et tenem<sup>tis</sup> suis in *Mertona*, etc.
- 11.—Prædicti *Robertus Rector*, *Adam Vicarius*, et *Johannes* 105  
*Capellanus*, dant *Roberto de Laiburne*, filio *Saræ*, omnia t'ras et tenementa, redditus et servitia, quæ habuerunt tunc ex dono *Roberti de Laiburne*, Militis, [patris] dicti *Roberti*, in parochia de *Overtona*, *Boufelle'*, *Raisbek*, *Birkebek*, *Guthbygggynges*, et *Keldlethe*, in Comit. *Westmerl.*, et *Alinscalis* in *Fournes*, in Comit. *Lancast.*, et etiam in *Cokermoth* et *Gosford*, in Comit. *Cumbriæ*, et dant hæc omnia in feodo talliato :—viz : si dictus *Rob.* filius *Saræ* obierit sine hærede de corpore suo legitime<sup>1</sup> procreato, omnia præd. remanebunt *Andrææ* fratri ejusdem *Roberti*, et si dictus *Andreas* obierit sine hæ. de corpore suo legitime<sup>1</sup> procreato, tunc omnia prædicta remanebunt rectis hæredibus dicti *Roberti* filii *Saræ*, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>mo</sup> xlii[o].
- 12.—*Robertus de Laiburne* concedit *Johanni de Morisceby* 106  
unum mesuagium et sex acras t'ræ arabilis in *Alinscalis*, cum prato suo juxta *Orgrave Milne*—Reddendo ei unam rosam annuatim usque dum dictus *Robertus* feoffaverit dictum *Johannem* in uno alio messuagio et vi acris t'ræ, ubi dicto *Johanni* placuerit alibi, competenter : Sed idem *Robertus* interim arabit in dicta t'ra de *Alinscalis*. Warantizantur ad vitam dicti *Johannis* tantum.
- 13.—Finalis concordia facta in Curia Regis apud *Westm.* 106  
A<sup>o</sup> Regis [13<sup>b</sup>] *Edwardi* iii[<sup>iii</sup>] xl[o], inter *Willelmum Scharp* de *Furnes*, querentem, et *Robertum de Latona* et

<sup>1</sup> Written *ligitime*.



Scripto.

Folio.

*Johannam* uxorem ejus, deforciantes, de xl acris t'ræ, v acris prati, et x acris bosci, cum pert., in *Daltona* in *F[urnes]*, et de xvi acris t'ræ et una acra prati in *Cokirmuthe*, et de quinta parte manerii de *Gosforde*, unde dictus *Robertus* et *Johanna* recognoverunt omnia prædicta jus illius *Willelmi*, ut illa quæ idem *Willelmus* habuit ex dono prædictorum *Roberti* et *Johannæ*, etc.

14.—*Walterus de Hurtworthe* et *Johannes Page* dant *Roberto* 106 filio *Rob. de Laiburne* manerium suum de *Alinscales*.

15.—Prædicti *Walterus* et *Johannes* dant dicto *Roberto* filio 106 *Roberti* omnia bona sua tunc inventa in manerio de *Alinscales*, tam mobilia quam immobilia. In Gallicis.

16.—*Johannes Page*, Capellanus, facit attornatum suum ad 107 deliberandum *Roberto* fil. *Roberti de Leiburne* seisinam de manerio de *Alinscales*, etc. In Gallicis.

17.—*Robertus de Leiburne* attornat *Robertum Normand* et 107 *Johannem Durknave* ad deliberandum *Willelmo Scharp* de *Furnes* seisinam de manerio suo de *Alinscalis*, cum pert. suis.

18.—*Robertus* fil. D'ni *Roberti de Laiburne*, Militis, dat 107 *Willelmo Scharp* de *Furnes* manerium suum de *Alinscalis* cum pert.—Reddendo sibi unum denarium per annum, sub conditione quod, si dictus *Robertus*, vel hæc aut assignati, solverit vel solverint dicto *Willelmo*, vel executoribus suis, xli post finem ii annorum ex tunc proximo sequentium, bene licebit dicto *Roberto*, hæredibus, vel assignatis suis, dictum manerium intrare et in statu pristino retinere, etc.

19.—*Willelmus Scharp* dat *Johanni Scharp*, Vicario de *Dal-* 107 *tona*, *Willelmo Normande*, Vicario de *Ursewyk*, et *Ricardo le<sup>1</sup> Frere<sup>3</sup>*, Capellano, manerium<sup>2</sup> suum de *Alinscalis*, cum pert. suis. Data A<sup>o</sup> Regis *Ricardi* ii. quarto.

<sup>1</sup> This is *Ric. le Frere<sup>3</sup>* also in No. 21, but in the documents themselves, in every case, the name is written *Ric. del Freres*.

<sup>2</sup> *Monerium*.

Scripto.

Folio.

- 20.—*Johannes Scharp, Vicarius de Daltona, Willelmus Nor-* 107  
*mande, Capellanus, et Ricardus del<sup>1</sup> Frere3, Capellanus,*  
*dant Isabellæ viduæ, quondam uxori Willelmi Scharp,*  
*omnia t'ras et tenem<sup>ta</sup> quæ vocantur Alinscalis.*
- 21.—*Johannes Scharp, Will. Normande, et Ric. le Frere3* 108  
*supradicti concedunt Thomæ de Duttona de Fornes, Roberto*  
*de Valtona de F[ornes], Willelmo de Kirkeham de F[ornes],*  
*Willelmo Fleccher et Johanni Marchalle de F[ornes], hæ.*  
*et assign. suis, reversionem manerii sui de Alinscales post*  
*decessum Isabellæ, quondam uxoris Willelmi Scharp de*  
*F[ornes], tunc defuncti, cui Isabellæ prædicti Johannes,*  
*W[illelmus], W[illelmus], et Ricardus dederunt dictum*  
*manerium de Alinscalis, etc.*
- 22.—Præfata *Isabella*, vidua, sursum reddit et concedit 108  
*Thomæ de Duttona, R[oberto] de Waltona, W[illelmo] de*  
*Kirkeham, W[illelmo] Flecchar, et Johanni[14] Marschalle,*  
*hær. et assign. suis, omnia t'ras et tenem. quæ vocantur*  
*Alinscales, et statum suum in eis pro termino vitæ suæ,*  
*etc.*
- 23.—Finalis Concordia in Curia Ducis apud *Lancast.*, coram 109  
*Justic. Regis, inter etc., unde Johannes Scharp, Vicarius*  
*de Daltona, Will. Normand, Vicarius de Ursewyk, et*  
*Ricardus del Frere3, Capellanus, recognoverunt manerium*  
*de Alinscales, cum pert., esse jus Willelmi de Kirkeham,*  
*ut illud quod i[i]dem W[illelmus], T[homas] de Duttona,*  
*R[ob.] de Waltona, W[ill.] Fleccher, et J[ohannes] Mar-*  
*schalle habent de dono dictorum J[ohannis] Scharp,*  
*W[illelmi] et R[icardi] — Habendum dictis T[homæ],*  
*R[oberto], W[illelmo] et J[ohanni], et hæredibus ipsius*  
*W[illelmi] de Kirkeham etc., et dicti Johannes,<sup>2</sup> W[ill.],*  
*et R[icardus] concedunt quod warantizabunt eis omnia*  
*præmissa.*
- 24.—*Thomas de Duttun, R[obertus] de Waltona, W[ill.] de* 109

<sup>1</sup> Sell.<sup>2</sup> Johannis.



Scripto.

Folio.

- Kirkeham, W[ill.] Fleccher* et *J[ohannes] Marschalle* concedunt *Isabellæ*, quæ fuit uxor *W[illelmi] Scharp*, annuum redditum xl solidorum de omnibus t'ris et tenem<sup>tis</sup> suis de *Alinscalis* ad terminum vitæ.
- 25.—*Ricardus Rex* secundus A<sup>o</sup> r. sui viii<sup>o</sup>, dat *Tho. de Duttona*,<sup>1</sup> *R[ob.] de Waltona, W[ill.] de Kirkeham, W[ill.] Flechare* et *J[ohanni] Marschalle* licentiam quod ipsi possint dare nobis, et quod possimus recipere, unum messuagium in *Daltona*.
- 26.—*Thomas Dutton'* cum aliis prænominatis dant nobis messuagium unum, xlv acras t'rae, iii acras prati, i acram pasturæ, et vii acras bosci, cum pert., in *Alinscales* in *Daltona*, etc.
- 27.—*Johannes Marschalle* facit *W[ill.] Fleccher* attornatum suum ad deliberandum nobis plenam seisinam in omnibus t'ris suis, cum pert., in *Alinscales*.
- 28.—*Willelmus Kirkeham* relaxat nobis totum jus et clamium suum in Manerio de *Alinscales* cum pertinenciis.

[XIV.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH MERTON.]

**Merton'.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Ricardus Rex* secundus mandat Duci *Lancast.* vel ejus [Cancellario in eodem Ducatu]<sup>2</sup> quod inquire faciat si sit ad dampnum Regis si concedat *W[illelmo] de Mertona* ut ipse possit dare nobis imperp. mineram in cccc acris t'rae in *Dalton', Orgrave, Mertona*.
- 2.—Inquisitio capta apud *Lancast.* coram *Johanne Holcroft*, Escaetorem Ducis *Lancast.*, in qua Jurati dicunt quod non est ad dampnum Regis si concedat *W[ill.] de Mertona* quod

<sup>1</sup> *Ductona*.<sup>2</sup> Omitted: supplied from the document itself.

Scripto.

Folio.

ipse, pro se et hæc. et assign. suis, concedat nobis licentiam libere fodere, mineare, et omnimodas mineras facere, proj[i]cere, levare, etc. in cccc acris t'ræ in *Daltona*, *Orgrave*, et *Mertona*, etc.

- 3.—*Rex Ricardus* dat licentiam dicto *W[ill.] de Merton'* 113  
quod possit dare nobis, et quod nos possimus accipere, licentiam in cccc acris t'ræ in *Dalton*, *Orgrave* et *Mertona* libere fodere, mineare, et omnimodas mineras facere etc. Solvimus Regi c<sup>s</sup>. pro licentia.
- 4.—[14<sup>b</sup>] *Will. Merton'* dat nobis licentiam, pro se et hæc. 114  
suis imperp., quod nos in cccc acris t'ræ suæ in *Daltona*, *Orgrave* et *Mertona*, et in quocunque loco ejusdem t'ræ, ædificiis et gardinis tunc factis duntaxat exceptis, libere fodere, mineare vel minare possimus, ac omnimodas mineras cujuscunque generis ad libitum nostrum, quotiens et quando nobis videbitur expedire, proj[i]cere et levare, et ab inde asportare, etc.
- 5.—Placita tenta coram Rege in Cancell. sua apud *Lancast.* 114  
A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Henrici* iv. primo, super eo quod *Rogerus Broc-holes*, Escaetor Ducis *Lancast.* in Com. prædicto, cepit in manu dicti Ducis mineriam nostram ferream in *Daltona*, quasi ipsa perquisita esset a nobis sine licentia Regis, etc.: Unde jurati dicunt quod *Will. de Mertun* tenuit dictas cccc acras t'ræ, et mineriam præd., die perquisitionis earum de [sic] nobis, in capite, etc.: Unde consideratum est quod manus Regis amoveatur.
- 6.—D'nus *W[illelmus] Abbas* et nos dedimus *Will. de Merton* 117  
et hæc. suis quandam t'ram nostram in *Mertona* et *Orgrave*, viz. novem acras apud *Colestub* etc., pro quibusdam t'ris quas idem *Willelmus* nobis dedit, prout carta ejus testatur.
- 7.—*Willelmus de Merton* dat nobis in excambium quandam<sup>1</sup> 117  
partem t'ræ suæ, cum pert., in campis de *Lindale* et *Mertona*, per divisas, pro quibusdam t'ris quas ei dedimus, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Quandem.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 8.—*Willelmus Botlyng* et *Agnes* uxor ejus, filia et una hæredum *Michaelis de Mertona*, dant *W[illelmo] de Cokerham*, *Vicario de Daltona*, medietatem unius mesuagii et xxiiii acrarum t'ræ, prati, bosci, et bruetis in *Parva Mertona*. 117
- 9.—*Agnes* uxor quondam *Will. Botlyng*, filia et una hæredum *Michaelis de Mertona*, in viduitate sua, facit eandem donationem ut supra. 118
- 10.—Eadem *Agnes* constituit *Robertum Clericum de Kartmelle* attornatum suum ad deliberandum *W[illelmo] Cokerham*, seisinam de medietate *Parvæ Mertona*. 118
- 11.—*Alexander de Bowth* dat *W[illelmo] Cokerham* medietatem *Parvæ Mertona*, quam medietatem *Michael de Merton* dedit ei cum alia medietate ei adjacente: Et si contingat dictum *W[ill.] Cokerham*, vel aliquem hæredum aut assignatorum suorum per *Elenam*, filiam dicti *Alexandri*, post obitum viri sui, seu per alium nomine suo, super dicta medietate vel parte ejus calumpniari, tunc dictus *Alexander* obligat se, hæredes et executores suos, per omnia bona sua, eidem *W[illelmo] de Cokerham* in xx<sup>li</sup>. 118
- 12.—*Edith, Christiana* et *Godyth*, filiæ *Alexandri de Bouthe*, quietam clamant [15] *Willelmo Cokerham* jus et clamium suam et partem suam in medietate unius mesuagii et xxiiii acrarum t'ræ, prati, bosci, et bruetis in *Parva Mertona*. 119
- 13.—*Matildis* relicta *Michaelis de Mertona* constituit *Robertum de Merton* attornatum suam ad dandum *W[illelmo] Cokerham* seisinam de tertia parte unius mesuagii et xxiiij acrarum t'ræ, prati, bosci et bruetis in *Parva Mertona*. 119
- 14.—*Willelmus Botling* et *Agnes* uxor ejus obligant se nobis in c<sup>li</sup>, solvendis nobis ad voluntatem nostram, si ipsi per nos aut per alium nomine nostro requisiti, levare noluerint finem in Curia Regis de quadam portione t'ræ quam vendidimus *W[illelmo] de Cokerham* in *Parva Mertona*. Ita tamen quod ultra *Lancastre* ire, vel sumptuosas expensas facere ob hanc causam, non compellantur, seu alius nomine eorum. 119

Scripto.

Folio.

- 15.—*Edwardus Rex* concedit licentiam quod *W[ill.] de Cokerham* possit dare nobis unum mesuagium, xl acras t'ræ, iii acras prati, ii acras bosci, et c acras turbariæ, cum pert., in *Broughtona* et *Parva Mertona*, ad inveniendam unam lampadem ardentem singulis diebus in Ecclesia nostra coram Altari etc. 120
- 16.—*Willelmus Cokerham, Vicarius de Daltona*, dat nobis unum mesuagium, cum xxiiii acris t'ræ, prati, bosci,<sup>1</sup> et vasti, cum pert., in *Parva Mertona*, etc. 120
- 17.—Idem *Willelmus* facit nobis eandem donationem de eisdem præmissis etc., prout filiæ et hæredes *Michaelis de Mertona* eum feoffaverunt. 120
- 18.—Idem *Willelmus* facit nobis consimilem donationem de eisdem etc., secundum feoffamentum *Agnetis Bouth* et aliarum sororum ejusdem *Agnetis*, etc. 121

[XV.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH KIRKBY IRLITH.]

**Kirkeby.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—Assisa etc. si *Alexander de Kirkeby Irlith*, pater *Johannis de Kirkeby*, qui infra ætatem fuit etc., fuit seiscitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo suo, de manerio de *Kirkeby Irlithe*, cum pert., die quo obiit, etc.: Unde nos allegavimus habere custodiam ratione minoris ætatis dicti *Johannis*, etc. Consideratum est quod idem *Johannes* recuperet seisinam suam versus nos de præd. manerio per visum recogn. etc., et dampna, quæ taxantur a[d] xlii. 122
- 2.—*Alexander de Kirkeby* nosse facit quod D'no suo, Abbati nostro, de relevio suo et fidelitate, prima septimana qua domum<sup>2</sup> venerit, satisfaciet pro t'ris quas de eo tenet in capite, et ad hoc invenit manucaptos etc. 124

<sup>1</sup> Boscy.<sup>2</sup> Domi.



Scripto.

Folio.

3.—Die Martis proxima post Festum Ascensionis Domini, 124

A<sup>o</sup> Regis Edwardi tertii xx<sup>o</sup> iii<sup>o</sup>, D'nus *Johannes de Kirkeby* fecit homagium D'no *Alexandro de Waltona*, Abbati nostro, pro manerio de *Kirkeby*, cum protestatione quod non fecit hom. nisi secundum vim, formam et effectum cujus [15<sup>b</sup>] dam recordi sub quodam brevi etc., per quod infra ætatem cujusdam antecessoris sui dictum manerium recuperatum fuit versus nos, et etiam quod dictum man. non tenetur de nobis per serv. mil.: Et dictus Abbas protestatus est se recepisse<sup>1</sup> tunc dictum hom. de dicto D'no *Johanne* pro eo quod dictum man. de *K[irkeby]* tenetur per serv. militare.

4.—*Alexander de Kirkeby Irlith* dat et legat nobis, cum 125 corpore, quandam partem t'ræ suæ juxta grangiam nostram de *Donnerholme* quæ dicitur *Stephangarthes*, sicut ipsemet perambulavit cum multis aliis, etc.

5.—Finalis concordia facta in Curia D'ni Regis apud *Lancaster* A<sup>o</sup> Regis *Henrici* tertii xi<sup>o</sup> [°], Inter *Alexandrum de Kirkeby*, petentem, et *Robertum Abbatem* nostrum, tenentem, de quatuor bovatis t'ræ, cum pert., in *Kirkeby*, etc. Unde dictus *Alexander* remisit et quietum clamavit de se et hæc. suis, in eadem Curia, nobis totum jus et clamium suum in dicta t'ra imperp.: Et solvimus dicto *Alexandro* v marcas.

6.—*Willelmus* filius *Rogeri* facit nobis quietam clamationem 125 de jure suo super donatione Ecclesiæ de *Kirkeby Irlithe*.

7.—Finalis concordia in Curia Regis apud *Lanc.* A<sup>o</sup> Regis 125 *Henrici* tertii xi<sup>o</sup> [°] Inter nos, petentes, et *Alexandrum de Kirkeby*, deforciantem, de advocatione Eccl. de *Kirkeby Irlith*, unde recogn. magnæ assisæ summonita fuit inter nos et ipsum *Alexandrum* in eadem Curia — Scil., quod præd. *Alexander* recognovit advocationem dictæ Eccl. esse jus nostrum, et illam remisit nobis.

<sup>1</sup> Recipisse.

[XVI.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH ANGERTON MOSS.]

**Angertun Mosse.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—Convenit inter D'num [*Johannem*] *de Kirkeby Irlithe* et *Radulphum* filium *Alani de eadem Kirkeby*—viz. quod præd. D'nus dedit *Adæ* fil. dicti *Radulphi* certas t'ras et vasta, per divisas et nomina, ut ibi patet: Item præd. D'nus dedit præd. *Adæ* et hæ. suis piscariam et piscationem de *Sterispul del Ose, de Sterispul*, etc., salvis dicto D'no iii stalnettis ad piscandum pro domo sua in dicta piscaria; set non demittet ad firmam etc.—Reddendo dicto D'no xx ferramenta equorum annuatim: et dictus *Radolphus* remisit dicto D'no et hæ. suis jus suum in diversis t'ris suis nominatim, ut patet in scripto, et dat præd. D'no et hæ. suis licentiam fodiendi annuatim xl carectatas turbarum in *Angertun-mosse* in loco per dictum *Rad.* assignando, etc.
- 2.—*Adam* fil. *Radulphi de Kirkeby Irlithe* confirmat *Adæ de Berdesey* et *Isabellæ* uxori suæ, et hæ. eorum masculis, totam t'ram suam et tenementa, pratum, boscum et vastum in *Kirkeby Irlithe*, cum medietate piscariæ [16] de *Sterispul*, et xl pondera curruum turbarum annuatim in *Angerton-mosse*.
- 3.—*Alanus* filius *Radulphi de Kirkeby Irlithe* facit quietam clamanciam *Thomæ Schillar de Daltona* et assign. suis de jure et clamio suo in t'ra, pastura, bosco, mussa, marisco et sabulone, cum pert., in *Angertona*.
- 4.—*Ricardus* fil. *Symonis de Broghtona* dat *Thomæ Schillar*, hæ. et assign. suis, pro hom. et serv. suo, totam t'ram, boscum, pasturam et mussam, cum pert., in *Angerton-mosse*, per divisas—Reddendo inde annuatim dicto *Ricardo*, etc. v<sup>s</sup>., cum aliis conditionibus expressis in scripto.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 5.—*Rex Edwardus* præcipit<sup>1</sup> Vicecomiti *Lancastriæ* quod 128  
 faciat *Thomam Schillare* habere de t'ris *Ricardi de Brogh-*  
*tona* ad valentiam unius mesuagii, v acrarum prati, octo-  
 ginta acrarum pasturæ, et iiii acrarum bosci, in *Ulverstona*,  
 quæ *Adam* fil. *Ricardi de Kirkeby* versus eundem recup-  
 eravit per juratam, et quæ dictus *Ricardus*, per eundem  
*Thomam* vocatus, in varant. non potuit etc.
- 6.—In Inquisitione dicunt Jurati quod *T[ho.] Schillar* tenuit 128  
 tunc c acras pasturæ et cc acras turbariæ, cum pert., in  
*Broghtona* de *Ric. de Broghtona*, per hom. et serv. v soli-  
 dorum per annum, pro omnibus servitiis, et quod idem  
*Ricardus* tenet de *Rogero de Lancaster*, per serv. militare,  
 totam villam de *Broghtona*, in qua dicta pastura et tur-  
 baria sunt, et valent per ann. c<sup>s</sup>, et reddit dicta villa per  
 ann., nomine custodiæ, dicto *Rogero* v<sup>d</sup>, et ad scutagium  
 unius carucatæ t'ræ, quando currit, ubi xxiii carucatæ  
 faciunt feodum unius militis, et quod idem *Rogerus* tenet  
 medietatem Baroniam de *Ulverston* de Abbate de *F[urnes]*  
 per hom. et serv. — Reddendo per ann. xv<sup>s</sup>, etc.: et quod  
 dictus *T[homas]* habet, ultra assignationem præd., terra[m]  
 et tenementa sufficienter ad omnia onera sustinenda, etc.
- 7.—*Edwardus Rex* concedit *Ricardo Lumbard* et *Johanni* 129  
*Fegheser* quod ipsi manerium de *Boultun in Furnes*, cum  
 pert., et *Thomæ Schillare* quod ipse mariscum de *Anger-*  
*tona*, cum pert., possint dare nobis, etc.
- 8.—*Tho. Schillar* dat nobis totam t'ram suam, boscum, pas- 130  
 turam et mussam, cum pert., quas emit de *Ricardo de*  
*Brog[h]ton*, et [quæ] vocantur *Angertone mosse*, in villa  
 de *Ulverstona*, per divisas.
- 9.—Idem *T[homas]* dat nobis quartam portionem t'ræ, cum 130  
 mussa et pastura et bosco et pratis, et aliis pert., in *Ulver-*  
*stona*, quæ incipit ad capud de *Angertone* in aquilone, etc.  
 Et nota divisas in scripto. Hanc t'ram dictus *T[homas]*

<sup>1</sup> Præcipit.

Scripto.

Folio.

recuperavit de *Ricardo*, fratre et hærede *J[ohannis]* quondam filii D'ni *Ricardi de Broghtona* in *F[urnes]* per Warant. coram Justic. apud [16<sup>b</sup>] *Lancast.* itinerantibus, A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edwardi* xx[<sup>o</sup>], habendam nobis subtus t'ram et supra.

- 10.—*Ricardus de Broghtona* facit nobis quietam clamantiam 130 et confirmat nobis jus et clamium quod habere posset in t'ra, bosco, mussa et pastura, cum pert., quæ fuerunt *T[homæ] Schillar* et vocantur *Angertone Mosse*, cum illa portione t'ræ, cum divisis et pert., quas idem *T[homas]* recuperavit de eodem *Ricardo* per Warant., ut supra patet, etc.

- 11.—*Tho. Schillar* concedit quod omnes conventiones et 130 exhibitiones certarum rerum quas ei concessimus per D'num *W[illelmum] de Cokerham*, tunc *Abbatem*, in scriptis aut extra, pro mussa, t'ra et pastura sua de *Angertona* penitus ex tunc cessent et pro nihilo habeantur: Et nota ibidem alias conditiones, etc. Acta A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccxciii<sup>o</sup>.

- 12.—*Johannes de Lancaster* remittit nobis jus et clamium 131 suum de *Angertone Mosse*, cum pert., in *Broghtona* per divisas.

- 13.—*Johannes de Hudelstona*, Miles, renunciat nobis totum 131 jus et clamium quod putabat se habuisse in *Angerton* ratione tenementi sui in *Ulverston*.

- 14.—*Adam de Hudelstona* remittit nobis totum jus et clamium 132 in xl plaustratis turbarum quas *Adam fil. Radulphi* ei concessit in *Angerton Mosse* annuatim capiendis.

- 15.—*Galiena*, quondam uxor *Adæ de Kirkeby*, remittit nobis, 132 in viduitate sua, jus et clamium suum quod, ratione dotis suæ, tunc haberet in *Angerton-mosse*.

- 16.—*Adam de Kirkeby* dat *W[illelmo] Cokerham* totam t'ram 132 et pasturam, cum mussa, bosco et pratis, et omnibus pert., in *Angertone Mosse*, quas recuperavit de *T[ho.] Schillar* coram Justic. Regis apud *Lancaster*.

- 17.—*Adam de Berdesey* quietum clamat *W[illelmo] Cokerham*, 132



Scripto.

Folio.

hær. et assign. suis, jus suum et clamium in tribus acris prati in *Angerton-mosse* in loco vocato *Bradmedow*,<sup>†</sup> etc.

18.—*Adam de Hudlestona* remittit prædicto *W[illelmo]* jus 133  
et clamium suum in xl plaustratis turbarum in *Angerton-mosse* annuatim capiendis.

19.—*Johannes de Kirkeby* remittit prædicto *W[ill.] Cokerham* 133  
clamium et jus suum in illa parte de *Angertone Mosse* quam *Adam fil. Radulphi de Kirkeby* tunc nuper eidem *Johanni* dimisit ad firmam.

20.—*Nicholaus de Broghtona* concedit nobis licentiam quod 133  
possimus recipere, tenere et habere, ex donatione *Willelmi Cokerham*, totam t'ram, turbariam, boscum, pratum, et vastum, cum pert., in loco vocato *Angertone Mosse*, quæ idem *Willelmus* habuit ex dono *Adæ de Kirkeby*: Fit ista [17] licentia cum clausula — Non obstante Statuto, etc.; salvis dicto *Nicholao* et hær. suis vi<sup>s</sup>. annuatim pro omni servitio.

21.—*Johannes de Harington* dat nobis licentiam quod possi- 133  
mus intrare et recipere totam t'ram, turbariam, boscum, pratum et vastum, cum pert., quæ vocantur *Angertone Mosse*, in *Ulverstone*, de dono *W[ill.] Cokerham*, *Vicarii de Daltona*, nobis inde facto, et ea nobis tenere et appropriare, non obstante Statuto, et concedit dictus *Johannes* quod, post licentiam Regis super hac re acquisitam, confirmabit pro se et hær. suis.

22.—*Willelmus de Cokerhame*, *Vicarius ecclesiæ de Daltona*, 133  
dat nobis totam t'ram et pasturam, cum mussa, turbaria, bosco, prato et vasto, cum pert., in villa de *Ulverstona*, in loco qui vocatur *Angerton Mosse*, per divisas, ut patet in scripto, etc.

[17<sup>b</sup>] blank.

<sup>†</sup> Written *Brademosse* in the first instance, which is dotted under as an error.

[XVII. — TABULATED LIST CONTINUED. — DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH ULVERSTON.

Ulverstone.

- | Scripto.   | Folio. |
|--|--------|
| 1.—[18] <i>Henricus Rex</i> confirmat conventionem factam inter nos et <i>Willelmum fil. Gilberti de Montanis Furnesii</i> coram D'no Rege per juramentum triginta hominum : Unde dictus <i>Will.</i> et hæ. sui tenent partem suam de nobis—Reddendo nobis annuatim xx <sup>s</sup> ., et faciendo homagium : et in certa parte nostra idem <i>Willelmus</i> habebit venationem.  | 136    |
| 2.—Finalis concordia facta apud <i>Westm.</i> A <sup>o</sup> <i>Regis Ricardi</i> vii[ <sup>o</sup> ], viz : quod nos concessimus <i>Gilberto fil. Rogeri fil. Reinfredi</i> et <i>Helewysæ</i> uxori suæ, et hæ. suis, illam partem <i>Montanorum Furnesii</i> versus occidentem, quam prædecessores dictorum <i>G[ilberti]</i> et <i>H[elewysæ]</i> habuerunt secundum conventionem prædictam coram Rege factam : Concessimus etiam dictis <i>G[ilberto]</i> et <i>H[elewysæ]</i> uxori suæ, et hæ. suis <i>Ulverstonam</i> cum pert., pro x <sup>s</sup> nobis reddendis annuatim : Et dicti <i>G[ilbertus]</i> et uxor ejus concedunt nobis cervum et cervam, et accipitrem, et omnem libertatem suam in parte nostra <i>Montanorum Furnesii</i> quæ ad ipsos pertinebat : Et iidem <i>G[ilb.]</i> et <i>H[elewysa]</i> faciunt nobis quietam clamantiam de <i>Newby</i> , cum pertinenciis : Dant etiam nobis liberum transitum per medietatem <i>Ulverstonæ</i> ad omnia nostra loca et t'ras. | 136    |
| 3.—Idem <i>Gilbertus</i> et <i>Helwisa</i> concedunt nobis cervum et cervam et accipitrem, et omnem libertatem suam in illa parte nostra <i>Montanorum Furnesii</i> ad eos pertinentem : Quietam clamant nobis etiam <i>Newby</i> , cum pert. suis, et quod persolvent nobis xxx <sup>s</sup> pro servitio dictorum <i>Mo[n]tanorum</i> et <i>Olverstonæ</i> annuatim, etc.  | 137    |
| 4.— <i>Helewysa filia Willelmi de Lancaster</i> , sponsapræd. <i>Gilberti</i> , concedit nobis et confirmat cervum et cervam, et accipitrem, etc., ut supra.   | 137    |



Scripto.

Folio.

- 5.—*Will. de Lancaster* reddit nobis, cum corpore suo, totam 137  
 terram suam de *Skathwait* et *Egtona*, cum pert., quæ de  
 nobis tenuit, per divisas: Concedit etiam nobis habere  
 imperp. duo minora batella, unum, scil., in *Wynandremere*,  
 cum viginti retibus, et unum in *Thurstanwatre*, cum viginti  
 retibus ad piscandum assidue: Et si servientes nostri  
 in dictis batellis nobis datis forisfecerint in foresta dicti  
*Willelmi*, emendabunt sibi et hæc. suis, vel a servitio nos-  
 tro, mercede sua perditâ, amovebuntur.
- 6.—Idem *Will. de Lancaster* concedit nobis *Skathwat* et 138  
*Egtonam* ut supra; et concedit nobis unum batellum in  
*Thurstanwatre* ad cariandum necessaria, et aliud batellum  
 in eadem aqua ad piscandum, cum viginti retibus ad pis-  
 candum,<sup>1</sup> et duo batella in *Wynendremere* ad consimilia,  
 cum viginti retibus ad piscandum: Et si serv[18<sup>b</sup>]ientes  
 nostri in dictis batellis deliquerint, emendabunt, ut supra;  
 Et eligit sepulturæ locum: Et sequitur linea progenialis  
 dicti *Willelmi*.
- 7.—*Rex Edwardus* mandat Vicecomiti *Lancast.* per breve 140  
 Scire facias de fine levato inter *Johannem* fil. *Laur[entii]*  
*de Cornubia* et *Johannam* uxorem ejus, querentes, et *Ste-*  
*phanum* fil. *Johannis de Cornubia*, deforciantem, de x et<sup>2</sup>  
 vii mesuagiis, duabus carucatis t'ræ, xl acris<sup>3</sup> prati, et xii  
 acris pasturæ, et duobus molendinis, cum pert., in *Ulvers-*  
*tona* — scil., quod dictus *Johannes* recognovit in Curia  
 Regis, et patris hujus *E[dwardi] Regis*, dicta tenementa,  
 cum pert., esse jus ipsius *Stephani*, ut de dono ipsius  
*Johannis*: Unde præcipit hic Rex quod Vicecomes Scire  
 faciat *Willelmo* fil. *Edmundi de Neville* et *Alinæ* uxori  
 suæ ut sint coram Justic., etc., ad ostendendum etc. quare  
 dicta tenementa, cum pert., secundum formam dicti finis  
 non debeant remanere.

<sup>1</sup> These two words are dotted under as if they were an error.<sup>2</sup> There is a redundant *et* here.<sup>3</sup> *Acras*.

Scripto.

Folio.

- 8.—Placitum conventionis summonitum fuit inter dictos 140  
*ſ[oh.]* filium *Laur. de Cornubia* et *Johannam* uxorem ejus, querentes, et *Stephanum* filium *Johannis de Cornubia*, deforciantem, ut supra : Unde in fine videtur Curie quod, per prius allegata in placito, finis ille prædictus levatus fuit super verbis vacuis et falsis, et sic considerandum est quod *Will.* filius *Edmundi de Neville* et *Alina* uxor ejus, qui præd. tenementa, exceptis x mesuagiis, ii molendinis, xliiii acris t'ra, v acris prati, et vi acris pasturæ, tunc tenuerunt contra formam dicti finis, ut Rex accepit, Quoad hæc, eat inde sine die ; et quoad alia tenementa præceptum est Vicecomiti quod Venire faciat etc., a die Sancti Hillarii in quindecim dies, etc.
- 9.—*Henricus Rex* quartus dat *Johanni* filio suo omnia maneria, dominia, t'ras, tenementa, redditus, servitia, feoda, advocaciones, chaceas, boscos, parcos, warennas, piscarias, ferias, mercata, libertates et franchisesias, cum pert., quæ fuerunt nuper *D'næ Philippæ, Ducissæ Hiberniæ*, etc. 144
- 10.—Idem *Henricus Rex* præcipit Escaetori suo in *Com. Lanc.* quod omnia t'ras et tenementa, de quibus *Philippa*, quondam uxor *Roberti le Vere*, nuper *Ducis Hiberniæ*, fuit seisita in dominico suo, ut de feodo, in Balliva dicti Vicecomitis die quo ipsa obiit, sine dilatione capiat in manus Regis, et ut per probos et legales homines inquirat quæ et quanta t'ras et tenementa ipsa *P[hilippa]* tenuit de Rege in capite, et quanta de aliis, et per quod servitium, etc., et quo die obiit et quis sit proximus hæres ejus, et cujus ætatis sit ille hæres, etc.
- 11.—Inquisitio capta apud *Lancaster* xi<sup>o</sup> die Januarii A<sup>o</sup> 144  
*Regis Henrici* quarti xliii<sup>o</sup>, coram *Jacobo Holt*, Escaetore D'ni Regis in *Com. Lanc.* [19] per sacramentum juratæ, quæ dicit quod *Philippa*, quæ fuit uxor *Roberti le Vere*, nuper *Ducis Hiberniæ*, obiit die Jovis proximo ante festum S. Michaelis ultimo præteritum ante istam Inquis., quo die

Scripta.

Folio.

ipsa *P[hilippa]* obiit seisita in dominico suo, ut de feodo, de manerio de *Maurisbolum*, cum pert., tento de Rege in capite per serv. mil., et v<sup>d</sup> ut de Ducatu *Lanc.*, et valet per annum xli<sup>ii</sup> ultra reprisas : Item de medietate manerii de *Wyrishalla* tento de *Duce Lancast.* per serv. mil., et ii<sup>s</sup> et iiii<sup>d</sup> per ann. etc., et valet per ann. xxx<sup>li</sup> ultra reprisas : Item de medietate manerii de *Asshetona* tento de Rege per serv. mil., et x<sup>d</sup> per ann., et valet per ann. c<sup>s</sup>, etc.: Item de tertia parte manerii de *Whitingtona* tento de Rege, ut supra, per serv. mil., et iiis et iiii<sup>d</sup> per ann., et valet c<sup>s</sup>, etc.; et quod dicta *Philippa* non obiit seisita de aliquibus t'ris seu tenem. infra *Com. Lanc.* præter de tenem. prædictis, et quod dictus *Henricus Rex Angliæ* est propinquior hæres ejus, ætatis xl annorum et ultra.

12.—*Agnes* quondam uxor *Will. de Lancast.* antedicti qui- 148  
etiam clamat nobis t'ram suam quam clamavit versus nos  
in dote coram Justic. de Banco, etc.

13.—*Rex Edwardus* dat *Johanni Caupland* in parte remun- 149  
erationis quingentarum librarum, quas idem Rex eidem  
*Johanni* concessit pro captione Regis Scotiæ in Bello  
Dunelm., medietatem manerii de *Ulverstona*, cum aliis,  
quæ fuit *W[illelmi de] Cowcy*, post cujus mortem ipsa  
medietas tanquam escaeta devenit in manus Regis—  
Hab. et ten. dicto *Johanni* etc. ad vitam suam, ita quod  
post mortem dicti *Johannis*, et *Johannæ* uxoris suæ, medi-  
etas dicti manerii de *Ulverstona* cum aliis ad Regis hære-  
des revertatur.

14. Inquis. capta apud *Lanc.* A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edwardi* iii. xlix<sup>o</sup> 150  
coram *Ricardo de Hoghtona* loco Regis in *Com. Lanc.*, in  
qua Jurati dicunt super sacram. suum quod *W[illelmus]*  
*Albus W[illelmi] Cowcy*, defunctus, est homo de Regno  
*Franciæ*, et obiit die Lunæ prox. post festum S. Bernabæ  
Apustoli, A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edwardi* tertii xix<sup>o</sup>, sine hærede de  
corpore suo, seisitus, inter cætera, de medietate manerii



Scripto.

Folio.

de *Ulverstona*, quæ tenetur de nobis per serv. mil. et xv<sup>s</sup>, et valet per ann. c<sup>s</sup>, ultra etc.: Dicunt quod quidam *Ingelramus* de Regno *Franciæ* fuit frater et propinquior hæres dicti *W[illelmi]*, qui *Ingelramus*, tunc mortuus,<sup>1</sup> habuit tunc filium et hæ. nomine *Ingelrami de Cowcy*, de Regno et ligianciæ Regis *Franciæ*: Et dicunt quod Rex seisivit dictam medietatem cum aliis in manus suas tanquam escaetam pro eo quod dictus *W[ill.] Cowcy* obiit sine hæ. infra potestatem Regis *Angliæ*: Et dicunt quod Rex concessit<sup>2</sup> dictam medietatem [19<sup>b</sup>] cum aliis *Johanni Coupland* et *Johannæ* uxori suæ ad vitam suam, et quod Rex per cartam suam concessit nobis reversionem dictæ medietatis manerii de *Ulverstona* post mortem dictorum *Johannis* et *Johannæ*, etc.

15.—*Rex Edwardus* concedit nobis quod medietas manerii 151  
de *Ulverstona* remaneat nobis post mortem *J[oh.] de Coupland* et *J[ohannæ]*, et fecimus cum Rege finem pro xlii.

16.—*Margareta* soror et una hæredum D'ni *Petri de Brus*, 152  
quondam uxor *Roberti de Roos*, remittit nobis in viduitate sua jus et clamium suum in *Skathwait* et *Egtona*, per divisas, et de ii batellis in *Thurstanwatir* et in *Wynendremmer* ad carandum, et de aliis ii batellis in eisdem aquis, cum xx retibus in una, et xx in alia aqua, ad piscandum.

17.—*Walierus Faucunberge* et *Marmaducus de Thueng* 153  
notificant Abbati nostro, tanquam D'no suo etc., attornasse *Adam de Lancast.* ad capiendam, nomine eorum, seisinam t'ræ<sup>3</sup> quondam D'ni *Petri le Brus*, promittentes se venturos huc in *Furnesium* ad faciendum pro t'ris illis quod de jure debent.

18.—*Hugo Abbas* noster et nos confirmamus *Rogero de* 153

<sup>1</sup> *Cujus Ingelrami tunc mortui.*

<sup>2</sup> *Nobis reversionem* inserted here and dotted under as erroneous.

<sup>3</sup> *Terram.*

Scripto.

Folio.

*Lancaster* cartas et tenores earum per quas *Walt. Facunberge* et *Agnes* uxor ejus, *Marm. Thueng* et *Lucia* uxor ejus feoffarunt dictum *Rogerum* et hæ. suos de omnibus t'ris et tenem. quæ dicti *W[alt.]* et *A[gnès]*, *M[arm.]* et *L[ucia]* habuerunt vel habere poterunt in *Furnesio* per descensum hæreditatis quondam D'ni *Petri de Brus* — Reddendo eisdem *W[alt.]* et *A[gneti]*, etc., ii<sup>d</sup> annuatim, et faciendo debita servitia D'nis Capitalibus : Et concedimus dicto *Rogero* quod illa t'ras et tenem. teneat de nobis.

19.—Contentio mota inter nos et *Rogerum de Lancaster* 153  
super homagio et relevio, ac aliis servitiis nobis debitis pro tenementis de *Ulverstona* in *F[urnesio]*, quorum medietatem dictus *Rogerus* ingressus est, ex concessione *Walteri de Lyndesey*, ad vitam ipsius *Rogeri*; et alteram mediet. clamat tenere in feodo sibi et hæ. suis imperp. etc., sic est sopita—viz. quod dictus *Rogerus* recognovit dictam t'ram esse feodum nostrum, et fecit inde homagium et fidelitatem D'no *Hugoni* tunc *Abbati Furnesii* in ecclesia de *Kartmell* A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edwardi* primi x<sup>o</sup>, etc., pro dicta medietate, sicut *Petrus de Brus* antea fecit, et relevium solvit : Et remisimus jus nostrum et clamium quæ tunc habuimus erga *Walt. Faconberge* et *A[gnetem]* uxorem ejus, et *M[arm.] de Thuenge* et *L[ucian]* uxorem ejus de hom. et serv. petendis dictæ mediet., nisi forte contingat eos vel hæ. suos redire ad t'ram illam, seu etiam recuperare, in quo casu hæc nostra permissio juris et clamii nullius fit valoris, sed licebit nobis ibi distringere et districtiones facere, etc.

20.—Contentio mota inter nos et D'num *Rog. de Lancast.* de 154  
quibusdam<sup>1</sup> [20] propresturis, clausis, et assartis<sup>2</sup> factis in comuna pasturæ de *Ulverstona* per dictum *Rogerum*,<sup>3</sup> sic quievit—viz. quod concedimus dicto *Rogero* quod habeat impert. sibi et hæ. suis illas propresturas, clausas et assartas quas tunc habuit in dictis comuna et pastura

<sup>1</sup> Quibusdem<sup>2</sup> Assertis.<sup>3</sup> Et nos, redundant, inserted here.

Scripto.

Folio.

pertinentes<sup>1</sup> ad liberum tenem. nostrum ibidem, exceptis xx acris de eisdem propresturis, clausis et assartis, quæ ad comunam pasturæ de *Ulverstona* omni tempore anni remanebunt imperp. per divisas : et dictus *Rogerus* concessit nobis habere, tenere imperp. omnes propresturas, clausas et assartas<sup>2</sup> per nos tunc factas ibidem ; et nos et dictus *Rogerus* communicabimus cum averiis nostris et suis in dictis propresturis, clausis et assartis omni tempore aperto in campis de *Scathwait* et de *Egtona*, et in campis de *Ulverstona* : et omnia alia comunia tunc non approvata, nec clausa, nec assartata remanebunt nobis et hominibus nostris de *Scathwait* [et] de *Egtona* et dicto *Rog.* et hominibus suis de *Ulverstona* et de *Newland* omni tempore, salvis dicto *Rogero* haya sua de *Plumtona* et foresta sua de *Blawyth*.

- 21.—Contentio mota inter nos et D'num *J[ohannem]* de *Haringtona* super modo tenuræ t'rarum et tenem. quæ dictus D'nus nuper impetravit de D'no *J[ohanne]* de *Lancast.* in *Ulverstona* et *Montanis F[urnesii]*, quæ nos clamamus debere teneri de nobis, sic quievit — viz. quod dictus *J[oh.]* de *Haringtona* concedit pro se et hæ. suis tenere de nobis medietatem villæ de *Ulverstona* et cætera omnia t'ras et tenem. in *Montanis F[urnesii]* tunc impetrata et post impetranda de tenura dicti D'ni *J[oh.]* de *Lancast.* per hom., fidelitatem et relevium, et per servitium veniendi ad Curias nostras apud *Daltonam* ter in anno, et etiam veniendi alias ad dictam Curiam per summonitionem] quotiens ibidem latro adjudicabitur, vel breve de recto fuerit ibi pendens, ita quod, ratione dictorum t'rarum et tenem., aut servitiorum inde debitorum, non vendicabimus custodiam vel maritagium hæredum dicti *J[ohannis]* de *Haringtona* vel assignatorum suorum, salvis nobis xxx<sup>s</sup> redditus servitii per annum nobis debiti etc., et licet nobis ibi distringere pro redditu et servitio a retro, etc.

<sup>1</sup> *Pertinentis.*

<sup>2</sup> *Assertas.*



Scripto.

Folio.

22.—Indentura in Gallicis inter nos et D'num *J[ohannem]* 154

*de Haringtona* super lite mota inter nos et illum de certo<sup>1</sup> redditu quem clamamus de dicto D'no *J[ohanne]* de t'ris et tenem. per eum impetratis de D'no *J[oh.] de Lancast.* in *Ulverston* et *Montanis Furnesii*—viz. quod dictus D'nus *J[oh.] de H[aringtona]* recognovit se tenere dicta t'ram et tenem. de nobis per homag., fidelit., et alia servitia, et per servitium xv<sup>s</sup> annuatim nobis solvendorum:<sup>2</sup> Concessit etiam idem *J[oh.] de H[aringtona]* quod ipse solvet vel solvi faciet nobis ante Pasc[h]a prox. tunc sequens dictum [20<sup>b</sup>] redditum, et sic postea de anno in annum, ad terminos usuales, pro se et hæc. suis imperpetuum: Et tunc *Alexander, Abbas* noster, concessit quod, secundum avisamentum certorum virorum nobilium, ipse faceret rationabilem mitigationem dicto *J[ohanni]* de arreragiis dicti re[d]ditus tunc et ante incursis, et si dictus *J[ohannes]* solvat dictum redditum ante Pasc[h]a tunc prox. sequentem, ut prædictum est, ista mitigatio sibi fiet: alias non.

23.—*Johanna* vidua, quondam uxor *J[oh.] de Caupland,* 155

dimittit nobis ad firmam illam medietatem manerii de *Ulverstona* in *F[urnes]*, cum pert., quam *Rex E[dwardus]* tertius dictis *J[ohanni]* et *J[ohannæ]* [concessit], ad vitam utriusque eorundem *J[oh.]* et *J[ohannæ]*, et reversione ad nos spectante—Habendam nobis, cum feodo et advocacionibus et aliis pert., ad terminum xx annorum—Reddendo dictæ *J[ohannæ]* xx marcas annuatim: Et si dicta firma fuerit a retro in parte vel in toto ad aliquem terminum limitatum, licebit dictæ *Johannæ*<sup>3</sup> distringere ibidem etc.; et si fuerit a retro per xv dies etc., licebit eidem ibidem intrare et retinere.

24.—*Isabella*, filia *Regis Edwardi* tertii, dimittit nobis ad 156  
firmam medietatem manerii de *Ulverstona* quam ex concessione dicti *Regis*, patris sui, in manu habuit ratione

<sup>1</sup> Certa.<sup>2</sup> Solvendis.<sup>3</sup> Johanni.

Scripto.

Folio.

minoris ætatis *Roberti* filii et hæc. D'ni *Johannis de Haveri[n]gtona* — Habendam nobis usque ad plenam ætatem dicti *Roberti*, sine vasto, destructione et exilio, exceptis feodis et advocationibus — Reddendo sibi apud *Londonam* in recepta sua xv<sup>li</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> annuatim: Et eadem *Isabella* concedit quod x<sup>li</sup> nobis debitæ annuatim de manerio de *Aldinghame*, quod eadem *I[sabella]*, ratione dictæ minoritatis, in manu habuit, et etiam xv<sup>s</sup> pro medietate prædicta manerii de *Ulverstona*, defalcentur nobis in dictis xv<sup>li</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup>, annuatim solvendis eidem in dicta recepta sua, iii<sup>li</sup> xi<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup> annuatim etc.; et liceat ei distringere pro firma a retro in omnibus t'ris in *Com. Lancastrie*, etc.

- 25.—Contentio mota inter nos et *W[illelmum] de Lancast.*, 156  
filium *Gilberti*, filii *Rogeri*, filii *Reinfredi*, et *Helewysam* uxorem ejus, quia dictus *W[ill.]* non servavit nobis finem factum coram Justic. Regis apud *Westm. de Montanis Furnesii* et de *Ulverstona*, cum pert., inter nos tunc et *Gilbertum* patrem dicti *W[illelmi]*, sic quievit per Curiam Regis—scil. quod, secundum finem factum de præmissis et cyrographum, dictus *W[illelmus]* de præcepto Curiae satisfaciet nobis de relevio et arreragiis tunc ante Natale Domini tunc prox. sequens: Et consideratum est per Curiam quod dictus *W[illelmus]* bene potuit levare furcas apud *Ulverstonam* quia idem *W[ill.]* habet illam t'ram per nos ita liberam sicut [21] nos, et quia non potuimus, ille tunc potuit, et quod idem *W[illelmus]* per summonitionem faciet sectam Curiae nostræ de habendo concilia ad judicium faciendum, si Rex miserit breve suum illuc de placito, vel de alio placito, fine, brevi, et quod non habebimus piscariam in *Wynandremere* per dictum finem: Et sic idem *W[illelmus]* quietus est.

- 26.—Inquis. capta apud *Lancast.* coram *Hugone de Morisceby*, 157  
Escaetori D'ni Regis in *Com. Lan.*, die Lunæ proximum post festum S. Edwardi Regis, A<sup>o</sup> Regis Edwardi tertii



Scripto.

Folio.

xxxviii<sup>o</sup>, Unde jurata dicit quod *Will. de Cowcy* tenuit nullas t'ras vel tenem. de D'no Rege in capite in *Com. Lanc.* die obitus sui, sed quod eodem die obiit seiscitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo, de medietate villæ de *Ulverstona*, et quod tenetur de nobis per serv. mil. et per hom. et fidel., et per servitium xxx<sup>s</sup> per annum, et per sectam Curia nostræ etc., et dicit quod dicta medietas valet per ann. c<sup>s</sup>, et quod dictus *W[ill.]* obiit die Mercurii prox. post festum Purificationis S. Mariæ A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edwardi* tertii xvi<sup>o</sup>, et etiam quod idem *W[ill.]* obiit sine hærede.

27.—Rex concedit et dimittit ad firmam *Mariæ de S. Paulo*, 158

*Comitissæ de Penbruk*, medietatem manerii de *Ulverstona*, cum pert., inter cætera terras et tenem. quæ fuerunt *W[illelmi] de Cowcy*, qui obiit sine hæ., [et] sunt in manu Regis—Habenda dictæ Comitissæ omnia prædicta, scil. medietatem manerii de *Kirkeby in Kendalle*, manerium de *Mawrholme* cum *Keneforde* et *Lindhede*, medietatem manerii de *Wiressdale*, et mediet. dictæ villæ de *Ulverstona* ad finem trium annorum ex tunc—Reddendo dicto Regi annuatim cxl et xiiii<sup>li</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> et xi<sup>d</sup>, cum incremento lxvii<sup>li</sup> xiiii<sup>s</sup> et iii<sup>d</sup> ultra dictam extentam, salvis Regi feodis Militum, advocationibus ecclesiarum, wardis et maritagiis eisdem maneriis pertinentibus, cum aliis conditionibus.

28.—Placitum inter nos et D'num Regem de illa medietate 158

manerii de *Ulverstona* quam *J[ohannes] de Caupland* et *J[ohanna]* uxor ejus habuerunt, Unde Abbas noster advocavit certam captionem averiorum pro relevio suo de dicta medietate, nec intendit quod Rex ipsum de ipsa medietate impetere seu occasionare velit: Et nota hic non modicam genealogiam de *Ingelramo de Cowcy*, sponso dictæ *Isabelle*, filia Regis *Edwardi* iii<sup>ii</sup> quorum filia fuit *Philippa*, Ducissa *Hiberniæ*: Nec est ultra processum in isto placito per *Ducissam Hiberniæ*.

29.—Declaratio quædam in Gallicis super eo quod D'nus 160



Scripto.

Folio.

*Johannes* de *Haringtona* et *Cristiana* de *Gynes* clamaverunt habere jurisdictionem super tenentes nostros in *Egtona* et *Scathwait* in Curiis suis de *Ulverstona* — habere, viz. de [21b] eis emendas assisæ panis et cervisiæ fractæ, et aliis minutis placitis: Et probatum est hic quod hoc habere non debent quia <sup>1</sup> *Egtona* et *Scathwait* sunt parcelle *Montanorum Furnesii*, et extra limites villæ de *Ulverstona*, et sunt de Fundatione Monasterii nostri, ut patet per unum finem levatum tempore *Regis Henrici filii Imperatricis* inter nos et quendam *Gilbertum fil. Reynfridi* et *Helewisam* uxorem ejus, et per cartam ejusdem Regis de confirmatione dicti finis.

- 30.—*Walterus Blosvile* dat nobis v acras t'ræ de *Hynglith* 161  
pro quatuor denariis annuatim reddendis *W[illelmo] de Skelmerskerth*, et dat nobis cartas donatorum suorum:  
Et dedimus isti *W[illelmo]* unam marcam.
- 31.—*Will. de Skelmerskerth* quietat nos de annuo redditu 161  
iiii<sup>d</sup> per nos sibi reddendis pro v acris t'ræ quas *W[alterus] Blosvile* dedit nobis.
- 32.—Idem *W[illelmus]* dat et legat nobis, cum corpore suo, 161  
iii acras t'ræ arabilis in *Fornithwait* per divisas, cum toto prato suo juxta t'ram illam, et cum media parte prati de *Gleshyll*. Dat etiam nobis ibidem i mesuagium infra sepem juxta portam ubi viderimus magis prodesse nobis.
- 33.—Idem *W[illelmus]* dat nobis et legat, cum corpore suo, 161  
portionem t'ræ suæ vocatæ *Lakleternemire* per divisas, A.D. M.cc[o] in Capitulo nostro.
- 34.—Testamentum *W[illelmi] de Skelmerskerth*, A.D. M.cc[o] 161  
in Capitulo nostro coram Conventum conditum, in quo legavit nobis corpus suum et equum suum, cum suo harnesio, et etiam dictam portionem t'ræ de *Lakleternemire*, etc.
- 35.—*Johannes Meigniour* dat nobis v acras t'ræ, vasti et tur- 162  
bariæ, cum pert., in Campo de *Skathwait*, per divisas.

<sup>1</sup> In redundant here.

Scripto.

Folio.

- 36.—*Johannes de Haringtona* attornat loco suo *Johannem* 162  
*Meignioure* et *W[illelmum] Brown*, vel alterum eorum, ad  
 liberandum *W[ill.] Cokerham*, *Vicario de Daltona*, seisinam  
 de omn. t'ris et tenem. quæ *W[illelmus] Purcelle* dedit illi  
 in *Egtona*, et quæ dictus *J[oh.]* dat dicto *Vicario*. A<sup>o</sup>  
*Regis Edwardi fil. Regis Edwardi xiii<sup>mo</sup>*.
- 37.—Idem *Joh. de Haringtona* dat *W[ill.] Cokerhame*, 162  
*Vicario de Daltona*, totam t'ram suam et tenem. in *Egtona*,  
 quæ habuit de dono *W[illelmi] Purcelle*.
- 38.—*Walterus de Dunningtona* dat nobis t'ram suam de 162  
*Rosthwait* in t'itorio de *Egton*, cum pertinenciis.
- 39.—*Robertus Gryme* dat *Joh. Meignioure* v acras t'ræ et 163  
 vasti in Campo de *Scathwait* inter t'ram nostram et  
*Broghtonebek*.
- 40.—Idem *Robertus* quietam clamat dictam t'ram — viz. v 163  
 acras t'ræ et [22] vasti supradictas dicto *J[oh.] Meignior*,  
 quas idem *Robertus* dedit antedicto *Johanni*.
- 41.—*Johannes Meignior* dat nobis v acras t'ræ, vasti<sup>1</sup> et 163  
 turbariæ in Campo de *Skathwait*, de quibus supra.
- 42.—*Gilbertus de Asmunderlaue* filius *Aviciæ de Asmunder-* 163  
*lawe* dat nobis x et vii acras t'ræ, cum pert., in *Egtona*,  
 quæ vocantur *Normanlandis*, et quas idem *G[ilb.]* habuit  
 in escambio de nobis, proximas vii acris t'ræ in *Mertona*.
- 43.—*Alanus de Staintona* facit nobis quietam clamanciam 163  
 de clamio suo in xx acris t'ræ, cum pert., in *Stayntona* et  
*Crayk*, in feodo de *Ulverstona*, de quibus tulit breve Regis  
 super nos de ingressu.
- 44.—*Johannes, Comes Moretonii*, mandat *Justic.*, *Viccom.*, 164  
*Ballivis* et *forestariis* suis omnibus de *Honore Lancastriæ*  
 quod nos sumus dominici Monachi sui, et quod, cum  
*Abbatia* et omn. nostris, sumus in protectione sua : Quare  
 præcipit eis quod ipsi protegant et custodiant nos et nos-  
 tros atque nostra omnia sicut sua dominica, et quod non

<sup>1</sup> *Vastæ*.



Scripto.

Folio.

vexent nos, nec exigant a nobis consuetudines vel servitia contra tenorem cartæ suæ, vel contra cartas antecessorum suorum: Præcipit etiam quod homines advocantes se in *Montanis Furnesii* habitare et mansisse per *W[ill.] de Lancast.* vel hæc. suos, et [qui] non fecerunt ut per nos ibidem remaneant, indilate amoveant, et catalla eorum in manum ejus capiant, et t'ras per dictos homines sic amotos tentas nobis reddi faciant cum plena seisinâ, secundum primam seisinam quam idem *J[ohannes]* nobis de ipsis *Montanis* dedit: Prohibet etiam ne respondeamus de aliquo tenem. nostro quod tenemus, et quod non ponamur in placitis per aliquod breve nisi tantum coram se ipso.

- 45.—*Johannes Comes Moretonii* reddit et dat nobis omnia 164  
*Montana de Furnes*, cum pert., per divisas quas *Rogerus Pictavensis*, vel *Comes Stephanus*, Fundator noster, plenius tenuerunt, ut cartæ eorum testantur; et nominatim illam partem *Montanorum*, quæ *W[illelmus] de Lancastre* et successores sui tenuerunt, nobis ut jus nostrum reddit.

- 46.—*Will. de Lancastre*,<sup>1</sup> dat *Ecclesiæ de Conyngeshede* 165  
quandam partem t'ræ suæ apud *Garscove* in *Ulverstona* per divisas: Dat etiam communam pasturæ ubique in t'ritorio dictæ villæ omni tempore anni: Dat etiam communam pasturæ et mortuum boscum in Parco de *Plumtona* in cccc acris t'ræ ibidem, cum herbis in eodem sufficienter ad domum de *C[onyngeshede]* et salinas suas.

- 47.—Coram Justic. Itinerant. facta est recognitio apud 165  
*Lancastre* de [22<sup>b</sup>] communâ pasturæ in *Plumtoun*<sup>2</sup> etc.: Jurati dicunt quod Prior de *Conyngeshede* in Curia Regis coram Justic. in *Com. Lanc.* implacitavit *Johannem de Lancastre*, *Ingelramum de Gynes*, et *Christianam* uxorem ejus, de eo quod non permetterent eum habere communam pasturæ in cccc acris moræ, bosci, brusci et marisci in

<sup>1</sup> Et successores sui written here, and then dotted under.

<sup>2</sup> *Plumtoun*.



Scripto.

Folio.

*Plumtona* etc. : Unde consideratum est per Curiam<sup>1</sup> quod dictus Prior recuperet seisinam suam de communa dictæ pasturæ in cccc acris præd. etc., cum omnibus averjiis exceptis capris, et dampna ejus, quæ taxantur ad x<sup>s</sup> : Et quod idem Prior recuperet seisinam de proficuo capiendo in dictis cccc acris bosci, subbosci, et boscum de sicco bosco : Et similiter de viridi bosco ad ædificandum, reparandum, ardendum, etc, in Prioratu suo, etc.

48.—Licentia datur Canonicis de *Connygeshede* ad trahendum 165  
cursum fontis de *Trankeld* in conductu per fossatum xii  
pedum in latitudine ad *Connygeshede* : Datur etiam eis  
piscatio in *Levena*, etc., salvo hominibus de *Ulverstona*  
usu suo consueto ibidem, etc.

49.—*Ingelramus de Gynes* et *Cristiana* uxor ejus faciunt 166  
quietam clamantiam Burgensibus de *Ulverstona* quod sint  
quieti ab omni servitio Camerariatus, ita quod in futuro  
per se vel per suos non compellantur ad aliquid recipi-  
endum ad opus eorundem *I[n]gelrami*] et *Cristianæ* aut  
expendendum, seu in aliquid onerandum in modum re-  
ceptionis, etc.

50.—*Cristiana* vidua, quondam uxor *Ingelrami de Gynes*, per 166  
inspectionem quietæ clamantiæ factæ Burgensibus de  
*Ulverstona* quietationi Camerariatus dictæ villæ perti-  
nentis, affirmat eandem quietam clamantiam, et ipsos de  
hujusmodi officio quietos clamat pro se et hæc. suis im-  
perpetuum.

51.—*Rogerus de Lancaster* facit eisdem Burgensibus de 166  
*Ulverstona* consimilem quietam clamantiam de dicto  
officio Camerariatus, ita quod non plus in futurum oner-  
entur in hoc quam Burgenses de *Kirkeby in Kendalle*,  
exceptis tantum hiis quæ at Burgum suum pertinent.  
Acta A<sup>o</sup> Regis Edwardi tertii xiii<sup>o</sup>.

52.—*Johannes de Lancastre* facit dictis Burgensibus con- 166

<sup>1</sup> *Cuream*.

Scripto.

Folio.

similem quietam clamantiam de dicto officio Camerariatus pro se et hæc. suis imperpetuum.

- 53.—Per Inquis. captam apud *Daltonam*, A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Ricardi* 166 secundi xiiii<sup>o</sup>, coram *Roberto Ursewyk*, Escaetore *Johannis Ducis Lanc.* in *Com. suo Palatino Lanc.*, patet per Juratam xii hominum quod *Femmota*, filia *Adæ Warrok'* bastardi de *Ulverstona*, obiit die Lunæ prox. post festum S. [23] Michaelis A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Ricardi* secundi secundo, seisita de ii partibus ii mesuagiorum et ii acrarum t'ræ, cum pert., in *Ulverstona* ut de jure hæreditatis dicti *Adæ*, sine hærede corporali vel collateralis, et quod illæ ii partes valent ultra reprisas per ann. vii<sup>s</sup>, et quod tenentur de nobis per serv. fidelitatis tantum, et quod nos dictas ii partes a tempore mortis dictæ *F[emmotæ]* usque diem captionis istius Inquis. occupavimus, et proficua inde recepimus, et quod inde dicto Duci sumus responsuri : Et ideo dictus Escaetor præcipit Ballivo de *Lonesdalle* quod seisire et capi faciat in manum dicti Ducis omnia catalla et bona, t'ras et tenem<sup>ta</sup> prædicta, vel saltem etc. ; et quod præmunire faciat nobis ad essendum coram Consilio Ducis prædicti ad respondendum etc.
- 54.—D'nus *J[ohannes]*, *Dux Lanc.*, præcipit *Roberto* præd., 167 Escaetori suo, quod manum dicti Ducis amoveat de dictis ii partibus ii mesuagiorum et ii acrarum t'ræ prædictorum sine dilatione, et quod restituat nobis exitus, si quos inde percep[er]it.
- 55.—In Inquis. capta apud *Daltonam* coram Escaetore D'ni 167 Regis in *Com. Lanc.* A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edwardi* tertii xli<sup>o</sup> dicit Jurata quod *Nicholaus Schilde*, tenens de Rege in capite ut de feodo *Willelmi de Cowcy*, cujus feodum et advocatio ecclesiarum tunc in manu Regis fuerunt, habuit tres acras t'ræ in *Hastagale* in *Ulverstona*, et illas alienavit, sine licentia Regis, *Johanni Pye*, et quod *J[ohannes]* *Salthous* occupat illas, et valent per ann. xii<sup>d</sup>.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 56.—Per Inquis. captam apud *Flukeburwe* A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Ricardi* 167  
 ii[<sup>di</sup>] xi[<sup>o</sup>] coram *Roberto Urswyk*, Escaetore D'ni Regis et  
 Ducis, patet quod *Johannes Pye* bastard tenuit die quo  
 obiit i mesuagium et iiii acras t'ræ, cum pert., in *Ulver-*  
*stona*, de Baronia<sup>1</sup> de *Ulverstona*, in socagio et feodo  
 simplici, et quod idem obiit sine hæ. corporali A<sup>o</sup> *Regis*  
*Edw.* tertii xxxvii[<sup>o</sup>], et quod per viii annos prox. sequen-  
 tes post obitum dicti *J[ohannis]* dictum mesuagium et  
 dicta t'ra nihil, per defectum claustræ, valebant ultra re-  
 prisas, et deinde *Will. Chorley*, Escaetor, cepit proficuum  
 de eisdem usque ad annum *Regis Ricardi* secundi sextum,  
 a quo sexto anno nihil valebant per ann. ultra reprisas per  
 defectum clausuræ usque diem captionis hujus Inquis., et  
 quod dicta messuag. et iiii<sup>or</sup> acræ valent per ann. xii<sup>d</sup>.
- 57.—*Johannes Dux Lancast.* præcipit Escaetori suo quod, 168  
 cum per Inquis. captam per eundem Escaetorem pateat  
*J[ohannem] Pye* tenuisse die obitus sui unum mesuagium  
 et iiii<sup>or</sup> acras t'ræ etc., ut supra: Inquirat etiam de quo  
 vel quibus illa mesuagium et t'ra tenentur, per quod serv.  
 et qualiter, [23<sup>b</sup>] et qui est D'nus et possessor dictæ Baro-  
 niæ de *Ulverstona*, et Inquis. illam distincte etc.
- 58.—In Inquis. capta apud *Lancaster* A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Ricardi* ii[<sup>di</sup>]  
 xv<sup>o</sup> coram *Ricardo de Ursewyk*, Escaetore dicti *Ducis*  
*Lancast.*, dicunt Jurati quod *J[oh.] Pye* bastard tenuit die  
 quo obiit i mesuag. et iiii acras t'ræ in villa de *Ulverstona*  
 etc., ut supra: In alia Inquis. de eisdem dicunt etiam  
 quod dictus *J[oh.] Pye* tenuit dicto die obitus sui dicta  
 mesuag. et t'ram de nobis, per serv. mil., et faciendo  
 sectam ad Curias nostras de *Ulverstona* ternis septimanis,  
 et per servitium redditus i<sup>d</sup> per ann., et quod nos et *Rob.*  
*de Haringtona* separatim sumus D'ni dictæ Baroniæ de  
*Ulverstona*.
- 59.—*Johannes Dux Lancaster* præcipit Escaetori suo quod 168

<sup>1</sup> *Boronia*.



Scripto.

Folio.

amoveat manum dicti Ducis de prædictis mesuag. et iiii acris t'ræ, de quibus supra fit mentio, et quod exitus in rec[ep]ta nobis liberet.

60.—*Will. de Lafwyk*, filius *R[oberti] de Tours*, dat nobis 169 xxx acras t'ræ suæ in *Lafwik* per divisas, cum corpore suo nobiscum sepeliendo.

61.—Idem *Will.* dat nobis vi<sup>s</sup> de redditu suo et firma de 169 *Lafwyk* per ann. imperp., persolvendos nobis ad ii terminos anni, quam vero donationem dictus *W[ill.]* solvet ex tunc in vita sua, et hæc. sui post mortem ejus solvent eundem redditum et firmam imperp.: Et idem *W[ill.]* posuit manu sua propria eandem donationem, cum carta sua confirmationis, super Altare S. Mariæ, et sigillo suo munitam, coram Conventu et aliis multis, clericis et laicis.

62.—Coram Magistro *W[illelmo] de Thornethona*, Decano, 170 sopita est lis inter nos et *Will. de Tours*, D'num de *Lauwyk*, pro eo quod dictus *W[illelmus]*, sive per negligentiam<sup>1</sup> sive per oblivionem, non solvit nobis redditum vi<sup>s</sup> quem ante nobis dedit, ut supra patet, quod, viz. dictus *Will.* affidavit tunc apud *Aldynghame* in Capitulo coram dicto Magistro *W[ill.]* quod ipse et hæc. sui solvent nobis dictum redditum annuatim imperp. secundum formam cartæ suæ etc.: quod si non fecerit supposuit se et hæc. suos jurisdictioni dictorum Decani et Capituli ut distringantur per Decanum *Lancast.* pro tempore existentem ad dictum redditum persolvendum.

63.—Contentio mota inter nos et Canonicos de *Conyngeshede* 171 super ecclesiis<sup>2</sup> de *Ulverstona* et de *Penigtona*, quas, ut capellas ecclesiæ nostræ de *Ursewik*, vendicamus, et super loco quo Domus dictorum Canonicorum est constructa, quæ infra t'ras nostras *F[urnesii]* construi non debuisset sine consensu nostro et voluntate,<sup>3</sup> sic quievit—viz., quod nos, intuitu caritatis et propria voluntate nostra,

<sup>1</sup> *Negligentiam.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ecclesiis.*

<sup>3</sup> *Voluntate.*

Scripto.

Folio.

remisimus imperpetuum dictis Canonicis omnem querelam, tam de dictis ecclesiis quam de loco Domus suæ prædictæ de *C[onyngeshede]* : Ita quod dicti Canonici nihil recipiant de t'ra alicujus de feodo nostro nisi de consensu nostro, excepta t'ra quam *G[ilbertus] fil. Reynfredi* et sui tenent in *Ulverstona*, ita [24] quod non recipiant de t'ra illa ultra tertiam partem ejusdem, et tunc salvis servitio debito et indemnitate nostra in omnibus; nec erunt ibi plures Canonici quam xiii, nisi nos voluerimus, nec foeminam aliquam recipient in sororem ad cohabitandum : Et ipsi Canonici remiserunt nobis omnem querelam et jus, si quid habent, in Capella de *Haukesethe*, et in piscaria de *Depe-scale* imperp., et erit inter nos et illos in consiliis impendendis et orationibus firma societas mutuæ caritatis : Et ipsi Canonici pro bono pacis solvent nobis annuatim imperp. cs. ad ii terminos. Act. A.D. Mccviii.

64.—Prior et Conventus de *Conyngeshed* recitant omnes conventiones et obligant se ad observandum omnes in forma prædicta. 171

65.—*Archidiaconus Richem.* confirmat dictas compositiones inter nos et dictos Canonicos factas super præmissis, salvis *Ebor. Ecclesiæ* dignitate et juribus *Archidiacono Richem.* pertinentibus, etc. 171

66.—Canonici de *Conningeshed* contra compositionem inter nos et illos prius factam occuparunt quandam t'ram in *Berdesey*, nobis injuriantes inde et alias : ideo dicti Canonici solvent nobis annuatim imperp. ix marcas, viz. 1<sup>s</sup> in antiqua compositione contentas, et insuper v marcas et xl<sup>d</sup>, ad ii terminos, et nos, post habitam confirmationem ab *Archiep'o et Capitulo Ebor.*, et ab *Archidiacono Richem.*, Ecclesiarum de *Dallona* et de *Ursewyk*, cum capellis et pert. suis, remisimus dictis Canonicis omnes querelas ante habitas, tum ante primam compositionem quam post, usque ad istam compositionem : Et ipsi pacifice tenebunt 172



Scripto.

Folio.

Ecclesias de *Ulverstona* et de *Peningtona*, salvis nobis dictis ix marcis et cautionibus in prima compositione contentis, et excepto quod ipsi pacifice tenebunt dictam t'ram de feodo nostro [quam] ante istam compositionem adquisierunt in *Berdesey*, nihil de cætero de t'ra nostra alicubi recepturi.

[XVIII.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH BARDSEY.]

**Berdesey.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Willelmus de Berdesey* dat *Rogero* filio suo dimidiam 172  
bovatam t'ræ in *Berdesey*—Reddendo sibi viii<sup>d</sup> annuatim.
- 2.—*Agnes* filia *W[ill.] de Berdesey* dat *Rogero* fratri suo 172  
terram suam quæ vocatur *Pychille* in *Berdesey*—Reddendo  
sibi et hæ. suis i par cyrothecarum.
- 3.—*Rogerus* filius *W[ill.] de Berdesey* dat nobis, nomine testa- 173  
menti, cum corpore suo, quamdam partem t'ræ in *Berdesey*  
quam *W[ill.]* pater suus dedit ei, ut patet per cartam  
ejusdem *W[ill.]* quam dictus [*Rogerus* dat]<sup>1</sup> nobis, et nom-  
inatim ibidem t'ram per partes.
- 4.—[24<sup>b</sup>] *Will. de Berdesey* dat *Gilberto de Berdesey* totam 173  
t'ram suam de *Berdesey* et toftum et omnes particulas  
t'rarum de quibus cartæ dicti *R[ogeri]* patris ejus faciunt  
mentionem—Reddendo inde annuatim *W[illelmo]* filio  
*Danielis* filii *W[ill.] de Berdesey* et hæ. suis viii<sup>d</sup>: Dat  
etiam dicto *G[ilb.]* totam t'ram suam in loco qui vocatur  
*Pychille*—Reddendo *Agneti* filiæ *W[illelmi] de Berdesey*  
et hæ. suis unum par albarum cyrothecarum annuatim:  
Dat etiam ei omnes t'ras quas tunc habuit vel potuit  
habere in t'itorio de *Berdesey*. A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cclxxii<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Left blank; supplied from the deed itself; as also are most of the names within square brackets below.



Scripto.

Folio.

5.—*Gilbertus de Berdesey* fil. *Margaretæ de Berdesey* filiæ 173

*Roberti Boivel* dat nobis totam t'ram suam de *Berdesey* cum tofto suo, et omnes particulas t'rarum, prout continetur in cartis *Rogeri de Berdesey*, quas cartas nos habemus: necnon omnes t'ras quas tunc habuit vel habere potuit in t'ritorio de *Berdesey*, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cclxx<sup>o</sup> viii<sup>o</sup>— Reddendo annuatim viii<sup>d</sup> *Willelmo filio Danielis* etc., et hæc. suis: Item dat nobis t'ram ibidem in loco qui dicitur *Pychille*, cum i acra t'ræ ad capud *Pychille*, ut carta *Agnētis* filiæ *W[ill.] de Berdesey*, quam habemus, testatur— Reddendo dictæ *Agneti* et hæc. suis unum par cyrothecarum.

6.—Concedimus *Gilberto de Berdesey* iiii acras t'ræ et i per- 174  
ticitam in *Berdesey* quas *Rogerus* filius *W[ill.] de Berdesey* dedit nobis — Habendum dicto *Gilberto* ad vitam suam — Redd. nobis annuatim iii<sup>d</sup>; post cujus mortem dicta t'ra nobis libere et plenarie revertetur.

7.—Ex conventionē concessimus *Adæ* filio *Ʒ[ ]*<sup>1</sup> de 174

*Ursewyk* wardum *Hugonis* filii *Adæ de Berdesey*, minoris ætatis, cum tota t'ra et tenem<sup>to</sup> suo, cum domibus et pert. in *Berdesey*, quæ omnia tunc habuimus in manu nostra ratione custodiæ dicti *Hugonis*, excepto manerio principali et dominico ejusdem, pro quibus dictus *A[dam]* recipiet annuatim xx<sup>s</sup> tantum a *Will. Asmunderlaw*, cui dictum manerium cum dominico suo dimisimus prius ad firmam præd.—Habend. etc., usque plenam ætatem dicti *Hugonis*, cujus minoris ætatis tempore completo, dictus *Adam* restituet omnia præmissa cum corpore dicti pueri: et si dictus puer moriatur in ætate minori allocabimus dicto *Adæ* de receptis qua[ntum]<sup>2</sup> ad plenam ætatem dicti pueri remaneret. Act. A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc secundo.

<sup>1</sup> Even the initial of this name is omitted in the deed itself (N<sup>o</sup> cclxxvii). Almost certainly it should be *Johannis*.

<sup>2</sup> Written quā. The emendation suggested in the text will probably suffice.

Scripto.

Folio.

- 8.—*Johannes* filius et hæ. *Johannis de Cancefeld* obligatur 174  
nobis in c<sup>s</sup> pro custodia et maritagio *Adæ* filii et hæ.  
*Will. Ward* [25] *de Berdesey*, quam custodiam tunc  
habuimus ratione *W[ill.] de Cancefeld*, fratris et hæ.  
*F[oh.] de Cancefeld*, in custodia nostra tunc existentis, etc.
- 9.—Mem. quod nos de jure debemus habere emendas in 175  
*Berdesey* et *Ursewyk* assisæ panis et cervisiæ fractæ, et  
wreccum maris, et cognitionem minutorum placitorum in  
Curia nostra de *Daltona*, et non *D'nus de Haringtona*, pro  
eo quod dictæ villæ sunt parcellæ Foundationis Abbatiae  
nostræ, et transierunt in excanbium pro *Roos* et *Criveltona*,  
vocatis nunc *Rus* et *Newtona*: et patet hoc idem infra in  
quietaclamatione *W[ill.] filii Michaelis Flamengi* inter  
scripta de *Roos*, Scripto septimo folio . . . in illa clausula—  
Quicquid vero juris et dominii ad me vel hæ. meos etc.,  
ut supponitur, et item Scripto ix<sup>o</sup>.

[XIX.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH URSWICK.

**Ursewyk.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—Concedimus *Michaeli* filio *W[ill.] filii Michaelis Flamengi* 175  
*de Fournes* et hæ. suis fossam, cum pert., et *Ursewyk*, cum  
pert., quæ prius per *Foslenum Abbatem* dedimus *Will.* filio  
*Michaelis* etc., pro homagio et serv., de nobis in feodo  
tenend. et hæreditate, pro una libra ceræ ad candelam  
Abbatis in Purificatione S. Mariæ reddenda annuatim.
- 2.—*Henricus* filius *Henrici*, cogitans facere calumpniam con- 175  
tra nos super advocatione Ecclesiæ de *Ursewyk* dum t'ram  
et hæredem *W[ill.] filii Michaelis* recepit in sua custodia,  
remittit nobis omnem calumpniam, et quietam clamat,  
pro se et omnibus suis super dicta advocatione, ad quam



Scripto.

Folio.

putabat se habere jus ratione dictæ custodiæ etc., et recognoscit quod ad nos et ad nullum alium illa advocatio pertineret.

- 3.—Concordatum est quod *Adam* fil. *Rogeri de Hetona* reddidit et quietam clamavit nobis totam t'ram de *Querneberke*, cum pert., unde inter nos et ipsum *Adam* orta fuit controversia, unde et ipsam nobis quietam clamavit ut t'ram pertinentem ad Eccl. nostram de *Wrsewyk*, qua facta quietam clamantia, concessimus, nostra benignitate, dicto *Adæ* dictam t'ram de *Querinberche* ad vitam suam—Reddendo nobis annuatim iis: Qui *Adam*, si decesserit vel habitum mutaverit, illa t'ra nobis libera et quietam remanebit imperp.: Et idem *Adam* reddidit nobis omnia scripta de t'ra illa; nec jus in illa t'ra ipse *Adam* nec hæ. sui, occasione cujuslibet instrumenti, imposterum ex tunc clamabunt unde nos molestari valeamus. Act. in Capitulo nostro etc.
- 4.—[25<sup>b</sup>] Auctoritate Legatina *Nicholai Ep'i Tusculan'*, 175 Apostolicæ Sedis Legati, Abbati de *Caldra* et Rectori de *Kirkeby* in *Lonesdale* commissa, sopitur controversia inter nos et *Adam* fil. *Rogeri de Hetona* super t'ra de *Querinberche*, viz. quod dictus *Adam* reddidit nobis et quietam clamavit illam t'ram de *Q[uerinberche]*, cum pert. suis, sicut t'ram pertinentem ad ecclesiam nostram de *Ursewyk*, qua facta quietam clamatione, concessimus, nostra benignitate, dicto *Adæ* dictam t'ram ad vitam suam etc., omnia ut supra, [Scripto]<sup>1</sup> proximo: et sequitur—Et si aliqua instrumenta huic scripto contraria apparuerint de hac<sup>2</sup> t'ra in futuro non habebunt vigorem contra nos.

<sup>1</sup> There is obviously a corruption here, as the text stands "sup prorio." Probably the emendation supplied above furnishes the solution. "Sup" is taken as miswritten for "supra," and "prorio" for "proximo," the "scripto" being supplied to render the meaning obvious—that word being written over the numerals on the left hand of each folio.

<sup>2</sup> *Hæc*.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 5.—*Willelmus* filius *Michaelis de F[ournes]* dat *Alano* fil. 176  
*Ketelli* et hæ. suis, pro hom. et serv., ii bovas t'ræ in  
*Magna Ursewyk* velut in cambitione propter *Symundes-*  
*hole*, et dimidiam bov. t'ræ in *Wyndul*—Reddendo per  
ann. xxxii<sup>d</sup> cum alio forinseco<sup>1</sup> servitio, et confirmat idem  
*W[ill.]* dicto *Alano*, ut advocatus, dimidiam carucatam  
t'ræ in *Bothiltona*, et dim. bovatam t'ræ in *Eadgarlithe*.
- 6.—*Thomas Hugnyng* dat *W[ill.] Cokerhame, Vicario* de 176  
*Daltona*, i mesuagium, i bov. t'ræ, et totam t'ram suam,  
pratum et boscum et vastum, cum pert., in quadam clausa  
quæ vocatur *Henynge* etc.
- 7.—*Elizabeth[a]* filia *Adæ filii Gilb. de Ursewyk*, quondam 176  
uxor D'ni *Ricardi Flamengi*, quietas clamat nobis, in  
viduitate sua, quinque rodas t'ræ et ix falle<sup>2</sup>, cum pert.,  
in *Ursewyk*, quas dictus *Adam*, pater ejus, nobis dedit.

[XX.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH ROS OR ROOS.]

**Roos.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Michael Flamengus* dat nobis *Roos*, cum piscariis et pert., 177  
et *Criveltonam*, cum pert., in excambio pro *Berdeseya*, cum  
piscariis et pert., et pro *Ursewyk*, cum pert., excepta

<sup>1</sup> *Forinseco*.

<sup>2</sup> "*Falls*. The divisions of a large arable field attached to a village. *North*." Halliwell. This, like too many of the definitions derived from the same source, has the demerit of being singularly indefinite: for it fails even to imply that to every vill (rather than "village") appertained a large arable field, or rather more than one, called the "campus" or "campus communis," or "common field" of the said vill, and that of the strips into which these common fields were divided each owner held one, or a series (as the case might be). These strips seem to have been distinguished or described by different terms in different places, as "*selio*" or "*sillio*" in Latin documents, "acres," "balks," "rigs," "lands," &c., and, as in the text, "falls." See Seebohm's *English Village Community*, pp. 3, et seq.

Scripto.

Folio.

Ecclesia de *U[rsewyk]*, quam dedimus *Danieli* filio suo, et pro una carucata t'ræ et dimidia infra vi annos data,<sup>1</sup> pro qua dabimus ei annuatim xv<sup>s</sup>, de concessu hæc. sui, etc.

- 2.—A.D. M<sup>o</sup>cliii<sup>o</sup> *Mich. Flamengus* dat nobis *Fordebotle*, cum 177  
pertinenciis.
- 3.—*Willelmus Comes Bolonii* etc. confirmat excambium quod 177  
fecimus per *Abbatem* tunc, *Ewanum*, de una carucata t'ræ in *Parva Ursewyk*, et una car. t'ræ in *Coupland*, quæ dicitur *Fossa*, pro *Roos* et *Criveltona*, *Michaeli Flamengo*, ita quod donec deliberemus eam [26] dicto *Michaeli* ipse *Michael* habebit inde de nobis x<sup>s</sup> annuatim, et, si quid de exitu illius superfuerit, quod inde rationabiliter exigere vel habere poterimus, et t'ram in *Lancast.* quam *Warinus Parvus* dedit nobis: et dictus *Michael* faciet nobis fidelitatem inde.
- 4.—*Reginaldus de War* fecit pacem inter nos et *Mich.* 177  
*Flamengum*: quod, scil., dictus *Michael* faciet nobis fidelitatem pro Ecclesia de *Ursewyk*, quam ei dedimus, et toloneum et consuetudinem ad forum de *Daltona* reddere faciet, et de nativis et fugitivis nostris assisam Regis nobis faciet, et nos ei consimiliter—Et terram<sup>2</sup> de *Mortona*, quam dictus *Michael* versus nos calumpniat, probare faciet, et nos, juramento xii legalium hominum, quorum unus sit *Rogerus fil. Orme*, vel alius loco suo si haberi non poterit, etc. Deliberabimus etiam *M[ich.]* prædicto t'ram de *Fossa* ad tunc proximum festum S. Martini, et interim habebit dictus *Mich.* redditum dictæ t'ræ, etc.

<sup>1</sup> This word would appear to be used in a passive sense; the land in question was to be handed over to Michael Flamengus within six years, and in the meantime an annual payment of 15s. was, with the consent of his heir, to be paid to him in lieu of actual delivery of the land itself. The same terms are used in the deed itself.

<sup>2</sup> *Tarram*.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 5.—*Henricus Rex* suscipit nos et omnia nostra in sua custodia et protectione, ut sic teneamus omnes t'ras et res nostras ita quiete etc. tunc sicut in die quo avus ejus, *Rex Henricus*, fuit vivus et mortuus: et nominatim *Criviltona* et *Roos*, quas habemus in excambio de *Mich. Flamyngo* pro *Berdesia*. 178
- 6.—*Willelmus* filius *Mich. Flamyngi*, concessu et consilio hæredis et fratrum suorum, concedit et quietum clamat nobis excambium quod pater suus fecit nobis de *Roos* et *Criveltona*, cum pert., pro *Berdesey* et piscariis et pert., ita quod nec ipse *Willelmus* nec hæ. sui exigent ex tunc a nobis warrantiam de præd. excambio, neque calumpniam inde exigent in futuro. Dat. A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc i<sup>o</sup>. 178
- 7.—*Willelmus* filius *Mich. Flamyngi* confirmat nobis *Fordebotle*, cum pert., quam pater ejus dedit nobis, et *Criveltonam* et *Roos*, cum piscariis et aliis pert., et remittit nobis omne jus quod habuit super t'ra *Warini Parvi* in *Lancastria*, quam pater ejus aliquando de nobis tenuit: Remittit etiam omnem calumpniam et jus quod dixit se habere super Ecclesia de *Ursewyk*, cum pert.: Item remittit omnes calumpnias et querelas quas fecit super warrantizatione de *Berdesey*, et piscariis [26<sup>b</sup>] et pert. suis; et dat et quietum clamat nobis quicquid juris vel dominii ad eum vel hæ. suos in præd. omnibus vel eorum aliquo pertinebat: et si aliqua scripta vel instrumenta huic scripto contraria reperiantur nichil contra nos valebunt. 178
- 8.—*Iollenus, Abbas* tunc, et nos dedimus *W[illelmo]* filio *M[ich.] Flamengi* cartam suam de *Fossa* et de *Ursewyk*, cum pert., salva nobis Ecclesia de *Ursewyk*, quam excepimus e præmissis de assensu dict *W[illelmi]*, ita quod advocatio illa et donatio, et omnia jura dictæ ecclesiæ, cum pert., ad nos pertinet imperpetuum. 178
- 9.—*Mich. Flamengus* confirmat nobis *Fordebotle* cum pert., quam avus ejus dedit nobis, et pater ejus confirmavit, et 179



Scripto.

Folio.

*Criveltonam* et *Roos*, cum piscariis et pert., et quicquid tempore patris sui, vel antecessorum suorum, tenuimus, usque in tunc præsentem diem : Remittit etiam omnem calumpniam quam pater ejus fecit super warantizatione de excambio pro *Berdeseia* et piscariis et pert. suis etc.: Item quietum clamat t'ram *Parvi Warini* in *Lancaster* quam *Mich[a]el* avus ejus de nobis tenuit, et remittit omne jus quod dixit se habere super advocatione et donatione ecclesiæ nostræ de *Ursewyk*, et nullum scriptum de hac advocatione vel donatione penes eum vel hæ. suos remanebit contra nos, nec jus in ea clamabit, et remittit quicquid juris vel dominii habuit in præmissis, et confirmat nobis omnia prædicta, et omnes cartas patris sui quæ de hiis faciunt mentionem.

- 10.—Iste idem *Michael* confirmat nobis iii cartas quas habemus de patre suo et etiam omnia alia scripta quæ signata sunt eisdem sigillis quibus illæ tres cartæ sunt signatæ:<sup>1</sup> Quarum cartarum prima est quod *W[ill.]* pater hujus *Michaelis* confirmat nobis *Fordebotle* et *Criveltonam* et *Roos*, cum piscariis et pert., et quicquid tempore patris sui et illius usque tunc tenuimus, et quod remittit calumpniam et quicquid juris habuit de advocatione Ecclesiæ de *Ursewyk*, et omne jus suum super t'ra *Warini Parvi*, etc. Secunda carta est quod dictus *W[ill.]* confirmat nobis excambium de *Roos* et *Criveltona*, cum pert., pro *Berdeseya* etc., et quod idem *W[ill.]* remittit nobis calumpniam de warantizatione de dicto escambio etc. : hæc secunda carta facta fuit apud *Lancast.* in Comit. [sic], A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cci<sup>o</sup>. Tertia carta est quod idem *W[ill.]* nosse facit quod *Foslenus*, tunc *Abbas* noster, et nos tunc deliberavimus eidem cartam nostram de *Fossa* et de *Ursewyk*, cum pert., [27] præter Ecclesiam de *Ursewyk*, quam excepiimus in excambio prædicto, cum capellis et omnibus aliis pert. suis.

<sup>1</sup> Signata.

Scripto,

Folio.

- 11.—*Willelmus* filius *Mich. Flamengi* confirmat *Fordebotle* 180  
cum pert. suis, ut supra — prima carta de iii cartis hic  
supra proximo.
- 12.—*Michael* fil. *W[ill.]* fil. *M[ich.] Flamengi* dat nobis 180  
mariscum juxta *Roosbek* per divisas — Habendum nobis  
imperp., salva sibi et hæ. suis arata t'ra infra divisas illas  
juxta mare, A.D. Mccxxviii, ita quod nemo ibi habitet nec  
ædificium habeat; et dat nobis liberum transitum per t'ram  
illam aratam, et faciemus fossatum x pedum inter maris-  
cum dicti *M[ich.]* et dictas divisas a mare usque *Qwyny-*  
*busch* ad libitum nostrum, et inde ad *Bladub*, et habebimus  
fossatum illud ad usus nostros sine disturbance dicti  
*M[ich.]* et hæ. suorum.
- 13.—Convenit inter nos et *Willelmum* filium *M[ich.] de Fur-* 180  
*nes* quod mariscus de *Roosbek* et de *Lees* æqua portione  
dividetur inter nos et ipsum *W[ill.]*, extenso fune per  
medium, et ibi fossatum faciemus per medium ejusdem  
marisci directe ad fossatum per nos factum tempore *M[ich.]*  
patris istius *W[ill.]*, sicut carta dicti *M[ich.]* testatur: et  
sic nos partem nostram, et dictus *W[ill.]* suam, pacifice  
tenebimus imperpetuum.
- 14.—*Michael* fil. *Will. de Furnes* quietum clamat servientibus 180  
et hominibus nostris tolnetum et siccam multuram, cum  
libero transitu ad emendum et vendendum per totam ter-  
ram<sup>1</sup> suam sine consuetudine et exactione quacunque.

<sup>1</sup> *Tarram*.



[XXI. — TABULATED LIST CONTINUED. — DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH ALDINGHAM.]

**Aldynghame.**

- | Scripto.  | Folio. |
|---|--------|
| 1.— <i>Henricus Rex</i> concedit nobis hom. et serv. <i>Michaelis</i><br><i>Flamengi</i> quæ Regi facere consuevit, ita quod idem <i>M[ich.]</i><br>sit intendens et respondens nobis in futuro sicut fuit Regi<br>— Reddendo nobis annuatim x <sup>li</sup> quas nos solvemus Regi<br>in Scac[c]ario suo annuatim: ita quod Vicecomes vel<br>Ballivi de <i>Lancast.</i> de illa t'ra, nec de alia elemosina nos-<br>tra in <i>F[urnes]</i> , se non intromittant, ut patet in carta dicti<br>D'ni Regis nobis inde confecta: Et mandat idem Rex<br>omnibus liberis hominibus infra <i>F[urnes]</i> ut a[d]mitta[n]t<br>ibidem servientem nostrum ad pacem Regis conservan-<br>dum, sicut ante dictam concessionem servientes Vice-<br>comitis <i>Lancastriæ</i> recipere solebant.   | 180    |
| 2.— <i>Henricus Rex</i> præcipit Vicecom. <i>Lanc.</i> quod inquiret<br>quod dampnum possit evenire Regi ex eo quod concessit<br>nobis hom. et serv. <i>Mich. Flamengi</i> , et quis erit profectus<br>Regi si dicta servitia et hom. in manu sua retinuerit, etc.  | 180    |
| 3.— [27 <sup>b</sup> ] Jurati dicunt quod ex eo [quod] Rex concessit<br>nobis hom. et serv. <i>M[ich.] Flamengi</i> Rex amittit homa-<br>gium suum, relevium et custodiam vel escaetam, dona-<br>tionem Ecclesiæ de <i>Aldynghame</i> , puellarum et viduarum,<br>etc.; et quod si totus Comitatus fuerit amerciatus coram<br>Justic. per singulas carucatas, amittit Rex quantum per-<br>tinet ad xx caruc. et dimidiam: Dicunt quod viderunt<br>dictum <i>M[ichaelis]</i> vel senescallum suum sequi Comit.,<br>et quod quando fiebat generalis summonitio exercitus,<br>ubique de Rege tenetur in capite, idem <i>M[ich.]</i> fuit in<br>exercitu: Et dicunt quod si Rex exigere voluerit auxilium<br>de firmariis per carta[m] tenent' in voluntate Regis est de<br>eo facere sicut de aliis firmariis, et quod viderunt servi- | 181    |



Scripto.

Folio.

entem Regis errantem in *Furnes* in t'ra *M[ich.]*, et in *Kertmelle* ad faciendum attachiamenta de Corona, et quod si Rex ponat cariagium generale idem Rex amittit quantum pertinet ad xx caruc. et dimidiam: Istum profectum habebit Rex si dicta homagium et servitium in manu sua tenuerit.

- 4.—*Henricus Rex* confirmat cartam et donum *Stephani* 181  
*Comitis Bolonii et Moretonii* de tota foresta sua *Furnesii* quam dedit nobis etc., ut supra in prima carta Foundationis Abbatiae; et dat nobis idem Rex hom. et serv. hær. *M[ich.] F[lamengi]* de tota t'ra quam de Rege tunc tenuit in *F[urnes]* annuatim per x<sup>li</sup>, quas nos annuatim solvemus Regi per manum nostram in Scaccario suo, ita quod *W[ill.]*, filius et hær. dicti *M[ich.]*, et hær. sui sint nobis imperp. intendentes etc., salvis dicto *W[ill.]* et hær. suis t'ris et tenem. etc., ita quod Vicecomes vel Ballivi sui de t'ra illa de cætero se non intromittant, sicut nec de alia elemosina nostra infra *F[urnes]*, sed Placita Coronæ per Coronatorem Regis et Ballivos nostros attachientur, et coram Rege vel ejus Justic. placitabuntur, salvis Regi amerciamentis inde provenientibus, et catallis fugitivorum et dampnatorum, et t'ris et tenem<sup>tis</sup> eorum, per unum annum et unam diem, et aliis pert. ad Coronam.
- 5.—*Henricus Rex* dat *Edwardo*, filio suo, annuam firmam x<sup>li</sup>, 182  
 et ut nos eas eidem *Edwardo* solvamus annuatim sicut eas Regi prius solvere consuevimus, quas *M[ich.] F[lamengus]* et hær. sui de concessione Regis solvere tenebantur, ita quod hæc nostra solutio dicto *Edwardo* sit pro omnibus servitiis, tallagiis et demandis, et quod dictus *Edwardus*, hær. vel Ballivi [28] sui non intromittant se de dictis t'ra, homag. vel serv., sive de alia elemosina nostra in *F[urnes]*, etc., ut supra, salvis Regi hiis quæ ad Coronam pertinent, et salvis hæredibus dicti *Michaelis* t'ris, tenem<sup>tis</sup>, redditibus et libertatibus suis debitis et consuetis.

Scripto.

Folio.

- 6.—Sequitur hic alia carta *Henrici Regis* tertii qua dat 182  
*Edwardo* filio suo redditum x<sup>li</sup> annuatim per nos apud  
*Lancast.* dicto *Edwardo* et hær. suis solvendis de t'ris hær-  
 edum *Mich. F[lamengi]* ut supra patet. Data A<sup>o</sup> *Regis*  
*Henrici* præd. l. primo; et A<sup>o</sup> regni ejusdem xviii<sup>o</sup>, die  
 Octobris xvi<sup>o</sup>, concessit nobis idem Rex hom. et serv. dic-  
 torum hær., prædictas x<sup>li</sup>, etc.
- 7.—Idem *Rex Henricus* mandat nobis per cartam suam ut 183  
 solvamus præd. x<sup>li</sup> *Edwardo*, filio suo, apud *Lancaster*,  
 prout eas Regi ante solvere consuevimus, pro omni serv.,  
 tallagio et demanda, salvis Regi, et nobis, et hæredibus  
 dicti *M[ich.]*, omnibus superius nominatis in clausulis, etc.
- 8.—Finalis concordia inter nos, querentes, et *Willelmum* 183  
 filium *Ricardi de Cancefeld*, deforciantem, de servitiis quæ  
 tunc per D'num *Willelmum*, tunc *Abbatem*, exegimus de  
 manerio de *Aldingham* de præcepto Regis *Edwardi* primi,  
 apud *Westm.* facto, A<sup>o</sup> regni sui xviii<sup>o</sup>], viz. quod dictus  
*W[ill.]* recognovit et concessit pro se et hær. suis quod ipsi  
 tenebunt de nobis manerium de *Aldinghame*, cum pert.  
 suis, imperp.—Faciendo inde hom. et serv. xl<sup>mæ</sup> partis feodi  
 unius militis, et sectam Curie nostræ apud *Daltonam*, qui-  
 buslibet ternis septimanis, et reddendo inde per annum  
 nobis x<sup>li</sup>; et warrantizamus eis dictum manerium per dicta  
 servitia, et remisimus dicto *W[ill.]* dampna nobis facta per  
 detentionem dictorum serv., quæ dictus *W[ill.]* pro tem-  
 pore detinebat.
- 9.—*Michael de F[urnes]*, fil. et hær. D'ni *W[ill.] de F[urnes]*, 184  
 nosse facit se teneri nobis, ad Abbatis nostri rationabile  
 mandatum, facere nobis pro tenem<sup>to</sup> quod de nobis tenet,  
 quicquid jus et Lex t'ræ dictaverit faciendum, et ad hæc  
 observanda invenit manucaptos iiii milites, qui hoc scrip-  
 tum una cum dicto *M[ich.]* sigillarunt, xiiii Kal. Junii,  
 A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc lxviii<sup>o</sup>, in *Abbatia* nostra *Furnesii*.
- 10.—*Edwardus Rex* præcipit Vicecom. *Lanc.* quod distingat 184



Scripto.

Folio

*Willelmum*, fratrem et hær. *Johannis de Cancefeld*, et alios octo nominatim de *Aldinghame*, per omnes t'ras et catalla sua, etc., et quod *Hugonem Colman* capiat et in prisa custodiat, etc., ad respondendum D'no *W[ill.]*, tunc *Abbati* nostro, de placito quia D'nus *Will.*, frater et hær. *J[oh.] de Cancefeld*, infra [28<sup>b</sup>] ætatem existens, cum adiutoribus suis, dictum Abbatem nostrum a custodia manerii de *Aldinghame* violenter eiecit, et bona etc. ad valorem xx<sup>li</sup>, quam custodiam dictus *Hugo*, immediatus prædecessor dicti *W[ill.] Abbatis*, tenuit ratione minoris ætatis dicti *W[ill.]*, fratris et hær. etc.

11.—*Edwardus Rex* per Vicec. *Lanc.* capit in manus [suas] 184 manerium de *Aldinghame*, quod manerium *W[ill.]*, frater et hæres *J[oh.] de Cancefeld*, reddidit in manus Regis antedicti, per eum nobis ulterius liberandum, quod dictus *W[ill.]* de nobis tenuit per serv. mil., et præcepit Rex dicto Vicecom. quod indilate liberet nobis dictum manerium post illam captionem.

12.—*Rex Edwardus* mandat Vicec. *Lanc.* quod præcipiat 184 *W[ill.]*, filio *Ricardi de Cancefeld*, quod faciat *Abbati* nostro consueta et recta servitia quæ debet ei de manerio de *Aldinghame* etc., ut de homagii redditu, et aliis.

13.—Concedimus *W[ill.] de F[urnes]* et hær. suis warennam 184 quam Rex ei contulit in dominicis t'ris suis quas de nobis tenet in *F[urnes]*, ita quod nos curremus et currere faciemus, quando voluerimus, in t'ritoriis ad *Staintonam*, et ad *Lees*, et ad *Denrum* pertinentibus : et idem *W[ill.]* et hær. sui ibi current ut volunt : Nos,<sup>1</sup> tamen, et ipse curremus ibi sine destructione warennæ : nec homines nostri grangarii venabuntur ibi sine præcepto *Abbatis* nostri, nec aliquis alius ibi curret vel currere faciet nisi nos, et nostri de præcepto nostri [*Abbatis*], et ipse *W[ill.]* et sui : set in cæteris dominicis t'ris pertinentibus ad man<sup>m</sup> de *Ald-*

<sup>1</sup> Non.



Scripto.

Folio.

*ingham*, quas de nobis tenet, idem *W[ill.]* et hæ. sui propriam warennam habebunt, prout Rex ei concessit; et si canes nostri metas trium dictorum territoriorum transeuntes intraverint<sup>2</sup> propriam warennam dicti *W[ill.]*, secundum morem warennæ reclamabuntur, et si non poterint reclamari, sine læsione et calumpnia reducentur et liberabuntur nobis et nostris, et consimiliter fiet de canibus dicti *W[ill.]* et hæ. suorum, si extra warennam suam intraverint<sup>1</sup> dominicas t'ras nostras: Homines nostri cum omnimodis armis suis, canibus, et aliis necessariis, libere transibunt per dictam warennam sine læsione warennæ, et si fecerint dampnum in bladis vel pratis, emendabunt ad visum legalium virorum, et conversi grangiarum, quantum possunt, facient servientes suos ibi in omnibus pacifice se habere.

- 14.—A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> lvii<sup>o</sup> *W[ill.]* filius *M[ich.] de Fournes* recog- 185  
novit et concessit apud *Beaumonde* quod ille et hæ. sui facient sectam ad quamlibet Curiam de *Daltona*, per se vel per attornatum suum, quem facient [29] in eadem Curiam, ita quod liceat eum amovere et alium loco ejus ponere quotiens habent necesse: et quia manucepimus ibi acquietare dictum *W[ill.]* et hæ. suos de secta Comit. et Wapent. de *Lancast.* de t'ris suis tentis de nobis in *F[ournes]*, promisit se et hæ. suos nobis in omnibus imperp. esse fideles.
- 15.—Compositio inter nos et D'num *W[ill.]* filium *M[ich.]* 185  
de *F[ournes]* facta A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cclxxvii<sup>o</sup> ut supra, viz. quod D'nus *W[ill.] de Mideltona*, tunc *Abbas* noster, de gratia speciali concessit acquietare præd. *W[ill.]* et hæ. suos de secta Comit. et Wapent. de *Lancast.* de t'ris quas de nobis tenent in *F[ournes]*, et quod habeant liberam Curiam de hominibus suis, cum ipsi vel attornati, hora debita, potulant<sup>2</sup> de Curia nostra, a quibuscunque implacitentur

<sup>1</sup> *Intraverunt.*

<sup>2</sup> This is written *potulan'*, which is obviously wrong. The correction in the text may be what is needed.

Scripto.

Folio.

præterquam a nobis, et a sæcularibus in Abbatia morantibus, ita quod iidem sæculares consequentur plenam justitiam in Curia nostra de *Daltona* de personalibus injuriis eis per homines dicti *W[ill.]* et hæ. suorum illatis; in aliis tamen actionibus, scil. de catallis, debitis, et hujusmodi, dicti *W[ill.]* et hæ. sui habebunt Curiam suam hora debita postulata, ut præfertur, in qua Curia fiet iis plena justitia, præsentem cum iis Ballivo nostro, vel alio quem mittere volumus loco suo: sed amerciamenta dictorum sæcularium, [et] omnium aliorum hominum nostrorum amerciatorum in Curia dicti *W[ill.]* et hæ. suorum, nostra erunt: Et si oriantur querelæ a quibuscunque vel ubicunque de qualibuscunque catallis aut rebus nostris propriis, in Curia nostra, et non alibi, placitabuntur: Et homines dicti *W[ill.]* et hæ. suorum erunt quieti de tolne[t]o in *Daltona*, exceptis mercatoribus pro mercandis suis, præterquam ad usus proprios, et hoc ad affidationem suam si velint: Et non distringetur aliquis de hominibus dicti *W[ill.]* vel hæ. suorum in *Dalton* pro debitor [ita],<sup>1</sup> nisi sit debitor capitalis, vel plegius illius debiti, donec dictus *W[ill.]*, hæredes, seu Ballivus eorum, præmuniti de hujusmodi debitoribus, facient justitiam creditoribus, salva libertate Burgi et burgensium de *Daltona*, ut possint libere distringere et nemiare etc., et quod dicti burgenses possint distringere homines dicti *W[ill.]* et hæ. suorum in *Daltona*, si pro eis alicubi namientur, quousque eos ipsi homines acquietaverint: Non tamen distringent homines dicti *Willelmi* et hæ. suorum pro debitis alienis nisi in forma prædicta: Et nullus homo dicti *W[ill.]* vel hæ. suorum<sup>2</sup> imprisonabitur in *Daltona*, nec alibi in t'ra nostra infra *Fournes*, nec detinebitur, nisi pro morte hominis vel periculo mortis, seu alio enormi facto, ad quod, secundum consuetudinem regni, imprisonatio vel corporis

<sup>1</sup> *Pro* here must be used not only in the sense of, but for, *prout*.

<sup>2</sup> *Pro debitis alienis* inserted here and dotted under as an error.

Scripto.

Folio.

detentio pertineret: Et si averia nostra deliquerint in bladīs vel pratis dicti *W[ill.]* et hær. [29<sup>b</sup>] suorum, vel hominum suorum, sive sua in nostris vel nostrorum,<sup>1</sup> ex utraque parte fient emendæ secundum Birelegia<sup>2</sup> absque placito: Et si averia nostra vel sua capiantur in pastura alterius partis, dabitur hinc et inde pro ii equis i<sup>d</sup>, pro iii averiis i<sup>d</sup>, pro x ovibus i<sup>d</sup>, sine placito.

16.—*Ricardus de Cancefeld et Alina* uxor sua concedunt se 186  
tunc daturos nobis xii marcas t'rae in *F[urnes]* si contingat eos per compositionem, aut aliter, hæreditarie retinere t'ras quæ fuerunt D'ni *M[ich.] de F[ournes]*, finito placito moto vel movendo inter eos et *W[ill.] de F[ournes]* filium *W[ill.] de F[ournes]*: Concedunt etiam dicti *Ricardus* et *A[lina]* nobis omnes t'ras, et divisas quas tunc tenuimus in *Furnes* quietas ab omni clamio etc.; et facere nobis feoffamentum et plenam seisinam rerum prædictarum infra mensem, finitis placitis inter dictos<sup>3</sup> [*Ric.* et *Alinam*] et *W[ill.]*, et omnem aliam securitatem quam habere voluerimus, et hæc perficere obligat se, hær. suos, et omnia

<sup>1</sup> Wr. *sive nostra in suis vel suorum*.

<sup>2</sup> "*Burlaw, Byrlaw, Birley, Barley*. A court of neighbours. 'Laws of *Burlaw* as maid and determined be consent of neichtbors, elected and chosen be common consent, in the courts called the *Byrlaw* courts, in the quhilk cognition is taken of complaints betwixt nichtbour and nichtbour. The quhilk men so chosen, as judges and arbitrators to the effect foresaid, are commonly called *Byrlaw-men*.' Skene, Verb. Sign. in voc. Jamieson. "*Bali*. . . . ii. A neighbour. Hence a law term in the Icelandic Commonwealth, *a neighbour acting as a juror*; the law distinguishes between neighbours of place and person; . . . the number of the neighbours summoned was various; in slight cases, five; in cases liable to outlawry, nine. The standing Icel. law phrase '*veit buar meta*' reminds one of the English mode of fixing composition by jury. According to Konrad Maurer the jury is of Scand. origin, and first appears in English law along with the Normans after the Conquest. But this does not preclude an earlier usage in the Scand. parts of England." No one can give a little attention to the place-names, and other indicatory matters of a like nature, in the Furness vicinity without being struck by the continually recurrent proofs of an early and prevailing Scandinavian influence. (See *infra*, note to the deed itself.)

<sup>3</sup> The other party to the plea named is Will. fitz Will. de Fournes, which suggests the interpretation made in the text.



Scripto.

Folio.

sua nobis, subjiciens se jurisdictioni nostræ et cor[r]ectioni, vel cujuscunque alterius judicis, sub pœna ccccl<sup>i</sup> solvendarum fabricæ novæ Ecclesiæ de *Westm.*, vel alibi ubicunque voluerimus assignare, et ad hoc invenerunt fidejussores qui se consimiliter obligarunt ad præmissa, et sigilla sua hic apposuerunt A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> lx<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>, A<sup>o</sup> liii[o] regni *Regis Henrici* iii<sup>[ii]</sup>: Et additur in fine scripti quod si pœna dictorum *Ricardi* et *A[linæ]*, et fidejussorum eorum incurratur versus nos, tamen jus nostrum impetendi versus dictos *Ric.* et *Ali[n]am* in suo primo robore perseveret, et similiter contra fidejussores de pœna D<sup>li</sup>.

- 17.—Assisa coram Justic. assignatis apud *Wytingtonam* in 187 *Lonesdale* si *Alicia de Cancefeld*, mater *J[oh.] de Cancefeld* infra ætatem existentis, etc., seisita [sit] in dominica sua, ut de feodo, de manerio de *Aldingham* cum pert., die quo etc., et si præd. *J[oh.]* propinquior hæres ejus sit, etc.: Unde in fine consideratum est quod Abbas<sup>1</sup> sit in m<sup>ia</sup>, et dictus *Johannes* habeat breve ad inquirendum de dampnis etc., quia Abbas noluit respondere sine Rege<sup>2</sup> et concessit articulos brevis dicti *J[ohannis]* coram dictis Justic. assignatis, et postea placitavit coram eisdem de jure custodiæ dicti manerii de *Aldinghame*, neque dictus *J[oh.]*, causa minoris ætatis, aliquam potuit dare responsionem coram Justic. de Banco sibi præjudiciale etc.: Hic patet quod dedimus *Regi Henrico* M ccc<sup>li</sup> pro hom. et serv. *M[ich.] F[lamengi]* et hæ. suorum.
- 18.—Contentio mota inter D<sup>num</sup> *Hugonem*, tunc *Abbatem* 189 nostrum, et *Alinam de Cancefeld*, D<sup>nam</sup> de *Aldinghame*, super quibusdam releviis<sup>3</sup> et arreragiis releviorum et ali-

<sup>1</sup> The Abbot has not been previously mentioned in this abstract: but in the document itself (No. ccxc) after "hæres ejus sit etc." it runs "quod Abbas de F[urnes] tenet, qui venit et dicit quod assisa non debet inde fieri, eo quod" etc.

<sup>2</sup> *Regis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Tunc transactis* is here inserted but dotted under as a mistake.

Scripto.

Folio.

orum debitorum etc., sic est sedata—viz. quod remisimus dictæ *Alinæ* omnes petitiones nostras de debitis et releviis tunc transactis, et transgressionibus nobis factas ante diem S. Nicholai A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cclxxii<sup>o</sup>, et pro hac remissione post tunc [30] daret nobis c marcas, set pardonavimus ei xxx marcas, et quod residuum, scil., lxx marcas, nobis solveret in duobus annis prox. tunc futuris, ad certos terminos et locum, per duas partes æquales, obligavit se et omnia sua districtioni<sup>1</sup> nostræ: Et si interim moriretur, ista solutione non plene facta, ipsum residuum dicti debiti primo levaretur de bonis suis antequam aliquid de testamento suo proficiatur—salvis tamen nobis actionibus cujusdam scripti inter nos et *Ricardum de Cancefeld* de xii mercatis t'ræ, et versus omnes in eodem scripto contentos.

- 19.—In Curia Regis *E[dwardi]* primi sedata est contentio 190  
 diu habita inter nos, diebus *W[illelmi] Cokeram*, tunc  
*Abbatis* nostri, et *W[ill.] de Cancefeld*, fratrem et hæ.  
*J[oh.] de Cancefeld*, de custodia corporis ejusdem *W[ill-  
 elmi]* et manerii de *Aldingham*, viz. quod idem *W[ill.]*  
 sponte reddidit seisinam dicti manerii dicto Abbati, ut  
 D'no suo Capitali—Tenendum nomine custodiæ usque ad  
 legitimam ætatem dicti *W[ill.]*, viz., per iii septimanas a  
 Pascha prox. tunc sequente, quo termino dictus *Willelmus*  
 in Curia Regis apud *Westm.* corporaliter faciet homagium  
 dicto Abbati pro eodem manerio, et recognoscet pro se et  
 hæ. suis ipsum man<sup>m</sup>, cum pert., de eodem Abbate et succ.  
 suis per serv. xl<sup>mæ</sup> partis feodi unius militis tenere imper-  
 petuum—Reddendo annuatim x<sup>li</sup> et faciendo sectam Curie  
 de *Daltona* quibuslibet ternis septimanis: Pro hac recog-  
 nitione solvimus dicto *W[illelmo]* cccc<sup>li</sup>, in nundinis S.  
 Botulfi A<sup>o</sup> Regis *Edwardi* primi xviii<sup>o</sup> unam medietatem,  
 et aliam in eisdem nundinis ibidem anno revoluto: Et si  
 dictus *W[illelmus]* obierit antequam faciat dictam recog-

<sup>1</sup> *Districtione.*



Scripto.

Folio.

nitonem, nos de solutione dictæ pecuniæ erimus quieti :  
Et si ipsam recognitionem<sup>1</sup> in Curia prædicti Regis die  
præfixo non fecerit, ipse dabit nobis Dcc marcas A<sup>o</sup> Regis  
prædicto, et de solutione dictarum cccc<sup>li</sup> erimus quieti.  
Acta in die S. Agathæ A<sup>o</sup> dicti Regis prædicto.

- 20.—Post mortem D'ni *W[illelmi]* fratris et hæ. *J[ohannis]* 190  
*de Cancefeld*, manerium de *Aldingham* de jure devenit in  
manum nostram ratione minoris ætatis *J[oh] de Harington*,  
nepotis et hæ. dicti *W[illelmi]*, et postquam dictum  
man<sup>m</sup> in manu nostra pacifice tenuissemus, et firmas t'ra-  
rum, et x<sup>li</sup> pro recogn. a firmariis dicti man<sup>li</sup> recepissemus,  
tandem dimisimus ad firmam D'no *Roberto de Haringtona*,  
patri dicti *J[ohannis]* pueri, usque ad terminum plenæ  
ætatis suæ, totam illam portionem dicti man<sup>li</sup> quæ tunc  
in manu et in custodia nostra fuit, salvis nobis certis artic-  
ulis, qui in scripto [30<sup>b</sup>] divisionis istius plenius express-  
antur : A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc xciii<sup>o</sup>.
- 21.—Mortuo D'no *W[ill.] de Cancefeld*, D'nus *Hugo*, tunc 191  
*Abbas*, et nos dimisimus ad firmam, pro v annis prox.  
tunc futuris, D'no *W[illelmo] de Daker* totam portionem  
manerii de *Aldinghame*, cum pert., quam ad tunc mero  
jure habuimus in custodia ratione minoris ætatis *Johannis*  
*de Haringtona*, hæ. et nepotis D'no *W[ill. de Cancefeld]*  
prædicti — Solvendo nobis lxxv marcas termino incipiente  
in festo S. M[ichaelis]<sup>2</sup> A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc xcvi<sup>o</sup>, salvis nobis dona-  
tione et præsentatione Eccl. de *Aldinghame*, wardis, releviis,  
escaetis, maritagiiis viduarum et puellarum, etc., ut in scripto  
patet.
- 22.—Mandat *Rcx E[dwardus]* Vicecomiti *Lanc.* quod faciat 192  
*W[ill.] de Cancefeld* esse coram Justic. Regis ad respond.

<sup>1</sup> *Nos de solutione dictæ pecuniæ* inserted here and dotted under as a mistake.

<sup>2</sup> Only the initial M is given either here or in the deed itself. The blank is filled in as above because Michaelmas suits the three other terms, viz., Christmas-day, Easter-day, and S. John Baptist's day (24 June), and Martinmas does not.



Scripto.

Folio.

quo war[r]anto clamat habere infangtheof, wreccum maris, weyf, furcas, et emendas assisæ panis et cerv. fractæ, in man<sup>io</sup> de *Aldingham*, quæ ad Coronam Regis pertinent, et quo war[r]anto clamat habere warennam ibidem sine licentia Regis: Permissum est hic quod dictus *W[ill.]* clamat habere furcas ibidem per cartas *J[ohannis] Regis* et warennam per cartas *Regis Henrici*, set de aliis nescimus etc.

- 23.—*Johannes de Haringtona* recognoscit in Curia Regis 192  
quod man<sup>m</sup> de *Aldinghame*, et de *Thirnum*, et medietas man<sup>ii</sup> de *Ulverstona*, cum pert., sunt jus *J[ohannis]*, *Personæ de Aldinghame*, et *Roberti de Rotingtona*, ut illa quæ iidem *J[oh.]* et *Rob.* habent de dono dicti *J[oh.] de Haringtona*: et pro hac recognitione, fine et concordia iidem *J[oh.] Persona* et *R[ob.]* concesserunt dicto *J[oh.] de Haringtona* et *J[ohannæ]* uxori suæ dicta man<sup>ia</sup> et medietatem, cum pert., et eis reddiderunt in eadem Curia—Habend. de Capital. D'nis eisdem *J[oh.]* et *J[ohannæ]*, uxori suæ, a[d] vitam eorum, et post eorum decessum dicta man<sup>ia</sup> et medietas remanebunt *J[oh.]* filio *Rob. de Haringtona* et hæ. suis masculis de corpore suo; quo *J[oh.]* moriente forte sine hæ. masculo de corpore suo, remanebunt *Roberto*, fratri ejusdem *J[ohannis]* in dicta forma, et sic in defectu hæredum masculorum de corporibus singulorum remanebunt omnia præd. primo post istum *Robertum*, si non procrearet hæ. masculum de corpore suo, *J[oh.]* filio dicti *J[oh.] de H[aringtona]*, deinde *Thomæ* fratri hujus *J[ohannis]* et deinde *Michaeli* fratri ejusdem *T[homæ]*, et ultimo rectis hæredibus dicti *J[oh.] de Haringtona* senioris: et talliata sunt dicta maneria et medietas, cum pert. suis.
- 24.—Mem. quod D'nus *J[ohannes] de Haringtona* filius D'ni 192  
*R[oberti] de H[aringtona]* fecit hom. et fidelitatem D'no *J[ohanni] de Cokerhame*, Abbati nostro, pro medietate de

Scripto.

Folio.

*Ulverstona* et pro parte *Montium F[urnesii]* quas de *J[ohanne]* filio *Rogeri de Lancaster* impetravit. A.D. M<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xxxvi<sup>o</sup>, et regni *Regis Edw.* tertii xi<sup>o</sup>, factum est hoc hom. in die Conversionis<sup>1</sup> S. Pauli, in Camera Abbatis.

- 25.—Sequitur linea progenialis *Mich. Flamyngi*, qui feoffavit 193  
*Ewanum*, Abbatem nostrum, de *Roos* et *Criveltona* pro *Berdeseia* et *Ursewyk*, cujus progenies sic derivatur ab eo ut hic eorum nomina per ordinem inseruntur, quorum primus est ipsemet *Michael Flamengus*, cujus filius *Willelmus*, cujus filius *Michael*, cujus soror *Alina*, uxor *Ricardi de Cancefeld*, Militis, cujus *Alinæ* filius *Johannes de Cancefeld*, cujus frater *W[ill.] de C[ancefeld]*, cujus soror *Agnes* uxor *Roberti de Haringtona*, cujus *Agnetis* filius *J[ohannes] de Haringtona*: Hic venit Man<sup>m</sup> de *Aldinghame* in custodiam nostram: cui *J[oh.]* successit *J[oh.]* filius *Roberti* filii sui, cujus *Joh.* filius *R[ob.] de H[aringtona]*, cujus filius *J[ohannes]* nunc, A.D. M<sup>o</sup>cccc<sup>o</sup>xii<sup>o</sup>.
- 26.—*Gilbertus de Cliftona, Vicec. Lanc.*, de præcepto Regis 193 sibi directo, cepit man<sup>m</sup> de *Aldinghame* in manum Regis, et postea illud nobis reddidit ut Capit. D'nis illius—Tenendum nobis nomine custodiæ: Nunc *Willelmus*, frater et hæc. D'ni *J[oh.] de Cancefeld*, reddidit dictum man<sup>m</sup> in manum Regis, nobis ulterius deliberandum, nomine custodiæ—Tenendum usque ad plenam ætatem.

<sup>1</sup> *Conversacionis.*

[XXII. — TABULATED LIST CONTINUED. — DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH PENNINGTON.]

**Penyton.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—Convenit inter nos et *Alanum fil. Benedicti* super causa 194  
vertente de t'ra de *U'kedale* — viz. ex utraque parte ratum  
haberi ad sacramentum xii militum, qui hinc et inde de  
xviii militibus eligentur, utrum dictus *Alanus* debeat t'ram  
illam tenere de nobis, an nos in dominio nostro, etc.
- 2.—Concordia finalis inter nos et *Alanum de Penytone* et 194  
hær. suos — viz. quod t'ra quæ est inter *Stonerbek* et stra-  
tam publicam quæ tendit de *Penitona* ad *Kirkeby Irlith*,  
et inter *U'vedalbek* et divisam de *Kirkeby Irlith*, æque per  
medium dividetur, et habebimus nos et dictus *Alanus* et  
hær. sui in ea rationabilem communam, quantum illa t'ra  
ferre proterit, et non communicabimus alibi in t'ra dicti  
*Alani* ibidem, nisi de voluntate sua.
- 3.—*Thomas de Greistok* et *Agnes* uxor ejus remittunt nobis 194  
clamium suum in maritagio filiorum et hæredum *Thomæ  
de Peniton*, quondam filii et hær. *Alani de Penitona*, quod  
maritagium dicta *Agnes* dicit nos ei in sua viduitate antea  
vendidisse: Unde placitum inter nos et ipsam *A[gnetem]*  
[31<sup>b</sup>] motum fuit in Curia Regis apud *Westm.*, et sic non  
tenemur respondere dicto *T[ho.] de G[reistok]* vel *A[gneti]*  
uxori suæ, vel. hær. suis, de warentia<sup>1</sup> dicti maritagii ratione  
quacunque. A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> liiii<sup>o</sup>.
- 4.—*Agnes* quondam uxor *Tho. de Penitona* fecit nobiscum  
fine[m] A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc xlviii<sup>o</sup> pro warda t'ræ de *Penitona* et  
pro maritagio sui ipsius et hær. suorum de dicto *T[ho.] de  
Penitona* et ea procreatorum, pro cli persolvendis nobis ex  
tunc in quinque annis etc.
- 5.—Relaxavimus *Thomæ de Greistok* et *Agneti* uxori suæ, et 195  
hær. suis, xlv marcas de l marcis unde v marcas antea re-  
cepimus, quia maritagium hæredum *T[ho.] de Penitona* et

<sup>1</sup> *Wareña*: warentia supplied from the deed itself.



Scripto.

Folio.

dictæ *Agetis* uxoris suæ warantizare nequimus etc., quæ ibi continetur. A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> liiii<sup>o</sup>].

- 6.—Mota dissentio inter nos et D'num *W[illelmum] de Penitona*, de secationibus, aruris, et redditu xxx<sup>s</sup> annuo de manerio de *Penitona*, sic quievit—viz. dictus D'nus *W[ill.]* concedit pro se et hæc. suis tenere dictum man<sup>m</sup> de nobis per dictum redditum xxx<sup>s</sup> an[n]uatim, et per servitium ad inveniendum nobis una die annuatim in autumpno hominem unum vel unam fœminam sufficientem ad secandum ad Grangiam nostram de *Lindale* de qualibet domo tenentium dicti man<sup>ii</sup> quæ habet vel habebit atrium,<sup>1</sup> excepto mesuagio Capitali: Et etiam omnes tenentes dicti man<sup>ii</sup> qui habent vel habebunt carucas<sup>1</sup> arabunt cum qua-

<sup>1</sup> The lesser of the two services named here—the labour for one day of an able-bodied reaper, male or female—is to be rendered by the tenant of a *domus* having or acquiring an *atrium*: the other or greater service—that of ploughing half an acre of the arable land of the abbey—is to be rendered by the possessors, present or future, of a *caruca*. The question is, what is to be understood by *caruca* here. And first it must be noted that the *capitale mesuagium* is excepted as regards either service, and that the entire manor was one of no great extent—two carucates being the estimate given in *Domesday*. It is at once apparent then, that when the *capitale mesuagium*, or the demesne in the actual occupation of Will. de Pennington himself, is taken out of the calculation, there could not be any great extent of arable land in the occupation of the various *tenentes* referred to in the present document; and further, that, allowing for what is implied in the words “the various *tenentes*,” no one of them could have been an extensive holder, and most likely that no one of them could have held more than the stated two oxgangs constituting the ordinary ‘husband-land’ of mediæval agriculture. But the ordinary *caruca*, understood as “a plough-team of eight oxen” by Mr. Seebohm (p. 64), was the adequate animal power for the cultivation of an entire carucate of land. It is at once obvious then, that, when divers “tenentes” in a small manor are mentioned as having each a *caruca*, a limitation of sense is of necessity called for, and that the word “*caruca*” here, instead of implying the possession of eight (or even more) draught animals, must be restricted to the possession of two oxen at most, or possibly even only one—that in other words the tenants in question could but contribute a certain quota—the fourth or the eighth part—to the “normal-plough team.” On the face of the matter it would seem most probable that the *domus* with an *atrium*, was of the “cot” or “cottage” character or description, and the *domus* with a *caruca* of the character or description which was occupied by the holder of two oxgangs, or the *hús* which furnishes the occasion for the origination of the word “husband”—*hús-bóandi*, or *hús-bilandi*, of Scandinavian origin.

Scripto.

Folio.

libet caruca dim. acram t'ræ nostræ apud *Lyndale* semel omni anno, excepto mesuagio Capitali: Et hæc omnia facient dicti tenentes in secando et in arando quando per servientes nostros competenter fuerint præmuniti: et diebus quibus operantur dicti tenentes in dictis secatione et aratione, dabimus eis unam refectionem ut antiquitus fieri consuevit:<sup>1</sup> Et idem *W[ill.]* concedit facere nobis omnia serv. dicti man<sup>ii</sup> nobis debita imperp., et quod habebimus viam latitudinis l pedum moræ et pasturæ suæ in *Penitona*, et mensuratur in scripto, et quod poterimus reparare viam illam de terra vel lapidibus in illa via capiendis, et si dictam viam l pedum transierimus sine licentia vadiabimur ad emendas—non tamen per boves si aliud vadium dare voluerimus: quod si noluerimus, licebit dicto *W[ill.]* boves et alia averia nostra ibidem pro emendis faciendis imparcare, quousque fiant emendæ. Act. A.D. M ccc xxiii<sup>o</sup>.

7.—*Johannes, Abbas* noster tunc, et nos dimisimus *J[ohanni]* 196  
*de Haveri[n]gton, Rectori de Aldinghame*, ad firmam omnes dominicas t'ras et parcum man<sup>ii</sup> de *Penitona*, cum servitiis et pert., quæ tunc in manu et custodia nostra [32] habuimus ratione minoris ætatis *Joh. de Penitona*, filii et hæ. D'ni *Will. de Penitona* — Reddendo nobis xl<sup>s</sup> per annum. Dat. A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc xxiii<sup>o</sup>.

8.—Defesantia quod cum D'nus *Edmundus de Nevile* et 196  
*J[oh.] de Penitona* obligentur nobis in xl<sup>li</sup> solvendis ad certum diem et locum, concedimus tamen quod, si dictus *Joh.* in Curia quæ portat recorda, quandocunque per nos ad hoc fuerit requisitus, recognoverit ad tenendum de nobis man<sup>m</sup> de *Penitona* per hom. et fidel., et serv. dicimæ partis feodi unius mil., et per redditum xxx<sup>s</sup> per ann. et sectam Curie nostræ apud *Daltonam*, quibuslibet trinis septimanis etc.—ex tunc dicta obligatio, et scriptum inde factum, nullius sit valoris. Dat. A<sup>o</sup> Regis *Edw.* ii. xix<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Consuerunt.



Scripto.

Folio.

9.—Post contentionem motam inter nos et *ſ[oh.] de Penitona*, 196

Ita convenit,—quod præd. D'nus *ſ[ohannes]* concedit pro se et hæ. suis tenere man<sup>m</sup> de *Penitona* de nobis per hom. et fidel., et servitium decimæ partis feodi i mil., et faciendo sectam ad Curiam nostram de *Daltona*, de tribus septim. ad tres septim., et redditus xxx solidorum per ann., pro omni serv.: Et nos relaxamus eidem *ſ[ohanni]* et hæ. suis omnia alia servitia et demandas imperpetuum.

10.—A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc xxxii<sup>o</sup> custodia man<sup>ii</sup> de *Penitona* e[x]ist- 197

ente in manu nostra, ratione minoris ætatis *W[illelmi]* filii et hæ. D'ni *ſ[oh.] de Penitona*, tunc nuper defuncti, assignavimus D'næ *ſ[ohannæ]*, relictæ dicti D'ni *ſ[oh.]*, rationabilem dotem contingentem de man<sup>io</sup> de *Penitona* etc.

11.—Sequitur scriptum in Gallicis quod dimisimus *W[ill-* 197

*elmo]* de *Penitona* et *R[oberto]* de *Rotingtona* duas partes man<sup>ii</sup> de *Penitona*, quod tunc in custodia nostra fuit ratione min. æt. ejusdem *W[illelmi]*: Conditiones patent in scripto, quas hic inserere non oportet. Dat. A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* iii. xxv[o].

12.—Manerium de *Penitona* et custodia *W[illelmi]* filii et 198

hæ. D'ni *ſ[oh.] de Penitona*, tunc defuncti, fuerunt in manu nostra per xix annos, ratione minoris ætatis ejusdem *W[illelmi]*, qui *W[ill.]* per nos fuit maritatus filiæ D'ni *W[ ] de Thirilkeld* tempore non-ætatis ejusdem *W[ill.] de P[enitona]*, cui [sic] postmodum, in ætate sua completa, reddidimus dicto *W[ill.] de P[enitona]* [sic] dictum man<sup>m</sup> de *P[enitona]* cum pert.—Tenend. de nobis per serv. inde etc.: Post quam redditionem dictus *W[ill.]* relaxavit nobis omnimodas actiones, reales et personales, quas per breve de vasto, vel alio modo tunc versus nos habuit, vel habere potuit in futuro, ante datam hujus scripti facti die Martis prox. post festum S. Katerinæ A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* iii. xxvi[o]: Et relaxavimus actionem nostram versus dictum *W[ill.]* quia maritavit se iterum filiæ D'ni *W[ ] de Leegh'* sine licentia nostra etc.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 13—[32<sup>b</sup>] Placitum inter nos et *J[oh.] de Penitona* quia 198  
cepimus averia dicti *J[oh.]* pro messione et arura quas per  
servitium man<sup>io</sup> de *P[enitona]* incumbens nobis facere  
debet idem *J[oh.]* apud *Lindale* etc., cum aliis etc.: Set  
non teriatur in Curia Regis.
- 14.—Placitum apud *Lancast.* etc.: *Thomas de Berdesey* sum- 199  
monitus fuit ad respondendum nobis de placito quod red-  
dat nobis custodiam x mesuagiorum, ccc acrarum t'ræ,  
iii<sup>m[illium]</sup> acrarum pasturæ et ii<sup>m</sup> acrarum bosci, et lx[acra-  
rum] prati in *Ulvestona* propter minorem ætatem *W[ill.] de*  
*Penitona* etc.: Non terminatur.
- 15.—*Thomas de Berdesey* concedit *Elizabethæ*, quæ fuit uxor 200  
*Willelmi de Penitona*, maneria de *P[enitona]* et de *Mul-*  
*castre*, et omnia t'ras et tenem. in *Langler* et *le Meles*<sup>1</sup> et *Gos-*  
*ford*, quæ idem *T[homas]* habuit ex dono dicti *W[illelmi]*—  
Tenenda omnia dictæ *Elizabethæ* ad term. vitæ suæ, post-  
quam ipse *T[homas]* talliavit dicta man<sup>ia</sup> et t'ras *Alano de*  
*Penitona* et hæ. suis de corpore suo : et si dictus *A[lanus]*  
obierit sine hæ. corporali, remanebunt D'no *Ricardo de*  
*Kirkeby*, Militi, et *Ricardo* filio *J[ohannis] de Hudlestona*,  
Mil., et hæredibus de eorum corporibus legitimis ; et si isti  
*R[icardus]* et *R[icardus]* obierint sine hæ. de eorum cor-  
poribus legitime [procreato], tunc omnia prædicta remane-  
bunt rectis hæredibus dicti *W[illelmi]* imperpetuum. Dat.  
A<sup>o</sup> Regis Ricardi secundi xx<sup>mo</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> "Another feature of the coast [of Cheshire], which it possesses in common with that of Lancashire, consists of huge hills of fine sand, which are blown up just beyond reach of high water, but are shifted from time to time by the wind. They occur about Waterloo and Southport, to the north of the mouth of the Mersey, and there too the name *Meels* occurs. . . . In a poem entitled *Iter Lancastrense*, 1636, they are thus alluded to :—

Ormeschurch and y<sup>e</sup> Meales  
Are our next journey, we direct no weales  
Of state to hinder our delight. Y<sup>e</sup> guise  
Of those chaffe sands, which do in mountains rise,  
On shore is pleasure to behould, &c."

(Hume's *Ancient Meels*.)

- | Scripto.  | Folio. |
|---|--------|
| 16.— <i>Thomas de Berdesey</i> concedit <i>Alano de Penitona</i> et <i>Katerinæ</i> uxori suæ man <sup>m</sup> de <i>Langdan</i> quod habuit ex dono <i>W[illelmi] de P[enitona]</i> , et talliat istud manerium dictis D'no <i>Ricardo de Kirkeby</i> et <i>Ricardo de Hodlistona</i> in eadem forma qua supra proximo. A <sup>o</sup> <i>Regis Ric.</i> [ii.] xx <sup>[o]</sup> . | 200    |
| 17.— <i>Henricus Redman</i> , concessu uxoris suæ et hæ. suorum, dat nobis redditum iii <sup>s</sup> annuatim ad luminaria in Ecclesia Abbatiae nostræ — scil. ii <sup>s</sup> de <i>Hernthorntwait</i> , et xii <sup>d</sup> de <i>Midelthwayt</i> .   | 201    |

---

[XXIII. — TABULATED LIST CONTINUED. — DOCUMENTS  
CONNECTED WITH BOLTON.]

**Boulton'.**

- | Scripto.  | Folio. |
|---|--------|
| 1.— <i>Benedictus de Penitona</i> et <i>Meldredus</i> frater ejus, de concessu hæredum suorum, dant Monachis de <i>Man</i> moram de <i>Skeldon</i> per divisas.   | 201    |
| 2.—Abbas et Conventus de <i>Russyn</i> in <i>Mannia</i> recognoscunt per placitum motum inter eos et <i>Alanum de Penitona</i> , ac alios cum eo, quod mora de <i>Skeldona</i> in villa de <i>Britby</i> est jus et hæreditas ipsius <i>Alani</i> et aliorum quorum mentio fit in scripto : et D'nus <i>Alanus</i> pro se, et aliis, et hæ. suis, per annum unam marcam imperp. reddet nobis, pro dictis Abbate et Conventu, pro omnibus servitiis : Et ipsi Abbas et Conv. warantizabunt dictam moram dicto <i>Alano</i> et aliis. | 201    |
| 3.—[33] <i>Alanus de Coupland</i> obligatur nobis pro se et hæ. suis cum annuo redditu unius marcæ solvendæ nobis pro t'ra de <i>Monkmore</i> in <i>Cowpland</i> , quam tenent de Abbate et Conv. de <i>Russyne</i> , qui et dederunt nobis donum dictæ t'ræ et servitium dicti <i>Alani</i> et hæ. suorum : Et pro solutione   | 202    |



Scripto.

Folio.

dicti redditus idem *Alanus* obligat se et hæc. suos districtionem nostræ infra *F[urnes]* quousque etc. plenarie satisfecerit.

- 4.—*Alanus de Coupland*, fil. quondam D'ni *Ricardi de C[oupland]*, 202  
concedit nobis, pro nobis et omn. hominibus nostris, licentiam pasturandi, moram faciendi, et pernoctandi, cum necesse habuerimus, et libere transeundi, cum omnimodis bonis nostris mobilibus et catallis imperp., per omnes t'ras suas in *Furnes* et *Lonesdale* et *Coupland*, et quod si impedimentum adsit<sup>1</sup> in viis publicis possimus a via divertere et redire ubique, exceptis bladis et pratis, et animalia cariantia vel transeuntia ibidem custodire et pasturare, et usque dum meliorata fuerint etc.
- 5.—*Alanus de Coupland*, Miles, dat *Ricardo Lumbard* et 202  
*Ƴ[ohanni] Fegheser*, et hæc. vel assign. suis, man<sup>m</sup> suum de *Boultona* et *Adgarlithe*, cum pertinenciis.
- 6.—*Rex Edwardus* dat licentiam specialem *Ricardo Lum-* 202  
*bard* et *Ƴ[ohanni] Fegheser* ad dandum nobis man<sup>m</sup> de *Boultona*, et *T[homæ] Skylar* ad dandum nobis *Angertone Moss*, et nobis ad recipiendum, non obstante Statuto, A<sup>o</sup> regni sui xxvii[o].
- 7.—*Ricardus Lumbard* et *Ƴ[ohannes] Fegheser* dant nobis 203  
man<sup>m</sup> de *Boultona*, cum pert., et *Adgarlith* in dominicis et servitiis.
- 8.—Convenit inter nos et D'num *Ricardum*, filium *Alani de* 203  
*Coupland*, super cantaria<sup>2</sup> Capellæ de *Boultona*—viz. quod nos concessimus dicto *Ricardo* et hæc. suis ipsam cantariam per consensum *W[ill.] de Boivile*, tunc *Vicarii* de *Ursewyk*, oblationibus et omn. aliis proventibus dictæ capellæ Ecclesiæ de *Ursewyk* remanentibus: et ut hoc plene et fideliter fiat, Capellanus quilibet, qui pro tempore

<sup>1</sup> *Assit*. The emendation is scarcely satisfactory, perhaps, as to grammar. Still the same tense — *inveniat* — is used in the document itself, and *adsit* may be right.

<sup>2</sup> *Canteria*.



Scripto.

Folio.

celebraverit in dicta capella, faciet fidelitatem matri-  
 Ecclesiæ de *Ursewyk* quod dictæ Ecclesiæ matri- de præ-  
 missis dampnum non eveniet: et dictus *Ricardus* et hæ-  
 sui invenient omnia necessaria præd. capellæ, et dabunt  
 omni anno iiii libras ceræ Ecclesiæ de *Ursewyk* in festo S.  
 Michaelis: et ad præmissa de oblationibus et obventionibus  
 et proventibus dictæ capellæ, ne subtrahantur a dicta mat-  
 rice Ecclesia, in futuro fideliter observanda, dictus D'nus  
*Ricardus* supposuit se, hæ. suos, et capellanos dictæ ca-  
 pellæ jurisdictioni Prioris de *Kertmele*, appellatione et omni  
 impetratione remotis, ita quod si qua subtractio dictarum  
 [33<sup>b</sup>] obventionum fiat, infra sex dies restituantur, alioquin  
 dictus Prior valeat auctoritate sua supponere capellanum  
 ibidem et capellam interdicto, usque dum præfatæ matri-  
 Ecclesiæ restitutio plene facta [fuerit].

9.—*Alanus de Coupland*, fil. *Ric. de Coupland*, testatur se et 203  
 hæ. suos teneri nobis in annuo redditu v<sup>li</sup> annuatim nobis  
 solvendo in die Conversionis S. Pauli, qui est anniversarius  
 dicti *Ricardi*, patris sui: Pro isto redditu remisimus dicto  
*Alano* et hæ. suis clamium nostrum in vi acris t'ræ et uno  
 mesuagio, cum pert., in *Adgarlithe*.

10.—*Alanus de Coupland*, fil. D'ni *Ric. de Coupland* concedit 204  
 nobis liberas chaceas et aucupationes nostras in omn. t'ris,  
 boscis et aquis nostris de *F[urnes]*, ita quod nullum jus sibi  
 vel hæ. suis competat in præmissis, nisi de nostra licentia  
 et gratia speciali. Act. A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> lxx nono.

11.—*Ric. de Coupland* obligatur nobis in xx marcis, de quarum 204  
 solutione si defecerit die et loco limitatis in scripto, licebit  
 nobis tunc distringere in man<sup>io</sup> de *Boultona* usque dum  
 etc. Dat. etc., A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* iii. xxiiii<sup>o</sup> [1350-1].

12.—Defesantia in Gallicis super dicto obligato, viz. quod si 204  
 dictus *Ric. de Coupland* non delinquat a tunc in posterum  
 in parcis vel varennis seu liberis chaceis nostris, vel contra  
 aliquem de servientibus nostris, tunc dictum obligatum xx

Scripto.

Folio.

marcarum nullius sit virtutis ; alioquin in suo robore perseveret : et si servientes nostri deliquerint contra dictum *Ricardum* vel servientes ejus, ac si sui nobis aut nostris, inde fient dignæ emendæ ex utraque parte : Et si ipsi servientes nostri, et ipse vel sui, emendare noluerint parti læsæ, nos amovebimus nostros a servitio nostro, et ipse suos a servitio suo : ipsi enim servientes facient emendas pro delictis suis. A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* iii. xx<sup>o</sup> iiii<sup>o</sup>.

13.—Conventio in Gallicis facta inter nos et *Ric. de Coup-* 205  
*land* de *F[urnes]* — viz. si dictus *Ricardus*, versus quem cepimus unum breve de ingressu de man<sup>io</sup> de *Boultona*, possit ostendere, vel, si ostendat ipse vel hæ. sui, seu eorum consilium, aliquas cartas vel munimenta excludentia nos de jure nostro quod clamamus in dicto manerio, concedimus quod omnes cartas quas penes nos habemus de præfato man<sup>io</sup> trademus dicto *Ricardo* vel hæ. suis sine fraude : Et si prænominatus *Ricardus* vel hæ. sui nequeant vel nolint hujusmodi munimenta pro se ostendere, ut præfertur, licebit nobis prosecui sicut prius pro jure nostro recuperando in præmisso etc. Act. A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* iii. xxx<sup>o</sup> ix<sup>o</sup>.

14.—*Edwardus Rex* Vicecomiti *Lanc.* ut inquirat ad quod 205  
dampnum sit Regis vel aliorum si Rex concedat *Ric. Lumbarde* et *J[oh.] Fegheser* quod ipsi man<sup>m</sup> de *Boultona* in *F[urnes]*, et *Thomæ Skillhar* quod ipse mariscum de *Anger[34]tona*, dare possint et assignare nobis imperp. etc. A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* primi xxvii<sup>o</sup>.

15.—Inquis. capta apud *Lancast.* A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edwardi* primi 205  
xx<sup>o</sup> viii<sup>o</sup>, in qua Jurata dicit quod non est ad dampnum Regis vel aliorum si Rex concesserit *Ric. Lumbarde* et *J[oh.] F[egheser]* quod ipsi man<sup>m</sup> de *Boultona*, et *T[ho.] S[killar]* quod ipse mariscum de *Angertona*, dare nobis possint : Dicit etiam jurata quod dictum man<sup>m</sup> tenetur de *W[illelmo] de Hetona* et *J[ohanni] de Kirkeby*—Scil. una



Scripto.

Folio.

medietas de uno et altera de altero: Reddit *W[illelmo]* prædicto pars sua par cyrothecarum, vel id per ann., pro omni servitio, et alia pars reddit dicto *J[ohanni]* unum denarium per ann., pro omni serv., et quod valet per ann. x marcas: Et quod dictus mariscus tenetur de *Nicholao Broghtona* per v<sup>s</sup> annuatim, pro omn. servitio, et valet per ann. xx<sup>s</sup>: Et dicit quas t'ras dictus *R[icardus]* et *J[ohannes]* et *T[homas]* habent postea, quæ sufficiunt ad sustinendum omnia onera etc.

[34<sup>b</sup>] blank.

[XXIV.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULLS OF POPES  
ADRIAN AND ALEXANDER III., OF PRIVILEGES GRANTED  
OR CONFIRMED, ETC.]

[35.] *Privilegia.*

- 1.—*Adrianus* specialiter concedit D'no *Ricardo, Savignia-* 214  
*censi Abbati*, ut in omn. monasteriis de ipso mon<sup>io</sup> suo  
*Savigniacensi* egressis, et etiam in illis quæ de egressis  
prodierunt, tam de ipsis personis quam de rebus eorundem  
monasteriorum, juxta *Cisterciensium* fratrum institutionem  
disponendi et ordinandi liberam habeat facultatem. Item  
prohibet ut nulli post factam professionem in dictis locis  
liceat se a dicti Abbatis vel successorum suorum subjec-  
tione subtrahere, seu subtractum hujusmodi detinere, sub  
pæna excommunicationis, quam dictus Abbas et succes-  
sores sui in talem se subtrahentem poterunt, auctoritate  
Sedis Apostolicæ, post trinam monitionem, si redire<sup>1</sup> con-  
tempserit, fulminare.
- 2.—*A[lexander]* iii specialiter suscipit Monast<sup>m</sup> nostrum 214  
*F[urnesii]* et nos in suam protectionem, statuens ut Ordo  
monasticus secundum regulam *S. Benedicti* et Institutum

<sup>1</sup> Redire.



Scripto.

Folio.

Fratrū *Cisterciensium* hic imperp. inviolabiliter observetur. Item confirmat nobis omnes possessiones tunc per nos habitas, et in posterum habendas, et nominatim consuetudines, et alia quæ *Henricus Rex Angliæ* nobis concessit: Et quod possimus libere suscipere quancumque personam liberam et absolutam [se] ad nos conferre volentem, adjiciens quod quoscunque nobiscum professos<sup>1</sup> absque licentia nostra nulli suscipere liceat vel tenere: Item quod in clausuris vel grangiis nostris nemo violentiam, furtum, vel rapinam faciat, aut ignem ponat, aut hominem capere vel interficere præsumat: Item statuit ut de laboribus quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus colimus, tam de t'ris antiquitus cultis quam de novalibus, sive de nutrimentis animalium nostrorum, [nullus] præsumat a nobis decimas extorquere. Dat. etc. A.D. Mccclxxv; Pontificatus xvi<sup>o</sup>.

- 3.—Idem generaliter prælatis Ecclesiæ, ne, sinistra interpretatione Papales intelligentes, nos vexare præsumant de decimis per nos non dandis, sed ut ipsi prælati prohibere curent ne a nobis, vel ab aliis monachis Ordinis nostro, de novalibus seu de aliis t'ris quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolimus quis extorquere præsumat: Item, gravantes nos in hac parte, mandat laicos<sup>2</sup> excommunicari, religiosos vel clericos, appellatione remota, suspendi: Item si quis in nos manum injecerit violentam, mandat eisdem prælatis ut eum publice denuntient excommunicatum,<sup>3</sup> et sic cautius evitari.—Hic ponit Papa distinctionem inter de laboribus et novalibus, et quod eorum non est idem intellectus sive sensus.
- 4.—[35<sup>b</sup>] Idem<sup>4</sup> prælatis ut si quis in aliquem monachum vel conversum Ordinis nostri manum injiciat violentam,

<sup>1</sup> *Professas.*<sup>2</sup> *Laxaco.*<sup>3</sup> *Et pro illatis injuriis satisfacere compellant* introduced here and dotted under as a mistake. The clause will be found in the next number.<sup>4</sup> *Item.*

Scripto.

Folio.

- eum denuntient publice excommunicatum, et pro illatis injuriis satisfacere compellant, ac cum litteris suis ad Sedem Apostolicam repræsentent.
- 5.—Idem ut, si quando litteræ Apostolicæ contra nos porrectæ fuerint, in quibus nostri Ordinis Cisterciensis mentio non habetur, eis, de hiis quæ nobis sunt litteris Apostol. confirmata, vel eorum occasione, in causa contendere non tenemur. 216
- 6.—Idem generaliter ne ab aliis quam a personis nostri Ordinis visitemur, inhibendo ne prælati a nobis procuraciones exigant, et quod eas eis minime exhibe[a]mus, decernens inhibitiones et sententias, si quæ in nos hujusmodi occasione prolatae fuerint, non teneri.<sup>1</sup> 217
- 7.—Idem generaliter ut Abbates, de consilio fratrum suorum[217] literatorum et Deum timentium, absolvere fratres, qui ante vel post ingressum Religionis incurrerunt excommunicationis sententiam, vel notam irregularitatis, et cum eisdem dispensare [valeant], nisi adeo gravis sit excessus quod inde Sedes Apost. sit petenda: et quod Abbates in hiis casibus constituti valeant a suis Diocesanis hujusmodi absolutionis et dispensationis gratiam obtinere. 217.
- 8.—Idem generaliter quod in grangiis et locis nostris adeo[217] distantibus ab ecclesiis parochialibus quod ad eas pro audiendis Divinis non possumus com[m]ode recursum habere, liceat nobis Divina celebrare sine præjudicio alieno, dummodo parochiani dictarum ecclesiarum non intersint. 217.
- 9.—Idem generaliter ut Abbates Ordinis nostri valeant, in[217] eorum et Priorum suorum absentia, alius<sup>2</sup> Ordinis sacerdotibus discretis et literatis committere vices suas ad

<sup>1</sup> This last clause, as it stands, is totally unintelligible, and as the folio containing the bull itself (and some others following) is torn out, emendation from that source is prevented. The words are *si quæ in nos habuimus occasione prolatae*. The emendation in the text restores the sense. On the same principle *teneri* is read in place of *tenere*.

<sup>2</sup> *Aliis*.



Scripto.

Folio.

absolvendum monachos et conversos suos qui, propter violentam in se ipsos manuum injectionem, sententiam excommunicationis incurrunt, etc. 217.

10.—Idem ut volentibus in Ordine nostro profiteri, si tamen [218] professio subsequatur, si suspensionis aut interdicti vel excommunicationis sententiis sint ligati, valeant Abbates absolutionis beneficium impartiri, et ipsos in fratres recipere, ipsosque post susceptum habitum, si se recoluerint sic ligatos in sæculo fuisse, absolvere valeant, ita tamen quod, si propter debitum sic sint ligati, satisfaciant ut tenentur. 218.

11.—Idem specialiter nos et Mon<sup>m</sup> nostrum a solutione et [218] obligatione cccc marcarum, in quibus nonnullis Creditoribus Regis nostri per Episcopum *Herfordensem* fuimus ligati, absolvit, et quod per quascunque et cujuscunque tenoris literas Apost. ad solvendum dictas marcas, vel ad exhibendum subsidium aut decimas, minime compelli valeamus, vel si suspensionis vel interdicti aut excommunicationis sententiæ in nos vel [36] aliquem nostrum seu Mon<sup>m</sup> nostrum, occasione dictorum obligationis, subsidii vel decimæ, promulgentur, eas decernit irritas et inanes. 218.

12.—Idem generaliter quod Abbates Ordinis, de consilio [219] fratrum suorum discretorum et literatorum ac Deum timentium, valeant absolvere professos suos a sententiis excommunicationis et notis irregularitatis, ante vel post ingressum Religionis incursis, nisi adeo sit gravis et enormis excessus quod Sedes Apost. sit merito adeunda: Et Abbati *Cistercii* et iiii primis concedit ut quilibet eorum hanc gratiam absolutionis et dispensationis aliis Abbatibus, sui Monasterii filiis,<sup>1</sup> valeant indulgere, et ab uno eorumdem filiorum Abbatum quem quisquis eorum, scil. Abbatum

<sup>1</sup> The reading here is not quite certain. It stands *sui mon' filii*. It may be, however, remarked that the expansion adopted is perfectly consonant with the terms employed in the bull itself. See No. cccxlviii.



Scripto.

Folio.

*Cisterc.* et iiii primorum, si in hujusmodi casu inciderit, eligere curaverit, idem beneficium recipere cum fuerit opportunum, aliis literis in hac parte, per errorem seu per circumventionem impetratis, penitus adnullatis etc. 219.

13.—Idem generaliter ut in parochiis in quibus veteres nobis [219] decimæ sunt concessæ, et etiam novalium de quibus hactenus decimæ non dabantur, pro portione qua veteres nos contingunt, percipere valeamus. 219.

14.—Idem generaliter ut ad præstationem collarum,<sup>1</sup> sub-[220] sidiorum, et aliarum exactionum nobis per Sedem Apost.

<sup>1</sup> "*Collar*, of lyue(ry) (of levery, K. of lyvery, H. P.) *Torques*." Fr. Pm. To this is appended in a note—"The usage of distributing year by year a robe, or some external token of adherence to the service or interests of the personage by whom such general retainer was granted, appears to have commenced during the xiii<sup>th</sup> century. The gift, whether a robe, a hood, or other outward sign, was termed a livery, *liberata*, and the practice was carried to so pernicious an extent, that various statutes passed in the reigns of Edw. iii., Richard ii., and Henry iv., by which the use of liveries was restricted or regulated. Mr. Beltz, in his curious article on the Collars of the King's Livery, *Retrosf. Review*, N.S., ii. 500, states that the first instance on record of conferring such marks of distinction in England is in 1390, when Richard ii. distributed his cognisance of the White Hart. . . . This collar was, however, presented in 1393 to Richard ii. and his three uncles by Charles vi. King of France, whose cognisance it was. Such a '*colare del livre du Roi de Fraunce*' is mentioned in the Inventories of the Exchequer Treasury, vol. iii, 357. . . . The earliest notice of Collars of livery, that has been observed, occurs in Rot. Parl. iii. 313, where it appears that when John of Gaunt returned in 1389 from the wars in Spain and Gascony, Richard took his uncle's '*livere de coler*' from his neck and wore it himself; that it was also worn by some of the King's retinue; and that Richard declared in Parliament that he wore it in token of affection, as likewise he wore the liveries of his other uncles." With several other historical notices of the occurrence and the character of "*Colers de la livere du Roi*," the Editor concludes with the sentence—"There is no evidence that collars of livery were ever distributed by subjects, except the Princes of the blood." But it is at once apparent from this entry that the "*præstatio collarum*" under mention was of the nature of an exaction imposed by Papal authority, and known in this country as early as the time of Pope Alexander iii. [1254-9], although the "*collar of the King's livery*" may not have been introduced before 1390. Among the expenses incurred by the Abbey of Whitby in the years 1394-6 we find two entries, one "*pro xiii liberaturis D'no Johanni . . . . . xxxixs*," and the second, "*pro vii liberaturis eidem . . . . . xii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>*," which payments there can be little doubt, were of the same nature as that for the "*præstatio collarum*."

Scripto.

Folio.

aut per Legatos illius imponendarum, nisi de Ordine nostro et de hujusmodi indulto plenam et expressam lit[t]eræ Papales, vel legatorum ejus, fecerint mentionem, nullatenus<sup>1</sup> teneamur, etiam si in eisdem lit[t]eris contineatur quod id quod per eas mandatur fiat aliqua indulgentia non obstante: Item excommunicationis, suspensionis et interdicti sententias, occasione præmissorum in nos vel aliquem nostrum forte promulgatas, decernit irritas et inanes. 220.

15.—Idem generaliter ut Legatis aut Nunciis D'ni Papæ, [222] seu diocesanis nostri, aut aliis quibuscunque prælatis ecclesiarum, in procuratione pecuniaria minime teneamur, decernens sententias excom<sup>is</sup> et suspensionis aut interdicti contra nos, eo quod hæc resistimus a nobis contra privilegia Apostolica extorqueri, promulgatas irritas esse penitus et inanes. 222.

16.—Idem specialiter Monachis de *Fontibus* ut de terris suis [220] cultis et incultis aliis concessis ad excolendum, de quibus nullus decimas ante percepit, nemo de eis vel cultoribus eorum decimas exigere præsumat vel etiam extorquere. 220.

---

[XXV.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULLS OF PRIVILEGES BY POPE BONIFACE.]

[36<sup>b</sup>.] *Bonifacius.*

Scripto.

Folio.

2.<sup>2</sup>—*Bonifacius* generaliter inhibet ne aliqui prælati in eccle- [222] siis monasteriorum nostrorum solempnia celebrant[es] oblationes hinc provenientes ibidem sibi quomodolibet vendicare præsumant, sed eas in monast<sup>iis</sup> nostris seu locis omnino dimittant, nostris usibus profuturas.

<sup>1</sup> *Nullatinus.*

<sup>2</sup> The numbering here is wrong. It would seem that the last of the three bulls here copied ought to stand first, and then these two now at the beginning would fall into their proper places.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 3.—Idem generaliter quod tantum Abbates Ordinis ad cor- [222]  
rectiones et punitiones monachorum et omnium aliarum  
regularium personarum Ordinis nostri delinquentium, ad  
quos eadem spectare noscuntur, postpositis rivulis et apici-  
bus juris, procedere valeant secundum facta et facienda  
Ordinis instituta: Nec licebit alicui personæ Ordinis ab  
hujusmodi correctionibus et punitionibus, si deliberatione  
prævia et debita maturitate fiant, aliquatenus appellare.  
222.
- 2.—*Bonifacius* octavus generaliter ut de t'ris nostris, cultis [222]  
et incultis, concessis aliis ad excolendum, de quibus ante  
decimæ vel primitiæ non dabantur, nullus a nobis vel ab  
earum cultoribus, seu ab aliis quibuscunque, decimas aut  
primitias exigat vel extorqueat quovis modo. 222.

---

[XXVI.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULL OF  
POPE BENEDICT.]

**Benedictus.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Benedictus* generaliter ut nullum nobis, libe[r]tatibus et 223  
immunitatibus nobis per Sedem Apost. indultis, ut, viz.  
ratione delicti contractus, aut rei de qua contra personas  
Ordinis nostri coram locorum Ordinariis ageretur, nisi pro  
fide dumtaxat, conveniri nequeamus, præjudicium genere-  
tur occasione incorporationis vel insertionis illius constitu-  
tionis *Innocentii Papæ* iii<sup>ii</sup> [quæ] incipit Volentes, quam  
*Bonifacius Papa* octavus in libro sexto, titulo de Privilegiis  
inseruit, unde nonnulli locorum Ordinarii prætenderunt  
nostras libertates non valere: Præd. etiam *Innocentius*  
indulget nobis quod occasione dictæ Constitutionis suæ  
nullum præjudicium nostris libertatibus et immunitatibus  
in posterum generetur.



[XXVII.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULL BY  
POPE BONIFACE IX.]

**Bonifacius.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Bonifacius* ix<sup>us</sup> de exceptione ab omni jure et jurisdictione Episcoporum et aliorum Judicum Ordinariorum sumitur de Registro Papali *Romæ*, Libro ii<sup>o</sup> etc. 223

[XXVIII.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULLS OF  
PRIVILEGE BY POPE CLEMENT.]

[37.] **Clemens.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Clemens* generaliter approbat et confirmat privilegia *Lucii* 227  
*Papæ* tertii—viz. ut nullus in Monachos vel Abbates Ordinis nostri qualiter Ecclesiasticam sententiam promat, nec personas ejusdem Ordinis excommunicationis vel suspensionis aut interdicti promulgatione gravet, contra id quod ab origine dicti nostri Ordinis noscitur observatum, quam si prompta fuerit decernit esse nullam: Et quod Archiep'i et Ep'i ea professione Abbatum Ordinis nostri sint contenti quæ ab origine Ordinis dinoscitur instituta,—scil. ut ipsi Abbates, salvo Ordine suo, debeant<sup>1</sup> profiteri: Unde dictus *Clemens* decernit dictum privilegium perpetuam obtinere firmitatem, et quod tenor hujus insertionis illius fidem faciat et probationem in judicio et extra, etsi ejus originale<sup>2</sup> nequeat exhiberi. 227.
- 2.—Idem generaliter confirmat nobis libertates et immunitates a Romanis Pontificibus, sive privilegia vel indulgentias nobis, monasteriis et Ordini concessas, ac libertates [228]

<sup>1</sup> *Debeant.*

<sup>2</sup> This stands in the Bull itself *etiam si ipsum originale privilegium non appareret*, etc.

Scripto.

Folio.

et exceptiones sæcularium exactionum a Regibus et aliis nobis, monasteriis et Ordini indultas, sicut eas rationabiliter possidemus. 227.

- 3.—Idem generaliter omnes indulgentias et literas, per [228] quascunque personas Ordinis, contra ipsius Ordinis instituta a Sede Apost., vel ejus Legatis, sub quacunque verborum forma, a tunc in futurum impetrandas, decernit nullius omnino existere firmitatis. 228.

- 4.—Idem generaliter illud statutum *Benedicti Papæ xii<sup>i</sup>*, [228] quo cavetur quod Abbates et alii præsidentes conventualibus locis Ordinis nostri, pecunias Monast<sup>ii</sup> vel locorum ipsorum extra recipientes aut expedientes, si in eorum regressu non tradant bursariis suis illas pecunias, vel de expensis non reddant compitum bursariis eisdem, pœnam suspensionis incurrunt, primo ab ingressu Ecclesiæ, ac deinde a Divinis, donec reddant et computent, ut præfertur, suspendit — usque dum aliter inde duxerit ordinandum : concedens quod si Abbates et Præsidentes antedicti pœnam hujusmodi incurrerint, per Priores claustrales Monasterii et locorum ipsorum valeant absolvi, et cum eis super irregularitate forte contracta dispensari. 228.

- 5.—Idem generaliter Priori *Dunelmensi* mandat, pro privilegiis nostris defendendis, conservationem<sup>1</sup> auctoritate Sedis Apost. exequendam,<sup>2</sup> non parcend.<sup>3</sup> religioni, conditioni aut statui, etiam Pontificali appellatione postposita, et non obstantibus in contrarium editis quibuscunque etc., ut in forma. 229.

- 6.—*Clemens* sextus generaliter confirmat omnes libertates [230] etc. ut supra scripto ii *Clementis* v<sup>ti</sup>. 230.

- 7.—*Clemens* decernit ex certa causa electiones electionum- [230] que confirmationes, canonice et secundum nostri Ordinis

<sup>1</sup> The deed here described (No. ccclx.) is thus headed below : — *Conservacio directa Ep'o [not Priori] Dunelmensi per Clementem Papam quintum.*

<sup>2</sup> *Exequendum.*

<sup>3</sup> *Parcendum.*



Scripto.

Folio.

instituta factas, necnon benedictionis muneris impensiones, eo ipso valere et plenam obtinere roboris firmitatem, ac si de monasteriorum<sup>1</sup> ipsorum provisionibus nulla reservatio facta foret. 230.

---

[XXIX.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULLS OF PRIVILEGE BY POPE GREGORY IX.

**Gregorius.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Gregorius* nonus specialiter ut Archiep'us *Ebor.* et ejus [232] suffraganei illos qui possessiones, res aut domos nostras invaserint, aut eas detinuerint, contra indultum Sedis Apost., sive decimas laborum nostrorum de possessionibus ante Generale Concilium acquisitis, et nostris propriis manibus vel sumptibus excultis, seu nutrimentis animalium nostrorum, extorserint, monitione præmissa, si sint laici, excommunicationis sententia percellant, si clerici, canonici, vel monachi, ab officiis et beneficiis suspendant usque ad plenam satisfacere. 232.
- 2.—*Gregorius* iii generaliter ad conservationem privilegiorum [232] de *S. Bega de Lancast.* et de *Kertmell' Prioribus* ut relaxent sententias excommunicationis, suspensionis et interdicti per Prælatos *Ebor.* Provinciæ in nos et monastia nostra latas, seu in vicinos vel mercenarios adjuvantes nos ad laborandum diebus quibus alii feriantur, seu in benefactores nostros, aut in aliquem de familia nostra quia decimas non persolvit de nostris, sive [in] eos qui emendo vel vendendo, aut in molendinis nostris molendo, vel in furnis nostris coquendo, aut aliter nobis communicando, cogentes hujusmodi sententiarum latores ad satisfaciendum nobis et aliis in quos latæ fuerint de dampnis pariter ex expensis. 232.

<sup>1</sup> This stands *Mon'* simply, but is probably expanded correctly.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 3.—*Gregorius ix<sup>us</sup>* specialiter ut hominum ad nostrum servitium commorantium, qui de facili non possunt suorum habere copiam sacerdotum, confessiones audire et pœnitentias injungere, et ministrare sacramenta ecclesiastica valeamus, per confessores quos Abbas de Conventu duxerit assumendos. 233.
- 4.—[38] *Gregorius ix<sup>us</sup>* generaliter ne Archiep'i vel Ep'i, seu alii, de institutionibus vel distitutionibus<sup>1</sup> Abbatum Ordinis nostri, seu de examinationibus eorum, quoad vitam, literaturam, aut personam, seu electionis formam, se aliquatinus intromitta[n]t, nec munera pro benedictionibus eorum petant, et si sententiæ per eos latæ fuerint, decernit eas non tenere, cum proprii Ep'i debite requisiti munus benedictionis Abbatibus de novo institutis dare recusaverint, liceat eisdem Abbatibus ab alio Ep'o percipere quæ a suo fuerint indebite negati. 234.
- 5.—*Gregorius ix<sup>us</sup>* generaliter quod conveniri nequeamus per Apost. literas quæ de Ordine Cisterciensi non faciunt mentionem. 234.
- 6.—*Gregorius ix<sup>us</sup>* generaliter quod non teneamur obedire iudicibus a Sede Apost. delegatis ad excommunicandum, vel ad denunciandum esse excommunicatos fundatores nostros, aut alios magnates, nisi tantum ad mandatum speciale Sedis Apost., vel Legati ab ejus latere legati. 234.
- 7.—*Gregorius Nonus* generaliter ut nullus a nobis exigat res nostras ad ædificationes castrorum aut villarum, seu ad alios usus bellicos, aut aliter nos in hujusmodi gravare, et quod laici non vescantur carnibus in domibus nostris, nec mulieres eas intrent. 235.
- 8.—*Gregorius ix<sup>us</sup>* generaliter, cum Abbates Ordinis nostri possint ex officio suo monachos suos et conversos a sententia excom<sup>is</sup>, propter mutuam inter se injectionem

<sup>1</sup> This is not a very frequently used word, but it is probably correct. The corresponding phrase in the Bull itself (No. ccclxvi) is *de instituendo vel removendo eo qui etc.*

Scripto.

Folio.

manuum violentam, absolvere, ut etiam valeant in eorum absentia Prioribus suis eandem eos absolvendi committere potestatem, hoc idem potest Abbas committere aliis monachis, ut supra *Alexander* scripto octavo. 235.

- 9.—*Gregorius x<sup>us</sup>*<sup>1</sup> specialiter confirmat nobis omnes libertates et immunitates Papales et alias nobis concessas, ac libertates et exemptiones secularium exactionum nobis indultas, terrasque, possessiones, redditus et alia bona quæ juste et pacifice possideamus. 235.

---

[XXX.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULLS OF PRIVILEGE BY POPE HONORIUS III.]

[38<sup>b</sup>.] *Honorius.*

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Honorius* tertius generaliter, ut Prælati Sedis Apost. [238] privilegia et indulgentias Ordini nostro concessas conservent, et ab aliis faciant conservari, salva moderatione Concilii Generalis, quod, viz., persolvamus decimas<sup>2</sup> de t'ris alienis post Generale Concilium acquisitis, de quibus ante solvebantur decimæ prædiales, nisi aliter nos et partes duxerimus componendum. 238.
- 2.—*Honorius* tertius generaliter quod personas liberas ad [238] nos a sæculo fugientes libere recipere valeamus, non obstante capellanorum contradictione, qui pecuniam ab iis nomine mortuarii, quasi a parochianis suis decedentibus, extorquere præsumant. 238.
- 3.—*Honorius* tertius generaliter inhibet ut nullus a nobis [239] de novalibus, a tempore Concilii Generalis excultis, vel a tunc in posterum propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolendis, decimas exigere vel extorquere præsumat. 239.

<sup>1</sup> So written. But there is nothing in the Bull itself to indicate with certainty whether the grantor were Gregory ix or Gregory x.

<sup>2</sup> *Predictas nisi aliter* here introduced and dotted under as a mistake.



- |          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Scripto. | Folio. |
|----------|--------|
- 4.—*Honorius* specialiter Archidiacono *Richemond'* ut [239]  
vicarios et homines nostros in sequenda Capitula sua, nisi  
cum commode possunt maxime in æstate, nec gravet nec  
gravari permittat, nec etiam indebite mul[c]tet eos. 239.
  - 5.—*Honorius* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter ne de causis litigantium cog- [239]  
noscere compellamur, nec ultra duas dietas a Monast<sup>io</sup>  
nostro trahamur in causam per literas Apost., nisi fiat in  
eis de præsent' mentio specialis. 239.
  - 6.—*Honorius* iii<sup>us</sup> generaliter ut Apost. Sedis Legati pro- [239]  
curationes pecuniarias a Monast<sup>iis</sup> nostris non exigant, et  
quod in domibus nostris cum accesserint sine esu carniū  
cibis regularibus sint contenti. 239.
  - 7.—*Honorius* tertius specialiter ut Archiep<sup>us</sup> *Ebor.* concedat [240]  
nobis in capella nostra de *Haukeshede* cimiterium et  
capellam propriam obtinere sine juris præjudicio alicui.  
240.
  - 8.—*Honorius* secundus specialiter, interventu *Thurstini* [240]  
*Archiep'i Ebor.* ut possessiones et bona tunc a nobis  
canonice possessa, et in futuro possidenda, firma nobis et  
illibata permaneant, diocesani Episcopi justitia et rever-  
entia semper salva. In diebus istius Papæ fundatum est  
*Monast<sup>ium</sup> Furnesiense.* 240.
  - 9.—*Honorius* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter confirmat nobis *Borudale*, cum [240]  
pert., sicut *Alicia de Romeley* dedit nobis, et sicut eam  
juste et pacifice possidemus. 240.
  - 10.—*Honorius* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter ut nos seu vicarii nostri de [240]  
*Daltona*, et de *Ursewyk*, et de *Millum*, aut de capellis  
eorum, exhibere procuraciones quæ Visitationis ratione  
debentur Diocesano vel Archidiacono aut [39] officialibus  
suis, quando non visitant eas, minime teneamur. Nota  
hic quod patronatum ecclesiarum de *Daltona* et de  
*Ursewyk* habuimus priusquam fuimus Ordinis Cisterc.  
quando, scil., ut suppono, fuimus primo fundati in *Tulket*.  
240.



Scripto.

Folio.

- 11.—*Honorius* iii<sup>us</sup> generaliter ne Legati Sedis Apost., sine [241] speciali mandato D'ni Papæ, in nos excommun<sup>is</sup> seu suspensionis, seu in Monast<sup>ia</sup> nostra interdicti sententias, contra ea quæ nobis sunt ab Apost. Sede concessa, promulgent. 241.
- 12.—*Honorius* tertius generaliter quod licet de possessi- [241] onibus post Generale Concilium acquisitis solvamus decimas, non tamen de t'ris ante dictum Concilium acquisitis, et aliis ad excolendum dimissis, cum ad manus nostras et ad proprios sumptus excolendi redierint, decimasolvere debemus occasione Concilii supradicti. 241.
- 13.—*Honorius* generaliter ut Prælati desistant, et alios [241] desistere faciant, postulare de nobis contra malefactores nostros de proseguendo jure fidejussoriam cautionem, sive de possessionibus ante Generale Concilium habitis, aut de rebus minutis, viz., de molendinis nostris, virgultis, ortis, animalium nutrimentis, lapidicinis, pratis, et hujusmodi, decimas extorquere, vel rectoribus domorum et grangiarum exposcere panem ad benedicendum Dominicis diebus inter alios sæculares. 241.
- 14.—*Honorius* generaliter, declarando Statutum Concilii [242] Generalis de decimis, ut Prælati servant nos immunes a præstatione decimarum de possessionibus habitis ante Concilium Generale, et de novalibus, tam ante quam post dictum Concilium acquisitis, quæ propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolimus, necnon de virgultis, ortis, pratis, pascuis, nemoribus, molendinis, salinis, piscationibus, et animalium nutrimentis. 242.
- 15.—*Honorius* generaliter potestatem dispensandi cum [242] irregularitatibus Ordinis nostri, quam quatuor primis Abbatibus ante concessit, hic revocat, concedens eandem potestatem dumtaxat Capitulo Generali, salvo si quis sit in tali casu irregularitatis quod merito illius dispensatio sit Sedi Apost. reservanda. 242.

[XXXI.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULL OF POPE  
EUGENIUS.]

[39<sup>b</sup>] **Eugenius.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Eugenius* specialiter suscipit nos et Monast<sup>m</sup> nostrum [246]  
in suam et S. Petri protectionem: Item confirmat nobis  
diversas t'ras et possessiones quas tunc habuimus in diver-  
sis locis per nomina sua: Item ut nullus de laboribus  
quos propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolimus, neque de  
nutrimentis animalium decimas exigere præsumat, seu  
alias temere perturbare. 246.

[XXXII.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULLS OF  
PRIVILEGES BY POPE INNOCENT IV.]

**Innocentius.**

Scripto.

Folio.

- 1.—*Innocentius* iiii<sup>us</sup> generaliter ut de nutrimentis animalium, [246]  
de lana, de lacte, et agnis nostris, contra indulta Sedis  
Apost. nobis concessa, decimæ nullatenus exigantur. 246.
- 2.—*Innocentius* generaliter ut nullus in nos excom<sup>is</sup> vel inter- [247]  
dicti sententias, seu in familiares, servientes et benefactores  
nostros, aut molentes in molendinis nostris, vel coquentes  
in furnis nostris, sive in emendo et vendendo, aut alias  
nobis communicando, promulget, quas sententias si latæ  
fuerint, ut præfertur, in fraudem privilegiorum nostrorum,  
decernit irritas et inanes. 247.
- 3.—*Innocentius* iiii<sup>us</sup> specialiter, concessa nobis olim indul- [247]  
gentia per Sedem Apost., ut de ortis, virgultis, pratis, pas-  
cuis, nemoribus, salinis, molendinis et piscationibus ante  
et post Concilium acquisitis, ac de nutrimentis animalium  
nostrorum, nullus a nobis decimas extorquere præsumat,  
hic declarat dictam indulgentiam acquisitam post con-  
cessionem ipsius indulgentiæ debere extendi.<sup>1</sup> 247.

<sup>1</sup> *Extensi.*



Scripto.

Folio.

- 4.—*Innocentius* generaliter confirmat omnes libertates et [247]  
immunitates per Sedem Apost. Ordini concessas, et omnes  
alias libertates et exceptiones quas habemus ex concess-  
ione sæcularium personarum. 247.
- 5.—*Innocentius* iii<sup>us</sup> generaliter ut hospites in monast<sup>iis</sup> aut [248]  
grangiis nostris cibis nostris regularibus sint contenti, nec  
petant sibi in eis de carnibus ministrari. Non solum inhibet  
Papa, set etiam dat nobis facultatem liberam inhibendi.  
248.
- 7.—*Innocentius* iii<sup>us</sup> generaliter Abbatibus et Conventibus [248]  
*Angliæ* ut nullus nos ad synodos vel forenses conventus,  
nisi pro fide dumtaxat, vel huiusmodi placita seu capitula,  
vel forum principale, sine speciali mandato Sedis Apost.  
evocet, etiam ratione delicti, decernens sententias hac  
occasione forte latas penitus non tenere. 248.
- 6.—*Innocentius* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter confirmat nobis omnis liber- [248]  
tates et immunitates, ut supra hic in scripto quarto *Inno-*  
*centii*. 248.
- 8.—*Innocentius* iii<sup>us</sup> generaliter ut valeant Abbates com- [249]  
mittere vices suas Prioribus suis ad absolvendum in absentia  
eorum monachos et conversos suos propter mutuam inter  
se injectionem manuum violentam : Hanc postestatem [40]  
possunt Abbates, in sua et Priorum suorum absentia, aliis  
monachis sacerdotibus discretis et litteratis conferre, ut  
supra patet. 249.
- 9.—*Innocentius* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter ut ad receptionem seu pro- [249]  
visionem alicujus in pensionibus vel ecclesiasticis beneficiis  
per litteras Apost. non compellamur, nisi ne mandato  
Sedis Apost. faciente plenam de hac indulgentia men-  
tionem. 249.
- 10.—*Innocentius* quartus specialiter suscipit nos et Monast<sup>m</sup> [249]  
nostrum in sua et S. Petri protectione, statuens ut ordinem  
Mon[achorum] secundum Deum et S. *Benedicti* Regulam  
et institutionem Fratrum Cisterc. observemus : Item con-



Scripto.

Folio.

firmat nobis omnes t'ras et possessiones quas tunc juste possidemus nominatim, et alias imposterum possidendas : Item de laborum nostrorum de possessionibus habitis ante Conc. Generale, ac etiam novalium quæ propriis manibus aut sumptibus excolimus, de quibus ante nullus decimas perecepit, de ortis, virgultis, etc. : Item quod pro furto commisso per nos de rebus nostris comparebimus iudicio sæculari etc., cum multis aliis ut lucidius declarantur in Bulla. 249.

11.—*Innocentius* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter ut<sup>1</sup> hominum ad nostrum [251] et Monasterii nostri servitium commorantium, qui non possunt de facili suorum habere copiam sacerdotum, possit [Abbas]<sup>2</sup> noster, per se, et per alios idoneos presbiteros Conventus sui, confessiones audire, et pœnitentiam de hiis quæ non reservantur Sedi Apost. injungere salutarem. 251.

12.—*Innocentius* tertius specialiter ut injicientes in personas [252] nostras manus violentas, vel [qui] res vel domos nostras, aut hominum nostrorum, invaserint, vel bona nostra detinuerint, aut legata nobis in testamentis decedentium retinuerint, vel decimas laborum aut nutrimentorum nostrorum contra privilegia nostra extorserint, aut res nostras per fugitivos ablatas retinere præsumpserint, per censuram Ecclesiasticam puniantur.

---

[XXXIII.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—BULLS OF PRIVILEGE BY POPE LUCIUS III.]

[41<sup>b</sup>] **Lucius.**

Scripto.

Folio.

1.—*Lucius* tertius specialiter ut nullus Archie'pus, decanus [254] vel presbiter alius in eos qui t'ras allodii sui aut<sup>3</sup> hæreditatis nobis donant vel vendunt, aut concedunt ad firmam,

<sup>1</sup> *Injicientes* inserted here and dotted under as a mistake.

<sup>2</sup> It would appear that this word ought to be inserted here.

<sup>3</sup> Written *idē*: probably *aut* or *sive* intended.

Scripto.

Folio.

seu in mercenarios vel servientes nostros, quia decimas contra privilegia nostra non solvunt de nostris, sententias excom<sup>s</sup> vel interdicti ferat: Item ut in causis nostris monachos et conversos nostros in testimonium perducere valeamus. 254.

2.—*Lucius* tertius specialiter omnibus Prælati et clericis [254]

*Angliæ* ut indulgentiam *Alexandri Papæ* qua cavetur quod in causis nostris fratrum nostrorum testimonio fulciamur in causis pecuniariis, et etiam ad convincendos injectores in nos manuum violentarum observent, et in hiis nostrum testimonium non recusent: Item ut eos qui contra privilegia nostra decimas a nobis extorquent, nisi commoniti resipuerint, clericos suspensionis, laicos excom<sup>is</sup> sententia sine obstaculo appellationis percellant. 254.

3.—*Lucius* tertius generaliter ut Prælati prohibeant suos ne, [254]

de t'ris quas propriis manibus aut sumptibus colimus, non solum de novalibus sed etiam de aliis antiquitus cultis, quomodocunque teneantur a nobis, decimas extorquere præsuma[n]t; et ut omnes gravantes nos contra privilegia nostra super decimis vel aliis libertatibus nostris puniant secundum gradus eorum, appellatione remota; et si litteræ a Sede Apost. sint forte impetratæ, quarum occasione quis a nobis decimas vel aliud aliquid contra privilegia nostra nitatur exigere, eis nullatinus respondere tenemur: et ut compositiones inter nos et partes factas Prælati prædicti faciant observari, et ut excommunicent manuum injectores in nos violentarum.<sup>1</sup> 254.

---

[XXXIV. — TABULATED LIST CONTINUED. — BULL BY  
POPE NICHOLAS III.]

Scripto.

**Nicholaus.**

Folio.

1.—*Nicholaus* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter confirmat nobis omnes libertates etc., ut supra in privilegio *Innocentii* scripto iii<sup>io</sup>. 255.

<sup>1</sup> *Violinterum.*



[XXXV.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.--BULLS OF  
PRIVILEGES BY POPE URBAN III.]

Urbanus.

Scripto.

Folio,

- 1.—*Urbanus* iii<sup>us</sup> specialiter suscipit nos et nostra in sua et [255]  
S. Petri protectione, et confirmat nobis omnes libertates  
etc. generaliter Ordini nostro concessas, et dignitates ac  
elemosinas nobis et Monast<sup>io</sup> nostro a *Rege Stephano* et ab  
*Henrico Angliæ* et *Manniæ* Regibus collatas. 255.
- 2.—*Urbanus* iii<sup>us</sup> generaliter exemplo *Lucii Papæ* nobis [255]  
indulget ut si aliquid,<sup>1</sup> ingenio malignitatis nolentium, ad  
repulsandas injurias nostras, audire nostrorum privilegi-  
orum recitationes, contra immunitates nostras contigerit  
in juris nostri præjudicium diffiniri, id quod factum est sit  
irritum et inane, nec nos propter hoc debemus ulli dis-  
pendio subicere. 255.
- 3.—[41.] *Urbanus* iii<sup>us</sup> generaliter ut Abbates Ordinis [256]  
substituti, si sacerdotes sint, omnia quæ ad officia sua  
pertinent libere exequantur, si diocesani sui Ep'i eos  
benedicere noluerint, debite requisiti, et ab alio Ep'o  
accipere quod a suo fuerat denegatum; et ut Ep'i con-  
tenti sint professione Abbatum nostri Ordinis consueta:  
Item quod, vacante Diocesani sede, hæc omnia ab aliis  
Ep'is recipere valeamus etc., ut supra in diversis Bullis de  
benedictionibus vasorum et vestium, de non evocando nos  
ad sæcularia judicia, synodos, vel etc.; de non celebrando  
ordines in domibus nostris etc.; de recipiendo fratres in  
testimonium in causis nostris; de non excommunicando  
nos vel familiares nostros etc.; et quod liceat nobis ab-  
solvere famulos nostros in isto casu, et ecclesiastica sacra-  
menta cum sepultura conferre. 256.

<sup>1</sup> This is written *quidam*, with which remaining the sense is hopelessly obscure.  
The emendation is supplied from the bull itself [No. cccci.], and renders the sense  
with tolerable clearness, though the construction continues to be involved and a little  
obscure.



Indulgentiæ li Episcoporum isti Monasterio nostro *Furnesii* concessæ, quarum indulgentiarum summa quinque anni, octies viginti et quindecim dies. 257.

*Urbanus* vi<sup>us</sup> concedit personis Ordinis, utriusque sexus, ut confessor quem elegerint semel in articulo mortis plenam remissionem de suis peccatis valeat exhibere. 257.

---

Sequuntur<sup>1</sup> Contributiones, Taxationes et Decimæ. 262.

Feoda Militum per totam *Angliam* sexaginta mil[*l*]ia, cc<sup>ta</sup> et quindecim; de quibus habent Religiosi viginti octo mil[*l*]ia et xv.

Ecclesiæ parochiales in *Anglia* quadraginta mil[*l*]ia v.

Villatæ liii millia iii<sup>xx</sup>.

Comitatus xxxvi.

Ista annotatio probata fuit A.D. M<sup>o</sup> ccc<sup>o</sup> xxviii[*o*] per Domesday.

A<sup>o</sup> regni *Regis Edw.*, filii *Regis Henrici*, vii[*o*] apud *Westmon.*, xiiii die Novembris, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> lxxix<sup>o</sup>, statutum fuit ne Religiosi acquirerent inde in posterum t'ras vel tenem. sine licentia Regis et D'norum mediorum.

[41] Nota quod sub *Innocentio Papa* ii[*o*], mense Novembris, A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> xi<sup>o</sup>, A<sup>o</sup> Pontificatus dicti *Innocentii* xviii<sup>o</sup>, celebratum est Generale Concilium apud *Romam* in *Laterano*, unde et Lateranense Concilium appellatur: Et A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* primi post Conquestum viii<sup>o</sup>, xiii<sup>o</sup> die Novembris, factum fuit Statutum contra Religiosos A.D. M<sup>o</sup> cc<sup>o</sup> lxxix<sup>o</sup>.<sup>2</sup>

Item nota quod Novale est ager nunc primum præcisus, ut extra de verborum significationibus *Innovate*,<sup>3</sup> ubi glosa dicitur—

<sup>1</sup> *Secuntur.*

<sup>2</sup> Note the discrepancy between the figures as to the year of the reign and the day of the month in this and the entry a few lines above. The true date is 14th November, 1279, which, as King Edward's reign commenced 20th November, 1272, would just bring the passing of the Statute of Mortmain within the 7th (not the 8th) year of his reign.

<sup>3</sup> These words, *Innovate*, and *consultationi*, *Quid per novalis* on p. 119, are all underlined in red in the original.

Novale, terra de novo ad culturam redacta, cujus non extat memoria quod culta fuisset ibidem, et quod novale semel fuit semper erit novale quoad decimarum retentionem vel solutionem. Idem habetur in textu extra de Privilegiis. *Consultationi*:—vide etiam de hoc ibidem de verborum significationibus *Quid per novalis*.

Item quia sæpe de Legatis D'ni Papæ fit mentio in Privilegiis supradictis, est hic notandum quod triplex est genus Legatorum:—quidam enim Legati sunt de latere, illi, viz. qui de Cardinalibus mittuntur, et ideo dicuntur Legati de latere, eo quod lateri D'ni Papæ soli assistunt. Quidam vero Legati missi sunt de minoribus gradibus qui non sunt Cardinales. Et quidam sunt Legati prætextu Ecclesiarum suarum quarum ratione funguntur legatione, ut sunt Archiep'i *Cantuariæ* et *Ebor*. Primi duo dicuntur Legati *Romanæ Ecclesiæ*, ut patet aperte libro vi titul' Officio Legati. *Officii nostri* de omnibus intel[ligi] potest quod de eis facit in dictis Privilegiis mentionem, nisi missi dicantur expresse, quia si sic, tunc tantum de duobus primis intelligi debet; semper set solum de Legato misso de latere si de latere exprimitur; set [si] dicitur tantum missus, tunc intelligi de utroque, primo, viz. et secundo.

---

[XXXVI.—TABULATED LIST CONTINUED.—CONFIRMATIONS, ASSIGNMENTS, ORDINANCES, PAPAL BULLS OF PRIVILEGE, ETC., MAINLY CONNECTED WITH THE CHURCHES OF DALTON AND URSWICK, AND CHAPEL OF HAWKSHEAD.]

[42.] **Ecclesiæ.**

Scripto.

- 1.—Confirmatio Ecclesiarum de *Daltona* et de *Ursewyk*, ac electionis Episcoporum *Manniæ*. 269.
- 2.—Archidiaconus *Richem*. confirmat nobis decimas bladi dictarum Ecclesiarum, et præsentationes Vicariorum in eisdem. 269.
- 3.—Appropriatio dictarum Eccl. cum assignationibus pensionum Vicariorum in eisdem. 269.



Scripto.

- 4.—Idem Archidiaconus assignat nobis Capellam de *Haukeshet* ad candelas cereas. 270.
- 5.—Concessio Vicariæ de *Daltona* cuidam per nos facta sub certis conditionibus. 270.
- 6.—Querela mota et sopita, auctore Papa,<sup>1</sup> de Capella de *Haukesethe*. 270.
- 7.—Parsona de *Ulverstona* dimittit nobis Capellam de *Hoxeta* liberam et quietam. 271.
- 8.—Vicarius de *Daltona* resignat nobis redditum dimidiæ marcæ cum una<sup>2</sup> cribra tritici et aliis. 271.
- 9.—Juramentum cujusdam de solvendo nobis ii marcas de Eccl. de *Daltona*. 271.
- 10.—Ordinatio [Archi.] Ep'i *Ebor.* de Ecclesiis de *Daltona*, *Ursewyk*, *Millum*, etc. 271.
- 11.—Taxatio Vicariæ de *Daltona* facta per Archidiaconum *Richemundiæ*. 272.
- 12.—Præsentatio Vicariæ de *Ursewyk* cuidam per nos facta. 272.
- 13.—Declaratio facta in Visitatione Archidiaconatus *Richem.* de appropriatione Ecclesiarum de *Daltona*, *Ursewyk*, etc. 272.
- 14.—Declaratio facta in ordinaria Visitatione Ep'i de appropriatione earundem ecclesiarum. 273.
- 15.—Declaratio Archidiaconi *Richem.* in Visitatione alia de eisdem, ut supra. 273.
- 16.—Privilegium speciale D'ni Papæ super decimis, benedictione Abbatis nostri, et super multis aliis, cum confirmatione privilegiorum aliorum Paparum et libertatum sæcularium personarum. 274.
- 17.—Item privilegium alterius Papæ super eisdem prædictis. 276.
- 18.—Confirmatio Papalis super Ecclesiis et possessionibus quas habuimus ante susceptionem Ordinis Cisterciensis. 278.
- 19.—Privilegium Papale ne procuraciones solvamus quando non visitantur Ecclesiæ nostræ de *Daltona* et de *Ursewyk*. 278.

<sup>1</sup> *Pape.*

<sup>2</sup> Written *rana*.



- 20.—Cessatio litis de pensione altaris S. Michaelis *Ebor.* exeunte de Ecclesia de *Millum*, et Ordinatio Archiep'i *Ebor.* super eadem pensione. 278.
- 21.—Defesancia super recognitionem et debito D marcarum in Cancell. Regis in præacta materia dictæ pensionis. 283.

STEPHEN, AND CO-ORDINATE  
NOTICES.]

## Regis Stephani.

oretonii, filius Comitis *Blesensis*,  
Conquestoris, fundavit istud  
A.D. M<sup>o</sup> c<sup>o</sup> xxvii<sup>o</sup>, et regni *Regis*  
ejusdem *Stephani*, A<sup>o</sup> vicesimo  
Foundationem, idem *Stephanus*  
immediate post dictum *Henricum*  
ii<sup>o</sup>. Hujus pii *Regis Stephani*  
is, filia strenui *Comitis Bolonii*  
*Cristianæ*, sororis *Margaretæ*,  
viz. *Margareta* et *Cristiana*,  
insanguinei *S. Edwardi*, *Regis*  
*Comes Warennæ et Bolonii*, filius  
*Tatildis* uxoris suæ. Dicta vero  
mo *Regi Scottorum*, marito suo,  
dem quæ nupsit *Henrico primo*,  
imo nupsit Imperatori, deinde  
quo concepit *Regem Henricum*  
ora dictum est.

us, *Dux Normanniæ*, *Angliam*  
gem, impetiit hæc fuerunt.  
fratris *S. Edwardi Regis*, et  
tum *Haraldum* procurata.

R

DA  
670  
.L19.C5  
n.s.,  
v.  
9,  
etc.

Furness abbey. The coucher book of  
Furness abbey... 1886-  
Brownbill. (CARD 2)

I. Atkinson, John Christopher, 1814-  
1900, ed. II. Brownbill, John, ed.  
III. Title. IV. Series: Remains, historical and literary, connected with the palatine counties of Lancaster and Chester; n.s., v.9 V. Series: Remains, historical and literary connected with the palatine counties of Lancaster and Chester; n.s., v.14.

CSL  
C000304

891017  
AL /AL

891016 CST  
A D2 4341929-B  
16-7345

abbey ...  
hetham  
historical  
he  
r and  
)  
:v.9 10/  
89 C \*  
ginal  
2, London,  
script in  
John  
ext card)  
929-B

Secunda causa fuit proscriptio *Roberti, Cantuarensis Archiep'i.*

Tertia, promissio de successione Regni per dictum *Edwardum Regem*, si sine liberis decederet, sibi facta.

Et quarta, juramentum dicti *Haraldi* eidem *Willelmo* factum ad illud idem implendum.

Stella, parens Solis, *Joh'n Stell'* rege munere Proles.

[44, 45, 46 all torn out.]

[XXXVIII.—COLLECTION OF CHARTERS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS CONNECTED WITH DALTON IN FURNESS.]

[47]<sup>1</sup> Dalton'.

Quid<sup>2</sup> infra *F[urnes]* continetur, præter t'ram *Michaelis Flamengi*, eo nimirum intuitu pariter et tenore, quatinus in loco prædicto Ordo Monasticus ac Regularis per Divinam gratiam teneatur; quam donationem ita solutam et ab omni calumpniæ omnium mortalium quietam et liberam, dono sicut oblationem Deo, in odorem suavitatis, et sicut sacrificium nostrum, quod Deo offerimus, saltem vespertinum.

Carta qua dictus *Stephanus Comes* donat Abbati de *Savigniac'* omnia contenta in carta subsequenti, etc.

[FOUNDATION CHARTER BY STEPHEN, EARL OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN, AFTERWARDS KING OF ENGLAND.]

Carta ii. In<sup>3</sup> nomine Patris etc., Ego *Stephanus Comes Bolonii et Moretonii*, providens et in Deo consulens salutis animæ meæ, et uxoris meæ, *Matildis Comitissæ*, et pro anima D'ni mei et

<sup>1</sup> From this point forward the book is written in two columns on each page, the Initial letters are illuminated, and the headings written in gold or red. As a rule, when the Initial letters only involve floral ornamentation, no descriptive notice of them will be given.

<sup>2</sup> From this point to vespertinum is simply an extract from, or rather the closing part of, the Charter which immediately follows.

<sup>3</sup> The Initial here contains emblazonry: G. three lions passant O.: over all a label B. of five points fleur de lysé.



avunculi, *Henrici Regis Anglorum*<sup>1</sup> et *Ducis Normannorum*,<sup>1</sup> et pro animabus omnium fidelium, tam pro vivis quam pro solutis debitum mortis, A<sup>o</sup> ab Incarnatio[47 col. 2]ne D'ni nostri, M<sup>o</sup> c<sup>o</sup> xxvii<sup>o</sup>, Indictione quinta, epacta xvii[a], ævi metas quotidie<sup>2</sup> etiam videns ad occasum ruere, pompas omnes labentis hujus sæculi, et flores roseasque vernantes Regum, Imperatorum, Ducum et omnium locupletum coronas et palmas marcescere, et omnium concreta simul in unum redigi<sup>3</sup> et ad mortem præpeti cursu cuncta properare,—Reddo, dono et concedo Deo omnipotenti, et S. Trinitati de *Savigneio*, et Abbati illius loci, totam forestam meam de *Furnes*, et *Wagneiam*, cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et *Daltonam*, et omne dominicum meum infra *Furnes*, cum hominibus et omnibus ei pert., viz. in bosco et in plano, in t'ra et in aquis, et *Olvestonam*, et *Rog. Bristoldon'* cum suis, et piscar[i]am meam de *Lancaster*, et *Warinum Parvum*,<sup>4</sup> cum omni t'ra sua, et socum et sacam, et tol et tem', et infangtheof, et quicquid infra *F[urnes]* continetur, præter t'ram *Mich. Flamengi*, eo nimfrum intuitu pariter et tenore quatinus per dispositionem et præceptum Abbatis *Savign. Monasterii*, in loco prædicto Ordo monasticus ac regularis per Divinam gratiam habeatur. Quam donationem ita solutam et ab omni calumpnia omnium mortalium quietam et liberam dono, sicut oblationem, Deo in odorem suavitatis, et sicut sacrificium nostrum, quod Deo offerimus, saltem vespertinum.

---

[XXXIX.—CONFIRMATION OF EARL STEPHEN'S CHARTER OF FOUNDATION, AND GRANTS INVOLVED, BY KING HENRY.]

**Confirmatio Regis Henrici i super prædicta donatione dicti Stephani Comitis Bolonii etc.—Carta iiii.**

In<sup>5</sup> nomine Patris etc. Ego *Henricus*, D. G. *Rex Angliæ* et *Dux Norm'*, pro salute animæ meæ, et pro animabus patrum et

<sup>1</sup> *Regis Angl' et Ducis Normann'.*

<sup>2</sup> *Cotidie.*

<sup>3</sup> *Redigere.*

<sup>4</sup> *Pervum.*

<sup>5</sup> Arms:—G. three lions passant O.



antecessorum meorum, et pro. a. matris [meæ], necnon et uxorum mearum et prolis nostræ, concedo et præsentis paginæ attestazione confirmo donum quod ad Abbatiam, Deo adjuvante, extruendam dedit Deo Omnipotenti et S. Mariæ de *Furnesio* et Abbati illius loci *Stephanus, Comes Bolonii* atque *Moretonii*;—scil. totam forestam suam de *F[urnes]* et *Wagneiam* [47<sup>b</sup> col. 2], cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et *Daltonam*, et omne dominicum suum infra *F[urnes]*, cum hominibus et omnibus ei pert.—viz. in bosco, in plano, in t'ra et in aquis, et *Olvestonam*, et *Rogerum Bristold.* cum suis, et piscariam suam de *Lancast.* et *Guarinum Parvum*, cum t'ra et hominibus et omnibus rebus ejus, et soc. et sac. et toll. et tem et infangtheof, et quicquid infra *F[urnes]* continetur præter t'ram *Mich. Flamengi*, eo nimirum intuitu pariter et tenore quatinus in loco præd. Ordo monasticus et Regularis, per Divinam gratiam, teneatur: Quam procul dubio donationem illibatam imperp. custodiri principali auctoritate constituo; et quicquid præsentium vel futurorum devotio fidelium ipsis in Christo contulerit firmum manere constituo atque compono. Porro, ut hæc intemerata et inconvulsa imperp. permaneant, Ego ipse manu mea subscribo et præsentem signo Sanctæ Crucis cartam corroboro.

---

[XL.—CONFIRMATION BY KING STEPHEN OF HIS ORIGINAL GRANT MADE WHEN EARL OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN.]

**Stephanus, postea Rex, confirmat primam donationem suam.—Carta iii.**

*Stephanus*,<sup>1</sup> *Rex Angliæ*, omnibus fidelibus suis totius *Angliæ*, salutem. Sciatis quod concessi Deo et Eccl. S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]*, et Abbati et monachis Eccl. ejusdem in ea Deo servientibus, in perp. elemosinam, pro a. D'ni *Henrici Regis* et avunculi [mei], et patrum et antecessorum meorum, et pro remissione peccatorum meorum, et uxoris et prolis meæ, et fratrum meorum, et pro

<sup>1</sup> Arms:—G. three lions passant O.

stabilitate regni mei, omnia ista subscripta quæ eidem Ecclesiæ dederam cum *Comes Moretonii* eram :— scil. totam forestam meam de *F[urnes]* etc. (as in last two documents, to) *Rog. Bristold.* cum suis, et do eis soc' et sac' et toll' et tem et infangthef, et quicquid etc. . . . *Mich. Flamengi*, eo tamen tenore interposito, ut in loco illo per dispositionem Abbatis præsentis Ordo monasticus et regularis, Deo succurrente, teneatur. Concessu quoque meo et vo [48 col. 2] luntate, dedit eis *Will. de Lancastria* villam de *Mulcaster*, quæ est de feodo meo, solutam et quietam ab omni serv., cum omnibus quæ ei pertinent. Hanc itaque donationem et concessionem meam, factam Deo et Ecclesiæ illi, Regia auctoritate confirmo, et inviolate integreque mansuram usque in sempiternum, a Deo michi concessa potestate, corroboro. Et quicquid præsentium vel futurorum devotio fidelium ipsis in Christo contulerit firmum manere statuo et compono.

---

[XLI.—CONFIRMATION BY WILLIAM EARL OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN,<sup>1</sup> SON OF KING STEPHEN, OF HIS FATHER'S GRANT TO FURNESS.]

*Carta Will. filii Regis Stephani qua confirmat præd. donationem patris sui de Fundatione Monasterii etc., ut patet in cartis supra.—Carta b.*

In nomine Patris etc. Ego, *Will. Comes Bolonii et Moretonii*, patris mei, *Regis Stephani*, et *Reginæ Matildis* devotionem attendens quam in constructione Abbatiae S. [48<sup>b</sup>] *Mariæ de F[urnes]* antequam regnum *Angliæ* adepti essent, pro s. animarum suarum, et pro a. *Regis Henrici* et prædecessorum suorum, et pro animabus omnium fidelium, tam vivorum quam mortuorum, Deo, tanquam sacrificium matutinum, optulerunt, pro saluti quoque animæ meæ et uxoris meæ, *Comitissæ Isabellæ*, et omn.

<sup>1</sup> Arms :—G. three Lions passant O. : over all a label of five points B. fleur de lysé of the second.



parentum nostrorum, ipsam constructionem ejusdem Abbatiae concedo et confirmo, et omnia sibi ab eisdem collata ecclesiam ipsam<sup>1</sup> perpetuo possidere concedo:—totam scil., forestam [meam] de *F[urnes]* et *Wagneiam*, cum omn. venatione quæ in eis est, et *Daltonam*, et omne dominium meum infra *F[urnes]* etc. as above to *Mich. Flamengi*. Quare volo et [firmiter] præcipio quod Abbates ipsius Monast<sup>ii</sup> et omnes [ad] Monasticum Ordinem ibidem Deo mancipandi omnium prædictorum donationem, a patre et matre mea collatam, solutam et omni calumpnia quietam et liberam perpetuo [48<sup>b</sup> col. 2] possideant, cum omnibus libert. et consuetudinibus quas ex confirmatione cartæ venerabilis *Regis Angliæ Henrici* optinuerunt. Et omnium horum concessionem et confirmationem, tam testibus quam sigillo meo, corroboro et consigno.

---

[XLII.—MANDATE BY THE GRANTOR OF THE PRECEDING CHARTER THAT NO OTHER RELIGIOUS HOUSE SHOULD BE ESTABLISHED WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THE FURNESS FEE.]

*Idem Willelmus* mandat quod non innobetur ulla Religio in feodo nostro sine consensu nostro, cum alijs etc.—Carta vi.

*Will.*<sup>2</sup> *Comes Bolonii et Moretonii et Warene* etc. Cum Abbatia de *F[urnes]* ex bonis initiis antecessorum meorum [fundata]<sup>3</sup> a meipso patrociniū aliquid et consolationis debeat habere remedium, ut contra grassantem persequentium detractiōem non desit qui consoletur, eam ex omnibus curis<sup>4</sup> ejus [elevare et]<sup>3</sup> dampna quæ passa est elapsis temporibus reparare,

<sup>1</sup> The construction is somewhat obscure: but as it is precisely coincident with that in the Confirmation (No. lxxv) no addition or alteration is suggested.

<sup>2</sup> Same arms as to last deed.

<sup>3</sup> These words are supplied as being apparently necessary to the sense of their several clauses.

<sup>4</sup> *Caris*.



Divina clementia sug[g]erente, concepi ut compassio prateritorum vertatur in fructum reparandorum:—Proinde moneo, mando, omnibusque præcipio quod quæcunque de rebus ad Abbatiam pertinentibus, quæ ipsa possidebat Anno et die quo *Rex* [49] *Henricus* fuit vivus et mortuus,<sup>1</sup> a quibuscumque sint exempta et occupata, sine dilatione et vexatione eidem integre restituantur, nominatim ecclesia sua de *Peningtona*, et ne in feodo suo contra voluntatem Conventus alia Religio innovetur: et exsarta *Irlith*, et universa sublata, et omnia exsarta quæ post obitum *Regis Henrici* in foresta elemosinæ meæ, omnia illa resaisiet Abbas *F[urnesii]* in manu sua, nec alicubi in toto *Furnesio* ulla domus Religionis fiat sine licentia et testimonio assensus mei.

[XLIII.—CONCESSION BY THE SAME EARL WILLIAM OF  
A LIVERY OF 3s. A DAY WHENEVER THE ABBOT OF  
FURNESS ATTENDS HIS COURT.]

*Idem Willelmus* dat Abbati nostro iii<sup>s</sup>. singulis diebus  
in Curia sua existenti.—Carta vii.

*Will.*<sup>2</sup> *Comes Bolonii, Moretonii et Warrennæ* omn. Baronibus et ministris suis, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et donasse D'no Abbati *F[urnesii]*, quotiens venerit ad Curiam nostram, talem liberationem<sup>3</sup> ut singulis diebus habeat tres solidos. Quare volo et præcipio quod firmiter hæc [49 col. 2] ei elemosina teneatur quam ei pro anima patris mei et matris et antecessorum meorum donavi.

<sup>1</sup> *Mortuo.*

<sup>2</sup> Same arms as in the two preceding cases.

<sup>3</sup> Under the Pr. Pm. entry—"LYVEREY of clothe, or oper zyftys. *Liberata* (*liberatura*, P.)," Mr. Way writes: "A livery denoted whatever was dispensed by the lord to his officials or domestics annually, or at certain seasons; whether money, victuals, or garments." Although the Abbot was neither an official nor a servant, still, as a subfeudatory of the Earl's, and in consideration of his character and position, such a *liberatio*, *liberata* or *lyverey*, might reasonably be made to him when paying suit at the Court of his Capitalis Dominus, held probably not less than three times a year, and at Lancaster.

[XLIV.—CONFIRMATION BY KING HENRY II. OF THE PRECEDING GRANTS, AND OF THE EXCHANGE WITH MICHAEL LE FLEMING OF BARDSEY FOR CRIVELTON, FORDBOTLE AND ROS.]

Rex Henricus <sup>ius</sup> confirmat praed. donationes, necnon  
 exambium de Berdeseia pro Fordebotle, Criveltona  
 et Roos, cum soca etc. — Carta viii.

*Henricus*<sup>1</sup> *Rex Angliæ et Dux Norm. et Aquit. etc.* Sciatis me concessisse et confirmasse Abbati et Monachis de *Furnesio*, in perp. elem., donum quod *Comes Stephanus* eis fecit, sicut carta *Henrici Regis*, avi mei, testatur:—scil. totam forestam suam de *F[urnesio]*, et *Wagneiam*, cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et *Daltonam* etc., as in the former deeds, to *Mich. Flamengus*. Præterea concedo [49<sup>b</sup>] et in elem. confirmo quicquid eis rationabiliter datum est, sicut cartæ et cyrographæ donatorum eis legaliter testantur:—ex dono *Mich. Flamengi*, *Fordebotle* et *Criveltonam* et *Roos*, quas habent in escambio pro *Berdeseia*. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod teneant ita bene, et in pace, et libere et quiete et honorifice, et plene, cum soca et saca et tol' et tem', et infangthef, et cum omn. aliis libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus, et quietanciis suis, sicut melius et liberius et quietius tempore *Henrici Regis*, avi mei, et sicut carta sua testatur.

---

[XLV.—CONFIRMATION BY KING RICHARD I. OF THE GRANTS MADE BY EARL STEPHEN, AFTERWARDS KING.]

Ricardus Rex confirmat praed. donationes praefati Stephani,  
 ut patet in Carta.—Carta ix.

*Ricardus*,<sup>2</sup> *D. G. Rex Angliæ, etc.* Sciatis nos concessisse, et hac præsentī carta nostra confirmasse Abbati et mon. de *F[urnes]* in puram et perp. elem. rationabilem donationem quam [49<sup>b</sup>

<sup>1</sup> No label in the arms, which otherwise are as before.

<sup>2</sup> Arms: G. three Lions passant O.



col. 2] *Comes Stephanus Bolonii* eis fecit, sicut carta D'ni *Henrici Regis*, patris nostri, testatur:— scil. totam forestam suam de *F[urnesio]*, et *Wagneiam*, cum omni venatione etc. . . . *Mich. Flamengi*. Præterea concessimus eis, et in elem. confirmavimus quicquid eis rationabiliter datum est, sicut et cartæ et cyrographæ donatorum eis legaliter testantur: Ex dono *Mich. F[lamengi]* *Fordebotle* et *Criveltonam* et *Roos*, quas habent in escambio de eodem *Michael* pro *Berdeseia*: et ex dono *Wa[l]thevi filii Edmundi*, *Newby* cum omn. pert. suis: et, ex dono *Will. Greindorge*, *Winterburne* cum omn. pert. suis: et, ex dono *Ricardi de Morville* et *Aviciæ* uxoris suæ, *Seleseth'*, cum omn. pert. suis. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus quod ipsi habeant et teneant omnia prænominata.

---

Fo. 50 torn out. [On consulting the Index (see *supra*, p. 25), it appears that a renewal of King Richard's charter, just given, sealed with his new seal, made after his return from his captivity, numbered 10 in the Index; that a charter granted by John, Earl of Moreton (afterwards king); that another by the same, granted after he ascended the throne; and that a great part of King Henry the third's Inspection of previous charters, are all lost by the removal of the said leaf or folio. Folio 51 begins with the words—*fidelium ipsis in Christo contulerit*; and proceeds—with what is evidently a continuation of the said Charter of *Inspeximus*—as follows:—]

[XLVI.—FRAGMENT OF *INSPEXIMUS* CHARTER BY KING HENRY III. OF CERTAIN PREVIOUS ROYAL CHARTERS OF CONFIRMATION.]

*Inspeximus* etiam Confirmationem *Henrici Regis* secundi,<sup>1</sup> avi nostri, per quam similiter omnia prædicta eis concessit et confirmavit; et præterea, ex dono *Mich. Flamengi*, *Fordebotill'* et

<sup>1</sup> It is possible to infer, with some approach to accuracy perhaps, what the previous charters named in this imperfect *Inspeximus* actually were. This charter of Henry II. is the one numbered 8 just above. The words "*fidelium ipsis* etc." occur at the close



*Crivedton* et *Roos*, quas habent in escambio de eodem *Michael* pro *Berdeseya*. Inspeximus etiam Confirmationem Regis Ricardi, avunculi nostri, per quam concessit et confirmavit omnia prædicta; et præterea, ex dono *Waltheri* filii *Edmundi, Newby* cum omn. pert. suis; et ex dono *Ricardi de Morecilla* et *Avicie* uxoris sua, *Selesseth*, cum omn. pert. suis; et, ex dono *Willelmi Graindeorge, Wyntirburne* cum omn. pert. suis. Inspeximus etiam Confirmationem Regis *Johannis*, patris nostri, per quam concessit et confirmavit omnia prædicta. Nos igitur, ea omnia rata et grata [51. col. 2] habentes eadem Abbati et Mon<sup>s</sup> de *Furnessio* pro nobis et hæ. nostris. imperp. concedimus et confirmamus, dantes insuper et concedentes, intuitu Dei et pro salute nostra, et animarum antecessorum et hæredum nostrorum, hom. et serv. *Michaelis le Flemynge* de tota t'ra quam de nobis tenuit infra *Furnes* per decem libras per annum, ita quod idem *Mich.* et hæ. sui imperp. intendentes et respondentes sint de cætero præfatis Abbati et monachis et successoribus suis de homagiis suis et de servitio quod idem *Michael* nobis facere consuevit, et de redditu decem librarum quas idem *Michael* per ann. nobis reddere solebat de præd. terra, quas quidem decem libras præfati Abbas et mon., et eorum successores per manum suam nobis et hæ. nostris per ann. solvent ad Scaccariam nostram pro omni serv., tailagio, et demanda, salvis præd. *Michaeli* et hæ. suis t'ris et tenem. suis, et libertatibus suis debitis et consuetis, ita quod Vicecomites vel Ballivi sui de t'ra illa de cætero se non intromittant, sicut nec de alia elemosina ejusdem Abbatiæ infra *F[urnes]* facere debent [51<sup>b</sup>]: Set placita Coronæ, si emergerint, per Coronatores et Ballivum Abbatis attachientur, et coram nobis<sup>1</sup> vel Justic. nostris placitentur, salvis nobis amerciamentis inde provenientibus, et catallis fugitivorum et dampnatorum, et t'ris et tenementis eorundem per unum annum et unum diem, et aliis [quæ] ad Coronam nostram pertinent.

of the document numbered 4, which is King Stephen's Charter of Confirmation of the previous charter of foundation granted by him before he ascended the throne, and thus probably was the first of the charters renewed in this Inspeximus. <sup>1</sup> *Mobis*.

[XLVII.—CHARTER BY KING HENRY III. GRANTING TO THE ABBEY OF FURNESS THE RIGHT OF HOLDING A FAIR, FOR THREE DAYS ANNUALLY, IN DALTON IN FURNESS.]

*Idem Henricus Rex dat nobis feriam de Daltona singulis annis etc.*

*Henricus*<sup>1</sup> D. G. *Rex Angliæ* etc. Sciatis nos concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse, pro nobis et hæc. nostris, Deo et *Abbathe de F[urnes]* et Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus, quod ipsi et eorum successores imperp. habeant, apud *Daltonam in F[urnes]*, quamdam feriam singulis annis per tres dies durantem,—viz. in vigilia et in die et in crastino Omn. Sanctorum, nisi feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum. Quare volumus et firmiter [51<sup>b</sup> col. 2] præcipimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris quod prædicti Abbas et monachi et eorum successores habeant imperp. feriam præd. bene et in pace, cum omn. libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi feriam pertinentibus, nisi feria ipsa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum, ut dictum est.

[XLVIII.—EXEMPLIFICATION OF LETTERS PATENT UNDER THE SEAL OF THE TREASURER OF KING EDWARD III. DETAILING CERTAIN PLEADINGS IN RE THE SHERIFF'S TOURN ETC. CLAIMED BY THE ABBOT OF FURNESS *v.* KING EDWARD I.]

*Recordum sub sigillo Scacarii Regis Edwardi de placito contra Regem de Turno Vicecomitis, etc.*

*Edwardus*<sup>2</sup> D. G. *Rex Angliæ et Franciæ*, etc.—Inspeximus Litteras nostras patentes quas sub sigillo quo nuper utebamur fieri fecimus<sup>3</sup> in hæc verba:—*Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus*

<sup>1</sup> Arms: Gules three Lions passant, Or.

<sup>2</sup> Arms:—1 and 4: B. three fleurs de lys O.; 2 and 3: G. three Lions passant O.

<sup>3</sup> *Fecimas.*

*Hiberniæ*, et *Dux Aquitaniæ*, omnibus ad quos præsentēs litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Inspeximus [52] litteras et processum placiti habiti coram *Hugone Cressingham* et sociis suis, nuper Justic. D'ni *Edwardi Regis* nuper *Angliæ*, avi nostri, itinerantibus<sup>1</sup> in *Com. Lanc.*, inter ipsum avum nostrum et tunc Abbatem de *F[urnes]*, quæ quidem recordum et processum coram nobis in Cancellaria nostræ sub sigillo Sca[c]carii nostri venire fecimus, in hæc verba:—Placita de juratis et assisis coram *Hugo[ne] de Cressi[n]gham*, *Will. de Ormesby*, *Johanne Wogan*, Magistro *Johanne Lovell*<sup>2</sup> et *W[ ] de Mortuo Mari*, Justic. Itiner., apud *Lancast.*, in Octabus S. Trinitatis, A<sup>o</sup> regni *Regis Edw.* filii *Regis Henrici* vicesimo.—*Abbas de F[urnes]* summonitus fuit quod. esset hic ad hunc diem ostensurus Quo waranto clamat habere turnum, et emendas assisæ<sup>2</sup> panis et servisiæ fractæ, wreccum maris, weyf<sup>3</sup>, infangtheof,<sup>3</sup> et liberam chaceam in *Daltona*, *Kirkeby Irelith*, *Peningtona*, *Olvestona*, *Aldinghame*, *Leghis* et *Urswyk* in *F[urnes]*, et Quo waranto clamat esse quietus communibus fi[52 col. 2]nibus et amerciamentis Comitatus, et de sectis Comit. et Wapent., pro se et hominibus suis in villis præd., et habere mercatum et feriam, et furcas in *Daltona* in *F[urnes]*, et summonitiones et attachiamenta facere per Ballivum suum in *F[urnes]*, quæ ad Coronam et dignitatem Regis pertinent, et sine licentia et voluntate ipsius D'ni Regis et progenitorum suorum, Regum *Angliæ*, etc. Et Abbas venit, et quoad Turnum Vicecomitis dicit quod ipse non clamat turnum faciendum per Vicecom., set profert quamdam cartam sub nomine D'ni *H[enrici] Regis*, patris D'ni Regis nunc, quæ testatur quod idem D'nus *H[enricus]* Inspexit cartam *Stephani*, quondam *Comitis Bolonii et Moretonii*, per quam dedit et concessit Deo et B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]*, et Abbati ejusdem loci, totam forestam suam de *F[urnes]*, et *Wagneiam*, cum omni venatione etc. ut supra to præter t'ram *M[ich.] F[lamengi]*: Et etiam quod [52<sup>b</sup>] Inspexit confirmationem *Regis Henrici* primi per quam eis concessit et confirmavit omnia prædicta: Et similiter confirmationem *Henrici*

<sup>1</sup> *Itinerantibus.*<sup>2</sup> *Assisia.*<sup>3</sup> *Infangenthoep.*



*Secundi* per quam etc.: Et sim<sup>r</sup> Confirm. *Regis Ricardi*, per quam etc.: Et sim<sup>r</sup> Confirm. D'ni *Johannis Regis*, patris sui, per quam eis concessit omnia prædicta. Et idem D'nus *H[enricus] Rex*, pater etc., ea omnia rata habens, eadem Abbati et mon<sup>s</sup> de *F[urnes]* pro se et hæ. suis imperp. concessit et confirmavit: Dedit eis etiam et concessit hom. et serv. hæredum *Michaelis le Flemmyng* de tota t'ra sua quam de ipso D'no Rege tenuit infra *F[urnes]* pro decem libris per annum, ita quod *Will. Flemmyng*, fil. et hæres ipsius *Michaelis*, et hæ. sui imperp. intendentes et respondententes sint de cætero præfatis Abbati et monachis, et success<sup>s</sup> suis de homagiis suis et de servitio quod idem *Mich.* facere consuevit D'no Regi, et de redditu decem librarum quas solvere solebat D'no Regi; et idem Abbas et succ<sup>s</sup> sui ipsi D'no Regi et hæ. suis per ann. solvent ad Scacariam D'ni [52<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Regis decem libras ad festum S. Michaelis pro omni servitio, tallagio, et demanda, salvis prædicto *W[ill.]* et hæ. suis t'ris et tenem. suis, et libertatibus suis debitis et consuetis, ita quod Vicecomes vel Ballivi sui de t'ra illa de cætero se non intro-mittant, sicut nec de alia elemosina Abbathie infra *F[urnes]* facere debent: Set placita Coronæ, cum emerint, per Coronatores D'ni Regis ac Ballivum Abbatis attachientur, et coram D'no Rege vel Justic. suis placitentur, salvis<sup>1</sup> D'no Regi amercia-mentis inde provenientibus, et catallis fugitivorum et dampnat-orum, et t'ris et tenem. eorum per unum annum et unum diem, et aliis ad Coronam D'ni Regis pertinentibus etc. Unde dicit quod in alia forma quam in præd. carta continetur nec Vicecomes nec ejus ministri intrare debent infra *F[urnes]* ad aliquid aliud exercendum, set ipse Abbas per Ballivos suos faciat omnia quæ ad officium Vicecomitis pertinent infra *F[urnes]*, exceptis præd. placitis Coronæ etc. in forma præ[53]dicta, et ipse et omnes prædecessores sui, a tempore quo non extat memoria, sic uti consueverunt etc.: et hoc paratus est verificare sicut Curia con-sideraverit. Profert etiam quamdam cartam sub nomine *Regis Stephani*, sub hac forma—viz. quod dedit et concessit Deo et

<sup>1</sup> *Salvo.*

Eccl. S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]*, et Abbati et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus omnia ista subscripta quæ eidem Eccl. dederat dum *Comes Moretonii* erat — scil. totam forestam suam de *F[urnes]* cum omni venatione etc. as above to infangtheof, et quicquid infra *F[urnes]* continetur etc.: Unde per has cartas et consuetudines clamat ipse facere quemdam turnum bis in anno infra *F[urnes]* per Ballivum suum et Coronatorem, viz. semel post Pascha, et alias post festum S. Michaelis, ad dies per ipsos Ballivum et Coron<sup>m</sup> per com[m]unem assensum eorundem statuendos, et ibidem per sacramentum legalium hominum inquirere de certis articulis de quibus Vicecomes inquirere debet ad turnum suum, et de illis quæ [53 col. 2] tangunt Coronam quæ ibi fuerint præsentata, Coronator secum asportat<sup>1</sup> sicut in carta continetur etc.: Ed de aliis ibi præsentatis idem Abbas per Ballivum suum capit emendas et explecias: Et Ballivus ipsius Abbatis ad dies illos liberabit capitula etc. Et quoad emendas assisæ panis et cervisiæ fractæ in *Daltona*, ab antiquo; et emendas assisæ cervisiæ fractæ per *F[urnes]*; salvo tamen in *Aldingham* et *Olvestona* in *F[urnes]*, sub hac forma — viz. quod si *W[ill.] de Cancefelde* vel ejus Ballivus venerit in Curiam ipsius Abbatis, et petierit Curiam ipsius *W[ill.] de tenentibus suis in Aldingham*, et similiter si *Johannes de Lancast.*, vel ejus Ballivus, venerit in Curiam ipsius Abbatis et petierit Curiam ipsius *Johannis de tenentibus suis in Olvestona*, ante judicium, eis liberabuntur: Sed si ipsi vel Ballivi sui non venerint etc., Abbas capit emendas, et sic usus fuit D'nus *Rex Stephanus* tempore quo tenuit præd. tenementa:<sup>2</sup> Et omnes Abbates simil<sup>r</sup> a tempore quo præd. *Stephanus* eis dedit præd. tenementa, absque aliqua temporis interruptione, etc. Et quoad wreccum maris clamat similiter ab an[53<sup>b</sup>]tquo in omnibus t'ris in *F[urnes]* juxta mare, excepto manerio de *Aldingham*: et weyf simil<sup>r</sup> ab antiquo in eadem forma. Clamat infangthef in omnibus t'ris infra *F[urnes]*, præterquam in *Aldingham* et *Olvestona*, per præd. cartam D'ni *Henrici Regis*. Clamat

<sup>1</sup> *Assportat.*

<sup>2</sup> *Absque aliqua* inserted here and dotted under as a mistake.



etiam ab antiquo, sicut prius, liberam chaceam<sup>1</sup> in omnibus d'nicis t'ris suis in *F[urnes]*. Clamat etiam per præd. cartas esse quietus de omnibus finibus et amerciamentis Comitatus, et de sectis Comit<sup>s</sup> et Wapent. pro se et hominibus suis de *F[urnes]*. Clamat etiam habere mercatum et furcas<sup>2</sup> in *Daltona* ab antiquo etc., et feriam ibidem, per cartam D'ni *Henrici Regis*, patris D'ni Regis nunc, Datam A<sup>o</sup> regni sui xxx<sup>o</sup> postquam concessit Abbatibus de *F[urnes]* quod ipsi et succ<sup>es</sup> sui imperp. habeant apud *Daltonam* in *F[urnes]* quamdam feriam singulis annis per tres dies durantem — viz. in vigilia B. Edwardi Regis et Confessoris, et in die, [et] in crastino, nisi etc.: Et simil<sup>r</sup> clamat facere summonitionem et attachiamenta per Ballivum suum in *F[urnes]* etc. de omnibus placitis et querelis ibidem, exceptis placitis Coronæ etc.: Et inde [53<sup>b</sup> col. 2] fient executiones per Ballivum suum et Coronatorem D'ni Regis etc. Et *Will. Inge*, qui sequitur pro D'no Rege, dicit quod Abbas aliter usus est libertatibus suis quam illas clamat, et quam prædecessoribus suis fuerunt concessæ: Dicit etiam quoad Turnum Vicecomitis quod D'nus Rex seisisus est de turno illo faciendo per Coronatorem istius Comitatus, quia dicit quod Coronator bis in anno, pro voluntate sua, assidet certum diem et mandat Ballivo ipsius Abbatis quod venire faciat coram eo villatas et alios ad turnum tenendum etc.: It idem Coronator facit jurare etc., et liberabit articulos etc., et rotulos secum asportat<sup>3</sup> de Inquisitionibus etc.: Et si quæ expleciæ de amerciamentis et aliis inde provenientibus, Coronator illa percipit, ita quod ad ipsum Abbatem vel Ballivum suum nichil proficui ac[c]rescit: Et quoad emendas assisæ panis et cervisiæ<sup>4</sup> fractæ etc., dicit quod præd. Abbas non habet pillorium seu tumbrellum, nisi solomodo in *Daltona*, per quem potest facere iudicium de transgressionibus etc.: Dicit etiam quod ubi habet mercatum et feriam non debet percipere emendas huiusmodi assisæ fractæ nisi [54] solomodo diebus mercati et feriæ, et tunc capit huiusmodi emendas pro toto anno:<sup>5</sup> Dicit etiam

<sup>1</sup> Chaceam.<sup>2</sup> Furcus.<sup>3</sup> Assportat.<sup>4</sup> Servisiæ.<sup>5</sup> p<sup>i</sup> toto annum.



quod præd. Abbas convictos de transgressione contra hujusmodi assisam bis, ter, vel quater et pluries americiat, non faciendo eis debitum et consuetum iudicium, licet sæpius inde fuerint convicti; et hoc paratus est verificare pro D'no Rege: Et de aliis libertatibus quas præd. Abbas clamat, qualiter ipse et prædecessores sui eisdem usi sunt, petit quod inquiratur pro D'no Rege etc. Jurati dicunt super sacram. suum quod nullus Vicecomes in Comitatu isto solebat facere turnum ante tempus D'ni *Henrici Regis*, patris D'ni Regis nunc, set, tempore quo quidam *Mathæus de Redman'*, quondam Vicecomes, etc., primo incepit in Comit. isto facere Furnum Vicecomitis bis in anno secundum communem consuetudinem regni Regis, eodem tempore Coronator istius Comit<sup>s</sup> in partibus de *F[urnes]* [qui] secundum cartam prædictam D'ni Regis exercere debet officium Coronatoris infra *F[urnes]* incepit tenere turnum infra *F[urnes]* sub hac forma, quod mandat bis per annum Balli [54 col. 2] vo Abbatis quod venire faceret coram eodem Coronatore, ad certos diem et locum, quos idem Coron<sup>r</sup> providerit, et idem Coron<sup>r</sup> librum, articulos et rotulos secum asportat; et turnum illum, sicut Vicecomes, facit in *Gildabili*<sup>1</sup> Comit', et sine waranto speciali, et idem Coron<sup>r</sup> explecias et proficua inde percipit ad opus D'ni Regis,<sup>2</sup> et sic semper quilibet Coron<sup>r</sup> postea hucusque usus fuit. Et quoad emendas assisæ panis et cervisiæ fractæ, dicunt quod Abbas et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui usi sunt hujusmodi libertate, sine aliqua temporis interruptione, in eadem forma qua præd. Abbas eas modo clamat etc., et quæsit[i] qualiter puni[un]t[ur] hujusmodi transgressionem assisæ fractæ, cum plures inde convicti, dicunt quod per misericordiam et per finem et non per judicialia: Et quo[a]d wreccum maris et infangthef, dicunt quod præd. Abbas et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui habuerunt sicut idem Abbas ea modo clamat etc.: Dicunt etiam quoad sectam Comitatus et Wapentagii quod idem Abbas et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui inde quieti sunt, prout idem Abbas clamat: Et [54<sup>b</sup>] quoad com[m]unes fines et amerciamenta, de quibus idem Abbas clamat

<sup>1</sup> This word appears again a little below in the form *gildabili*, which is no doubt the correct form, and gives an intelligible meaning.

<sup>2</sup> *Reges.*

esse quietus pro se et hominibus suis, dicunt quod non debet esse inde quietus: Dicunt etiam quod in ultimo Itinere hic contribuit ad com[m]unem finem etc. xx libras: Dicunt etiam quoad libertates quas idem Abbas clamat habere in *Daltona* quod ipse et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui inde usi sunt sicut eas clamat a tempore confec- tionis præd. cartæ etc.: Et jurati quæsiti a quo tempore præd. Coronatores incepterunt turnum infra *F[urnes]*, et ad cuius opus etc., et cui inde responderunt,<sup>1</sup> dicunt quod incepterunt circiter quadraginta quatuor annis elapsis, et ad opus D'ni Regis, set nulli inde responderunt, et valet per ann. dimidiam marcā, unde *Will. de Tunstall* de quatuor annis et dimidio, *Tho. Travers* de uno anno, *Johannes Gentil* de tribus quarteriis<sup>2</sup> unius anni, et *Rog. de Croft* de duobus annis, tempore quo fuerunt Coronatores etc. responderunt etc. Postea in octabus S. Johannis Baptistæ apud [54<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *Ebor.*, A<sup>o</sup> Regis nunc xx<sup>o</sup> primo, venit præd. Abbas per attornatum suum: Et quia præd. Abbas clamat habere turnum per Ballivum suum et visum Coronatoris D'ni Regis, et convictum est per juratam quod Coron<sup>s</sup> D'ni Regis, a tempore quo turnus ibi factus fuit primo etc. semper tenuerunt turnum illum, et ad opus D'ni Regis etc., consideratum est quod præd. turnus remaneat D'no Regi faciendus singulis annis per Coron<sup>m</sup> etc., et Coron<sup>r</sup> per manus Vicecomitis inde respondeat D'no Regi ad Sca[c]cariam etc.: Et simil<sup>r</sup> quia convictum est quod præd. Abbas non solebat esse quietus a com[m]unibus finibus et amer- ciamētis etc., sicut clamat, concessum est quod de cætero con- tribuat etc., et sit in m'ia pro falsa<sup>3</sup> clamatione: Et quoad alias libertates, ad præsens eat inde sine die etc. Nos autem recordum et processum prædictum, ad requisitionem ipsius Abbatis, tenore præsentium duximus exemplificandum. In cuius rei test. has litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste me ipso apud *Rokesburgh'* [55] sexto die Decembris, A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri octavo. Nos autem litteras præd. ad requisitionem præfati Abbatis, tenore præsentium sub sigillo quo nunc utimur duximus exemplificandas.

<sup>1</sup> Et inserted here, but redundant.<sup>2</sup> Quartariis.<sup>3</sup> Falso.



In cujus rei test. has litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste *Edw. Duce Cornubiæ et Comite Cestriæ*, filio nostro carissimo, Custode *Angliæ*, apud Turrin Lo[n]doniorum, vicesimo quarto Octobris A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri *Angliæ* xiii[o], regni vero nostri *Franciæ*, primo.

[XLIX.—GRANT BY KING EDWARD III. TO HIS BROTHER EDMUND, EARL OF LANCASTER, OF THE SHERIFF'S TOURN, AND THE RIGHTS OF WRECK AND WAIF IN FURNESS.]

Rex Edwardus dat Edmundo fratri suo Comiti Lancastriæ Turnum Vicecomitis, wreccum et weyf in Fournes. 16.

*Edwardus*<sup>1</sup> D. G. *Rex Angliæ et Franciæ*, et D'nus *Hiberniæ*, omnibus ad quos præsentēs litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Constat nobis per inspectionem Rotulorum Cancellariæ D'ni *Edwardi*, quondam *Regis Angliæ*, avi nostri, quod idem avus noster cartam suam fieri [fecit] in hæc verba:—*Edwar*[55 col. 2]*us*,<sup>2</sup> D. G. *Rex Angliæ*, D'nus *Hiberniæ* et Dux *Aquitaniæ*, Archiep'is, Ep'is, etc.: Sciatis quod cum nos turnum Vicecomitis in *F[urnes]*, qui entenditur per ann. ad sex solidos et octo denarios, versus Abbatem de *F[ournes]*, wreccum maris in *Lithum* versus Priorem de *Dunl'*, wreccum maris et weyf in *Kertmel' in F[urnes]* contra Priorem de *Kertmelle*, et wreccum maris in manerio *Nicholai Blundele* de *Aymulnedale* versus eundem *Nicholaum*, nuper in Curia nostra coram dilectis et fidelibus nostris, *Hugone de Cressingham* et sociis suis, Justiciariis nostris, ultimo itinere<sup>3</sup> in *Comit. Lanc.*, per considerationem ejusdem Curiae recuperaverimus ut jus nostrum, dedimus, concessimus, et hac carta nostra confirmavimus, pro nobis et hæ. nostris, *Edmundo* fratri nostro carissimo, *Comiti Lancast.*, prædicta turnum, wreccum, et weyf. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis et hæ. nostris, quod

<sup>1</sup> Arms:—1 and 4, B. semée of fleur de lys Or; 2 and 3, G. three Lions passant O.

<sup>2</sup> Edward I.

<sup>3</sup> Itinere.



præd. *Edmundus* et hæ. sui habeant de nobis et hæ. nostris prædicta turnum, wreccum et weyf, cum omnibus ad ea pertinentibus, in singulis locis [55<sup>b</sup>] prædictis imperp., sicut præd. est. Hiis Testibus: Venera[bi]li patre A[nth.]<sup>1</sup> *Dunelm' Ep'o: Mich. de Segrave: Will. de Leiburne: Walt. de Bello Campo*, Senescallo Hospitii nostri: *Petro de Tallington: Johanne de Westum: Roberto de Hausted*; et aliis. Dat. per manum<sup>2</sup> nostram apud *Wengeham*, xx<sup>o</sup> quarto die Septembris A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri vicesimo tertio. Nos autem tenorem cartæ prædictæ ad requisitionem dilecti nobis in Christo nunc Abbatis de *Furnes*, tenore præsentium, duximus exemplificandum. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste *Lionello* filio nostro carissimo, Custode *Angliæ*. Apud *Reding* quarto die Maii A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri *Angliæ* xxi<sup>o</sup>, regni vero nostri *Franciæ* viii<sup>o</sup> [1347].

---

[L.—DEMISE IN FEE FARM BY HENRY, EARL OF LANCASTER, TO THE ABBEY OF THE SHERIFF'S TOURN IN FURNESS.]

**Henricus Comes Lancastriæ dimittit ad feodi firmam Abbati et Conventui Turnum Vicecomitis in Furnes. 17.**

Hæc Indentura facta inter nobilem virum, D<sup>num</sup> *Henricum Comitem Lanc. et* [55<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *Leicestriæ*, Senescallum *Angliæ*, ex parte una, et Religiosos viros, Abbatem et Conventum de *F[ournes]*, ex parte altera, testatur quod præfatus Comes, de licentia et assensu excellentissimi principis, D<sup>ni</sup> *Regis Edwardi* tertii post Conq., prius habitis, concessit et ad feodi firmam tradidit, pro se et hæ. suis, prædictis Abbati et Conv. et eorum succ<sup>s</sup> Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in *Fournes*, cum expleciis et proficuis et omn. aliis ad hujusmodi turnum spectantibus—Habendum et tenendum prædictis Abb. et Conv. et eorum succ<sup>s</sup> imperp., tenendum præd. turnum per Ballivos ipsorum Abbatis et Conv<sup>s</sup> ibidem

<sup>1</sup> Anth. de Bek or Beake, Archdeacon of Durham and the King's secretary, elected 9 July, 1283, died 3 March, 1310-1.

<sup>2</sup> *Unam.*

seu per alios quos idem Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui ad eundem turnum tenendum temporibus futuris deputaverint — Reddendo inde annuatim apud *Lancast.* dicto Comiti et hær. suis sex solidos et octo den<sup>s</sup> ad festum S. Michaelis, pro omni demanda cujuscunque proficui dictum turnum contingentis: ad cujus firmæ solutionem termino et loco prædictis fideliter imposterum observandum prædicti Abbas et Conv. obligant se et succ<sup>s</sup> suos, necnon maneria sua de *Bello[56]monte* et *Stalmyne juxta Lancast.* distractioni præd. Comitis et hær. suorum. In cujus rei test. parti hujus indenturæ penes prædictos Abbatem et Conv. remanenti præd. Comes sigillum suum apposuit, alteri vero parti prædicti Abbas et Conv. in pleno Capitulo sigillum suum apposuerunt. Dat. apud *Heigham Ferrers* primo die mensis Julii A.D. Mccc xxxvi, et regni Regis prædicti x<sup>o</sup>.

---

[LI.— FURTHER DEMISE IN FEE-FARM BY THE AFORESAID EARL OF LANCASTER TO THE ABBOT AND CONVENT OF FURNESS OF AMENDS FOR BLOODSHED, ETC.]

**Idem Henricus concedit nobis emendas transgressionis effusi sanguinis sub certa conditione. 18.**

Hæc indentura, facta die Jovis proxima ante festum S. Dionisii A<sup>o</sup> regni *Regis Edw.* iii<sup>ii</sup> a Conquestu decimo octavo, inter nobilem virum D<sup>num</sup> *Henr. Comitem Lanc. et Leicestriæ*, Senesc. *Angliæ*, ex una parte, et Abbatem et Conv. de *F[ournes]*, ex parte altera, testatur quod cum dictus D<sup>nus</sup> Comes concessisset et tradidisset, pro se et hær. [56 col. 2] suis, ad feodi firmam prædictis Abbati et Conv. et eorum success<sup>s</sup> Turnum Vicecomitis in *F[ournes]*, cum expleciis et proficuis et omnibus aliis ad hujusmodi turnum spectantibus Hab. et ten. eisdem Abb<sup>i</sup> et Conv. et eorum succ<sup>s</sup> imperp., tenendum præd. turnum per Ballivos ipsorum Abbatis et Conv. ibidem, seu per alios quos idem Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui ad eundem turnum tenendum futuris temporibus deputaverint,



Reddendo inde annuatim apud *Lancast.* dicto Comiti vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup> ad festum S. Michaelis, pro omni demanda cujuscunque proficui dictum turnum contingentis, prout in scriptis inter dictum Comitem et præfatos Abbatem et Conv. factis plenius continetur, ac postmodum inter concilium dicti D'ni Comitis et prædictos Abbatem et Conv. cum mota fuisset dissensio super eo quod dicti Abbas et Conv. transgressionis sanguinis effusi in *F[ournes]* præsentari debere in Turno prædicto, et inde emendas ad eos pertinere asserebant, dicto D'no Comite hujusmodi transgressionis sanguinis effusi in pleno Comitatu [56<sup>b</sup>] suo *Lancast.* et non alibi præsentari debere, et inde emendas ad ipsum pertinere in contrarium asserente :—tandem dictus D'nus Comes, de grata benevolentia sua quam erga dictos Abbatem et Conv. et monachos suos specialiter gerebat, nolens quod dicti Abbas et Conv. occasione dictæ dissensionis amplius fatigentur, concessit, pro se et hæc. suis, quod dicti Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui habeant et percipiant omnes emendas transgressionis sanguinis effusi infra *F[ournes]* libere et quiete absque aliquo impedimento sui, hæc. suorum, aut quorumcunque ministrorum suorum imperp., ita quod ipsi Abbas et Conv. solvant annuatim ipsi D'no Comiti xiii<sup>s</sup> et iiij<sup>d</sup> ad terminos Natalis Domini et Nativitatis B. Johannis Baptistæ, per æquales portiones, ultra illos vi<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup> de quibus supra fit mentio : Et si dicti Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui in solutione prædictorum xiii<sup>s</sup> et iiij<sup>d</sup> ad terminos præd. deficient, liceat præd. Comiti distringere præd. Abbatem et succ<sup>s</sup> suos in manerio suo de *Beumont juxta Lancast.* [56<sup>b</sup> col. 2] donec de præd. [xiii<sup>s</sup>] quatuor denariis sibi fuerit satisfactum ; et si iidem Abbas et Conv. seu eorum succ<sup>s</sup> de emendis transgressionis sanguinis effusi in *F[ournes]* capiendis [per] præd. D'num Comitem, vel suos hæc., aut ministros suos vel hæc. suos<sup>1</sup> quoscunque fuerint impediti, concessit dictus D'nus Comes, pro se et hæc. suis, quod ex tunc a solutione prædictorum xiii<sup>s</sup> et iiij<sup>d</sup> dicti Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui penitus sint quieti quamdiu fuerint impediti. In cujus rei

<sup>1</sup> *Suorum.*



test. præd. D'nus Comes, ex parte una, et prædicti Abbas et Conv., ex parte altera, posuerunt sigilla sua hujus indenturæ partibus alternatim. Data die et anno supradictis.

---

[LII.—CONFIRMATION BY KING EDWARD III. OF THE AFORESAID GRANT AND DEMISE BY HENRY, EARL OF LANCASTER, TOUCHING THE SHERIFF'S TOURN IN FURNESS.]

**Edwardus [Rex] confirmat donationem Henrici Comitis Lancast. de Turno Vicec. supradicto, dans Comiti licentiam dandi et nobis recipiendi et tenendi. 19.**

*Edwardus, D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hiberniæ [57] et Dux Aquitaniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentis litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod cum D'nus Henricus, quondam Rex Angliæ, proavus noster,<sup>1</sup> per diversas cartas suas concessisset tunc Abbati et Conv. de F[urnes] quod Vicecomes vel Ballivi sui de t'ra de F[urnes] se non intromitterent, et quod placita Coronæ, cum emergerent, per Coronatores ipsius proavi nostri et Ballivum Abbatis loci prædicti attachientur, et coram eodem proavo nostro et Justic. suis placitentur, ac D'nus Edwardus nuper Rex Angliæ, avus noster, postmodum pro eo quod in Curia<sup>2</sup> sua coram Hugone de Cressingham et sociis suis, tunc Justic. Itin. in Com. Lancast., in loquela quæ fuit coram eisdem Justic., per breve ipsius avi nostri, inter ipsum et tunc Abbatem de F[urnes], eo quod idem Abbas ostenderet Quo war[r]anto clamavit Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in F[urnes], consideratum fuit quod præd. turnus remaneret dicto avo nostro faciendus singulis annis per Coronatores suos, dictum Turnum Vicecomitis per cartam suam Edmundo fratri præd. avi nostri Comiti Lancast. dedisset et concessisset Hab. et ten. sibi et hæc. suis imperp., prout in diversis cartis ipsius [57 col. 2] avi nostri inde confectis plenius continetur; et jam dilecti nobis in Christo nunc Abbas et Conv. loci prædicti nobis supplicaverunt quod*

<sup>1</sup> Nostra.

<sup>2</sup> Curia.

cum diversa placita inter dilectum et fidelem nostrum *Henricum*, *Comitem Lanc.*, filium et hær. præd. *Edmundi*, et præfatum *Edmundum*, super Turno Vicec<sup>s</sup> in *F[urnes]* in diversis Curiis nostris dui penderint et adhuc pendeant indecisa, idemque *Henricus* pro securitate dictorum Abbatis et Conv., et ad hujusmodi placita sedanda et fideliter determina[n]da dictum Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in dictis partibus de *F[urnes]* eisdem Abbati et Conv. dare voluerit et assignare, velimus eidem *Henrico* concedere quod ipse dictum Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in *F[urnes]* præfatis Abbati et Conv. dare possit et assignare, ex causis supradictis, Nos, supplicationi eorundem Abbatis et Conv. in hac parte favorabiliter annuentes, de gratia nostra speciali, concessimus et licentiam dedimus, pro nobis et hær. nostris, quantum in nobis est, præfato *Henrico* quod ipse dictum Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in *F[urnes]*, cum omnibus ad hujusmodi turnum pertinentibus, [57<sup>b</sup>] præfatis Abbati et Conv. dare possit et assignare Hab. et ten. eisdem Abbati et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> suis imperp.—Reddendo inde eidem *Henrico* et hær. suis per annum vi<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup>, ad quos dictus Turnus coram præfatis Justic. extendebatur, et eisdem Abbati et Conv. quod ipsi dictum Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> a præfato *Henrico* recipere et tenere possint sibi et succ<sup>s</sup> suis imperp., sicut prædictum est, tenore præsentium similiter licentiam dedimus specialem: Ita quod idem Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui turnum illum per Ballivum et ministros suos tenere, et exitus et proficua inde provenientia ad opus eorundem Abbatis et Conv. et succ<sup>m</sup> suorum percipere, et omnia alia quæ ad hujusmodi turnum pertinent facere possint et exercere, Statuto de t'ris et tenem. ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante: Nolentes quod præd. *Henricus* vel hær. sui, aut præfati Abbas et Conv. seu succ<sup>s</sup> sui, ratione Statuti præd., seu pro eo quod præd. turnus tenetur de nobis in Capite, per nos vel hær. nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vi[57<sup>b</sup> col. 2]cecomites, aut alios Ballivos seu ministros nostros quoscunque, inde occasionentur, molestentur in aliquo, seu gravarentur. In cujus rei test. has literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso. Apud *Wodstok* primo die Junii A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri decimo.



[LIIL.—HENRY EARL OF LANCASTER, SON OF THE BEFORE-NAMED EARL, CONFIRMS THE CONCESSIONS OF HIS FATHER IN THE MATTERS OF THE SHERIFF'S TOURN, AMENDS FOR BLOODSHED, ETC.]

Henricus Comes Lancast., filius dicti Henrici Comitis, concedit nobis donationem dicti Henrici, patris sui, de Turno Uicer<sup>s</sup> in Forneys, et de emendis transgressionis etc. 20.

A toutis ceaux qui cestis lettres verount ou orrount *Henri Counte de Lancast., de Derby et de Leicester*, Seneschall' d'Angleter, salut; en Dieu. Saches que come le; Abbe et Covent de *Forneys* eyent Tourne de Viscount, et hu et cri, od toute; le; exploites et profitis que a Tourne de Viscount sount appendante; en ascune maner dedans la terre de *Fornes*, per conge nostre Seignior le *Roi Edward* tierce puis le Conquest, du doun et graunt Mons' *Henri* [58] jadys *Counte de Lancast.*, nostre trescher pier, rendant en[s] par an sei;e soldez et oet deneres dargent: Et ensement come le; dit; Abbe et Covent eient le; amendis de sank espendu dedens la dite terre de *Forneys* du doun et graunt le dit nostre treschere pier, rendant per an tres;e soldez et quatre deners dargent: Si voloms et grauntoms pour nous et no; heirs que les dites Abbe et Covent et leur successours tiegnent et eyent le dit Torne de Viscount od quantque a ceo est apendaunt en ascune maner: Et ensement le; amendes de saunk repandu, que est un article de Torne de Viscount, et que a Torne de Viscount approcient,<sup>1</sup> auxi bien la com aillours en le realme, come sume[s] apri; per nostre bone conseil, en puere et perpetuel almoigne saunt; rien rendre a nous<sup>2</sup> ou a nous heirs pour le Torne de Viscount e[t] saunk avantdit;: Et nous relessoms pour nous et nous heires perpetuelment et quittclamoms a toutis jours as dictes Abbe et Couent et a leur succ<sup>s</sup> le; dit; sis;e

<sup>1</sup> Sic. But it may be questioned whether *appartient* would not be a preferable reading.

<sup>2</sup> Vous.



[58 col. 2] sold; et oet deneres quex ixils soleient paier pour le<sup>1</sup> dit Turne de Viscount et le; dit; tresje soldez et quatre deners queaux furent paie; pur le; amendys de saunck repandu, com est susdit: Issint que nous, ne nous heirs, ne nul altre en nostre noun, par quounque title, de dit; Abbe et Covent, ou leur successeurs, en droit de le; dit; sisje soldz et oet deners, ou de; avant dit; tresje sold; et quatuor deners de; ore en avant, rien ne purroms chaleinger ou demander, mes par cestes nou; lettres sumes forbarr; a tout; jours. En tesmoigniaunce de quele chos a cestes lettres avoms mys nostre seal. Escript a *Leicester* le primer jour d'Auguste lan de grace Mill' troiscenz quaraunt noesisme, et du regni [sic] le *Roy Edward* tierce puis le Conquest vyntisme tyerce.

[58<sup>b</sup> blank].

---

[LIV.—PLEADINGS IN THE MATTER OF THE SHERIFF'S TOWN IN FURNESS CONNECTED WITH THE IMPRISONMENT OF TWO MEN ARRESTED FOR MURDER DONE THEREIN.]

[59.] *Placitum de Turno Vicecomitis infra Fournes extra quod Thomas Dutton, [etc.]* 21.

*Thomas Downton de Fournes et Will. Flecher de F[ournes] [de] Ulverston', indictati coram J[ ] de Ypris, Vicecomite Lancastriæ, ad Turnum suum tentum apud Lancaster, de eo quod, cum Adam de Borudale, W[ ] Cokainscalis et W[ill.] Cocus<sup>2</sup> felonice interfecerunt Johannem le Couper del Scales apud Daltonam in F[ournes], receptaverunt præd. W[ill.] Cocum, scientes ipsum Will. fecisse feloniam præd. apud F[ournes], die et anno supradictis,<sup>3</sup> modo venerunt coram Justic. hic, per Vicecom<sup>m</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> *Se.*

<sup>2</sup> *Se* is introduced here, but with obvious inaccuracy. The whole seems to have been carelessly or hastily copied. See next note.

<sup>3</sup> No date hitherto named.

ducti : Et viso inde indictamento, allocuti sunt separatim qualiter se voluerint de feloniam prædictam acquietari : Super quo venit Abbas de *F[ournes]* et dicit quod cum D'nus *Edwardus* nuper *Rex*, avus D'ni Regis nunc, per cartam suam dedisset et confirmasset *Edmundo* [59 col. 2] fratri suo, tunc *Comiti Lanc.*, et hæc. suis Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in t'ra de *Fournes* : Et postmodum *Henricus*, nuper *Comes Lanc.*, filius et hæc. prædicti *Edmundi*, per licentiam D'ni Regis, dedisset et concessisset, pro se et hæc. suis, Abbati et Conv. de *F[ournes]* et eorum succ<sup>s</sup> Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> præd. in *F[ournes]*, cum proficuis et omnibus aliis ad hujusmodi turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> spectantibus, tenendum per Ballivos ipsius Abbatis et succ<sup>m</sup> suorum imperp., et idem D'nus Rex concessisset eisdem Abbati et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> suis quod ipsi imperp. habeant unum Coronatorem in t'ris et feodis suis in *F[ournes]*, de assensu hominum et tenentium suorum ibidem imperp. eligendum : Et profert in Curia tam licentiam D'ni Regis quam cartam ipsius *Henrici*, quæ præmissa testantur : Cujus breve et data D'ni Regis eisdem Justic. directum quod sequitur in hæc verba : — *Edwardus D. G. Rex Angliæ et F[ranciæ]* et *D'nus Hiberniæ* dilectis et fidelibus suis, Justic. nostris ad gaolam nostram *Lanc.* deliberandam assignatis,<sup>1</sup> salutem. Cum D'nus *Edw.*, quondam *Rex Angliæ*, avus noster, per cartam suam dedisset et concessisset *Edmundo* fratri ipsius, tunc *Comiti Lancast.*, Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in t'ra de *F[ournes]* Hab. et ten. sibi et hæc. suis imperp., prout in [59<sup>b</sup>] carta ipsius avi nostri inde confecta plenius continetur, ac *Henricus* nuper *Comes Lanc.*, filius et hæc. præd. *Edmundi*, virtute licentiæ nostræ inde habitæ, dederit et concesserit, pro se et hæc. suis, dilectis nobis in Christo Abbati et Conv. de *F[ournes]* et eorum succ<sup>s</sup> dictum Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in *F[ournes]*, cum expleciis et proficuis et omn. aliis ad hujusmodi turnum spectantibus, Hab. et ten. prædictis Abbati et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> suis turnum illud per Ballivos et ministros suos, quos iidem Abbas et Conv. ad turnum præd. ibidem tenendum deputaverint tenere, et exitus et proficua inde provenientia ad opus eorundem Abbatis et Conv. et succ<sup>m</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Assisnat.*



[suorum] percipere, et omnia alia ad hujusmodi turnum pertinentia facere possint et exercere<sup>1</sup> imperp., prout in licentia nostra et carta ipsius *Henrici* inde confecta plenius continetur, vobis mandamus quod ipsos Abbatem et Conv. dictum Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> ac omnia alia ad hujusmodi turnum pertinentia<sup>2</sup> in dicta t'ra de *F[ourneys]* habere, et illos per Ballivos et deputatos suos exercere,<sup>3</sup> et exitus et proficua inde provenientia ad opus ipsorum Abbatis et Conv. percipere et habere permittatis, juxta vim et effectum licentiæ nostræ et cartarum ipsius Comitis prædicti, prout ipsi et eorum prædecessores<sup>4</sup> turnum præd., cum omnibus ad hujusmodi turnum pertinentibus, [59<sup>b</sup> col. 2] a tempore confectionis cartarum prædictarum habere consuev[e]runt, ipsos contra tenorem earundem non molestantes in aliquo seu gravantes. Teste meipso. Apud *Westm.* viii[<sup>o</sup>] die Novembris A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri *Angliæ* xliii[<sup>o</sup>], regni vero *Franciæ* xxx<sup>o</sup>. — Item profert hic aliud breve D'ni Regis ejusdem Justic. directum de deliberatione et diversis<sup>5</sup> libertatibus et quietanciis allocandis in hæc verba: — *Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ* et *D'nus Hiberniæ* dilectis et fidelibus suis, Justic. nostris ad gaolam nostram *Lanc.* deliberandum<sup>6</sup> assignatis, salutem. Cum dilecti nobis in Christo Abbas et Conv. de *F[ourneys]* per litteras progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum Angliæ, clamant habere diversas libertates et quietancias, quibus ipsi et prædecess<sup>s</sup> sui semper hactenus a tempore confectionis cartarum præd. usi sunt et gavis dicunt, vobis mandamus quod ipsos Abbatem et Conv. libertatibus et quietanciis et earum qualibet<sup>7</sup> coram vobis in *Com. Lanc.* absque impedimento uti et gaudere permittatis, juxta cartarum præd. tenorem et prout eis uti debent, ipsique prædecess<sup>s</sup> sui prædicti eisdem libertatibus et quietanciis semper hactenus a tempore prædicto rationabiliter uti et gaudere consueverunt, ipsos de cætero contra tenorem cartarum præd. non molestantes in aliquo

<sup>1</sup> *Possunt et exercere.*<sup>2</sup> *Proveniencia.*<sup>3</sup> *Exercere.*<sup>4</sup> *Successores.*<sup>5</sup> *Diusas.*<sup>6</sup> *Dilib'.*<sup>7</sup> *Quilibet.* The whole deed is carelessly written, and more than a suspicion of some omission in the clause following *quilibet* is suggested.



seu gravantes. Teste meipso: Apud *Westm.* viii[<sup>o</sup>] die Novembris A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri *Angliæ* xliii[<sup>o</sup>], regni vero nostri *Franciæ* xxx[<sup>o</sup>]:— Unde idem Abbas ex quo in cartis præd. continetur, quod tam dictus D'nus Rex nunc per cartam suam, quam præfatus *Henricus* per cartam suam, separatim [60] concesserunt Abbati et Conv. de *Fournes* et succ<sup>s</sup> etc. Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> tenendum in forma præd., et quod nullus minister ipsius Regis nec hæc. suorum infra t'ras et feoda ac libertatem prædictam ipsius Abbatis de *Fournes* in nullo se intromitterent [sic] ad aliqua officia ibidem exercenda sive facienda, et expresse superius continetur in indictamento præd. quod prædicti *Thomas de Duttun*<sup>1</sup> et *Will. Flecher* prædictos *Adam de Borudale* et alios [de] feloniam præd. in Turno Vicec<sup>s</sup> prædicto indictatos apud *Fournes*, quæ est infra t'ras et feoda ipsius Abbatis, receptasse [non] debuissent, de quo Vicecomes in Turno suo præd. extra libertatem præd. in Gildabili tento nullo modo inquirere potuit, nec cognitionem de aliquo nisi infra Wapent. ubi Turnum tentum fuit, petit prædictos *Thomam* et *Will.* occasionibus prædictis a prisiona D'ni Regis absque arremame[n]to indictamenti erroneo capti deliberari: Et quia Curia nondum avisatur de iudicio etc. ideo idem *Thomas de Duttun* et *Will. le Flecher* de *Wlvestona* dimittuntur per manucaptionem *Willelmi Sharpe* de *Fournes*, *Johannis de Daltona* de *Fournes* et *Will. de Mertona*, qui eos manuc. quilibet eorum, corpus pro corpore, habenda corpora eorum coram Justic. etc. ad proximam deliberationem etc. scil.<sup>2</sup> apud *Lancastre* die Jovis prox. post festum S. Laurentii proximum futurum, et sic de die in diem quousque etc.: Ad quem diem coram præfatis Justic. etc. venit tam præd. Abbas in propria persona sua, quam prædicti *Thomas* et *Willelmus*, per Vicec<sup>m</sup> ducti, etc.: Et super hoc, visis et examinatis cartis et brevibus supradictis, manifeste liquet quod tam dictus Rex nunc, quam præd. *Henricus* de licentia ipsius Regis, per cartas suas con[60 col. 2]cesserunt separatim<sup>3</sup> præd. Abbati et Conv. Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> infra t'ram et feoda sua de *Fournes* tenendum [quod] per ministros ipsius Abbatis et

<sup>1</sup> *Duttum.*<sup>2</sup> *Silicz.*<sup>3</sup> *Seperatim.*

succ<sup>m</sup> suorum in forma prædicta fieri debuisset<sup>1</sup> apud *Furnes* extra Gildabile ubi turnum prædictum tentum fuit, unde cognitionem inde ibidem nullo modo habere potuit; per quod concessum est quod prædicti *Thomas* et *Will.* eant inde sine die.

[LV.—GRANT AND CONFIRMATION BY KING HENRY III.  
OF RIGHT TO HOLD AN ANNUAL FAIR AT DALTON IN  
FURNESS.]

**Henricus Rex tertius concedit nobis feriam de Daltona  
singulis annis per tres dies duraturam etc. 22.**

*Henricus D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hiberniæ, Dux Normanniæ, Aquitaniæ et Comes Andegaviæ, Archiep'is, Ep'is, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Comitibus, Baronibus, Justic., Vicecom's, Præpositis, ministris, et omn. Ballivis et fidelibus suis, salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse, et hac carta nostra confirmasse, pro nobis et hæ. nostris, Deo et Abbatæ de Furnes, et Abbati et mon's ibidem Deo serv., quod ipsi et eorum succ's imperp. habeant apud Daltonam in Furnes quandam feriam singulis annis per tres dies duraturam, viz. in vigilia Translationis B. Edwardi Regis et Confessoris, quæ est in quindena S. Michaelis, et in die, et in crastino ejusdem festi, nisi feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis et hæ. nostris, quod prædicti Abbas et mon. et eorum succ's habeant imperp. feriam præd. bene et in pace, cum omn. libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi feriam pertinen[60<sup>b</sup>]tibus, nisi feria ipsa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum, sicut præd. est. His testibus:—Venerabili patre<sup>2</sup> W[altero]<sup>3</sup> Wygorn. Ep'o: R[icardo]<sup>4</sup> Comite Cornubiæ; etc. Dat. per manum nostram, Apud Oxon. vicesimo die Julii A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri tricesimo.*

<sup>1</sup> *Dubuisset.*

<sup>2</sup> *Pate.*

<sup>3</sup> Walter de Cantelupe was Bishop of Worcester from 21 Henr. III. (1237) to 1265-6.

<sup>4</sup> Richard, Earl of Cornwall, brother to Henry III.



[LVA.—GRANT BY JOHN DUKE OF LANCASTER, AND EXEMPLIFICATION THEREOF UNDER SEAL OF THE TREASURER OF THE COUNTY, OF RIGHT TO LEVY A CERTAIN TOLL ON MERCHANTS ATTENDING THE FAIR AT DALTON.]

*Johannes Dux Lancast. concedit et dat nobis exemplificationem sub sigillo Sca[c]carii sui de iiii<sup>or</sup> denariis capiendis de singulis equis oneratis mercandis vendendis in feria de Daltona. 23.*

*Johannes filius Regis Angliæ, Dux Aquitaniæ et Lanc., Comes Leycestir, Lincoln. et Derb', et Senescallus Angliæ, omn. ad quos præ. litteræ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus tenorem recordi et processus loquelæ quæ fuit coram Thoma de Pinchebek et sociis suis, Justic. nostris, apud Lancastre sine brevi nostro, inter Will. de Waltona de Prestona, merser, et Will. Flecher de Dalton in Fornes, de quadam transgressionem eidem Will. de Walton per præfatum Will. Flecher illata, nobis in Cancellariam nostram de mandato nostro missum, in hæc verba :— Placita apud Lancast. coram Tho. de Pinchebek et sociis suis, Justic. Johannis Ducis Aquitaniæ et Lanc. etc., die Martis prox. post festum S. Petri ad Vincula, A<sup>o</sup> Regalit[atis] Comit. Palatini xvi<sup>o</sup> Lancastriæ.— Will. Flecher de Daltona in Fournes attachiatus fuit ad respondendum Willelmo de Waltona de Prestona,<sup>1</sup> merser, de placito transgressionis, per billam quæ sequitur in hæc verba :—As Justices nostre Seignour le Duc Guyen et de Lanc. se plient Will. de Walton de Preston', mercer, et Will. Flecher de [60<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Dalton' in Fornes de ceo que le dit William Flecher a tort vient ove force et armes, cest assavoir, bastones et cotelex, en le fest de Seynt Wilfride lan du regne le Roy Richard qorest xiiii, a Dalton en Fornes, et un pak de mercerie, cest assavoir, covrecheffes, cotelx et autres marchandise, mesme celuy Will. de Walton illoeques trove arresta et en arrest deteigna pour un jour, tanque le dit*

<sup>1</sup> *Pristona.* The like below also.



*Will. de Waltum* fine fist ove le dit *Will. Flecchar* de *iiii<sup>d</sup>* pour deliverance de dit pak davoit : Et tiels trespas continua de ann en ann chescun ann de le dit fest de Seint Wilfrid tanque le jour de cest bille, pourchase prenant de dit *Will. de Waltone* *iiii<sup>d</sup>* en manere susdit chescun an, as ditz lieu et feste, a tort et encontre la pees nostre Seignour le Duc et as demagez le dit *Will. de Waltone* de *xx<sup>li</sup>*, dont il prie remedie pleg' de par Seignour *John de Walton'* de *Priston'* et *John Fleccher* de *Priston'*:— Et præd. *Will. Fleccher* dicit quod Abbas de *Fournes* est D'nus de *Daltun in Fournes*, et ibidem habet mercatum tenendum qualibet septimana anni die Lunæ, et feriam tenendam in festo S. Wilfridi Ep'i, et per duos dies prox. sequentes, et ipse Abbas et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui habuerunt præd. mercatum et feriam modo præd. tenenda a tempore quo non extat memoria, et prædictus Abbas et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui usi sunt accipere per ministrum suum de quolibet veniente ad feriam cum uno equo onerato de mercandisis vendendis ibidem, pro tolneto, quatuor denarios, et si recusaverit solvere præd. Abbati velp ræde[61]cessoribus suis prædictos *iiii<sup>d</sup>*, facere arrestamentum de bonis suis quousque solverit præd. Abbati præd. *iiii<sup>d</sup>*: Et præd. *Will. Fleccher* est Ballivus præd. Abbatis : et præd. *Will. de Waltona* venit at præd. villam de *Daltona* ad feriam tentam in festo præd. S. Wilfridi cum uno equo onerato de mercandisis ibidem vendendis : et præd. *Will. Fleccher* petiit præd. *iiii<sup>d</sup>*, prout mos est : et præd. *Will. de Waltona* recusavit eos solvere, propter quod præd. *Will. Fleccher* fecit arrestamentum præd., unde non intendit quod aliqua injuria<sup>1</sup> in persona sua assignari possit : Et præd. *Will. de Waltona* dicit quod præd. Abbas et omnes prædec<sup>s</sup> sui usi sunt accipere tantummodo unum denarium de quolibet veniente ad dictam feriam cum uno equo onerato de marcandisis, de tolneto, et non plus, et præd. *Will. de Waltona* optulit eidem *Will. Fleccher* *i<sup>d</sup>*, quem ipse recusavit accipere, et fecit arrestamentum, absque hoc quod præd. Abbas et præd. [sui] usi sunt a tempore quo non extat memoria accipere de quolibet veniente ad dictam feriam cum uno equo onerato de

<sup>1</sup> *Injurea.*

marcandisis <sup>iiii</sup><sup>d</sup>, prout præd. *Will. Fleccher* superius allegavit, et petit quod inquiretur per patriam : Et præd. *Will. Fleccher* similiter. Ideo venit inde jurata<sup>1</sup> coram præfatis Justic. hic die Martis prox. post festum S. Petri ad Vincula, per quos etc. : Et qui nec etc. ad recogn. etc. : ad quem diem coram præfatis Justic. [61 col. 2] hic veniunt partes in propriis personis suis : Et simil<sup>r</sup> jurata venit ad hoc electi, triati et jurati ; qui dicunt super sacram. suum quod Abbas de *Fornes* et omnes prædec<sup>s</sup> sui a tempore quo non extat memoria usi fuerunt accipere de quolibet veniente ad præd. feriam de *Dalton in Furnes* cum uno equo onerato cum mercandisis, <sup>iiii</sup><sup>d</sup>, prout præd. *Will. Fleccher* superius in responsatione sua allegavit. Ideo consideratum est quod præd. *Will. de Waltona* nichil capiat per billam suam, set sit in m<sup>ia</sup> pro falso clamio suo etc. : Et præd. *Will. Fleccher* eat inde sine die etc. Nos autem tenorem prædictum ad requisitionem præfati Abbatis tenore præsentium duximus exemplificandum. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso : Apud *Lanc.* xx<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, A<sup>o</sup> regalitatis nostræ Comit. Palatini xvi<sup>o</sup>.

---

[LVI.— EXEMPTION OF THE ABBEY OF FURNESS FROM OBLIGATION TO CONTRIBUTE TO AIDS ON CREATING THE ELDEST SON OF THE KING A KNIGHT, OR THE MARRIAGE OF HIS DAUGHTER.]

**Exonerati et quieti sumus de auxilio pro primogenitis Regis militibus faciendis, vel filia maritanda, de Daltona, ut patet per scriptum subsequens. 24.**

D'nus Rex mandavit hic breve suum de Magno Sigillo quod est inter communia de hoc termino in hæc verba :— *Edwardus D. G., Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, D'nus Hiberniæ, Thesauris et Baronibus suis de Scaccario suo salutem. Ex parte dilecti nobis*

<sup>1</sup> Written *jurament'*, the *ment'* crossed out in red, and a mark of abbreviation inserted above the *a*.



in Christo Abbatis de *Fornes* [61<sup>b</sup>] nobis est ostensum quod cum ipse per cartas progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum *Angliæ*, et confirmationem nostram, ipseque et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui, Abbates loci illius, a tempore confectionis cartarum et confirmationis prædictarum hucusque tenuerunt omnia terra[s] et tenem. sua in Ducatu *Lancastriæ* in puram et perp. elem. de omnibus auxiliis Regum quieti, et absque eo quod ipsi auxilium nobis seu eisdem progenitoribus nostris pro primogenito filio ipsorum milite<sup>1</sup> faciendo, seu filiabus maritandis, seu aliud hujusmodi servitium pro eisdem t'ris et tenem. a tempore prædicto hucusque facere consueverunt, Vicecomites tamen Ducatus præd. et ministri sui ac coll[ectores] auxilii nobis ad promogenitum filium nostrum militem faciendum concessi in Ducatu præd. diversas pecuniæ summas a præfato Abbati exigunt, et ipsum Abbatem ea occasione distringi faciunt minus juste, in ipsius Abbatis dispendium non modicum et gravamen: Et quia eidem Abbati injuriari nolumus in hac parte, vobis mandamus quod, inspectis cartis et confirmatione prædictis, si vobis constare poterit ipsum Abbatem omnia t'ras et tenem. sua præd. in dicto Ducatu in puram et perp. elem. tenere; ac scrutatis<sup>2</sup> rotulis et memorandis Scaccarii præmissa tangentibus,<sup>3</sup> si per scrutinium hujusmodi, aut per inquisitionem, vel alio modo legitimo, vobis similiter constare poterit ipsum Abbatem et prædec<sup>s</sup> suos omnia t'ras et tenem. sua in Ducatu præd. de auxiliis pro primogenitis filiis ipsorum progenitorum nostrorum militibus faciendis, seu filiabus maritandis, quieti tenuisse, vel ipsos inde non oneratos fu[61<sup>b</sup> col. 2]isse, nec de jure onerari debere, tunc<sup>4</sup> præfatos Vicec<sup>s</sup>, ministros ac collectores ab hujusmodi exactionibus et districtionibus præfato Abbati ea occasione faciendis desistere, et ipsum Abbatem de summis ab eo exactis coram vobis in Scaccario præd., prout justum fuerit, exonerari et quietum esse faciatis,—proviso quod idem Abbas, pro aliis t'ris et tenem<sup>is</sup> suis per serv. mil. tentis, et per ipsum vel prædec<sup>s</sup> suos de novo adquisitis, hujusmodi auxilium solvat

<sup>1</sup> *Militem.*<sup>2</sup> *Scrutar'.*<sup>3</sup> *Tangens.*<sup>4</sup> *Tunt.*



prout decet. Teste meipso, apud *Westm.*, quarto die Maii A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri *Angliæ* xxix[<sup>o</sup>], regni vero nostri *Franciæ* xvi[<sup>o</sup>].— Et modo ad quindenās Paschæ venit hic præd. Abbas per attornatum suum et dicit ipsum graviter districtum esse pro collectione auxilii Regi nunc ad primog. filium suum mil. fac. concessi die Lunæ prox. post Nativ. B. Mariæ A<sup>o</sup> regni sui xx[<sup>o</sup>] in Ducatu præd. pro hujusmodi auxilio eis ad opus Regis solvendo ratione t'ræ et tenem. suorum in diversis villis in Ducatu præd., et hoc minus juste, quia dicit quod Abbas loci præd. tenuit dicto die Lunæ A<sup>o</sup> xx[<sup>o</sup>] et postea, in liberam, puram et perp. elem., omnia t'ras et tenem<sup>a</sup> sua in Ducatu præd. quæta de auxilio per cartas feoffatorum suorum et cartam confirmationis Regis nunc et progen<sup>m</sup> suorum : Et petit sibi fieri in præmissis quod etc. secundum tenorem mandati Regis supradicti : Et super hoc scrutatis<sup>1</sup> rotulis si idem Abbas et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui fuerunt hactenus quieti de hujusmodi auxilio, non est compertum per hujusmodi scrutinium quod Collectores auxilii *Edwardo Regi* nunc,<sup>2</sup> A<sup>o</sup> regni sui xviii[<sup>o</sup>] ad primogenitum primum militem faciendum concessi, neque auxilii *R[egi] H[enrico]* an[62]no regni sui xix[<sup>o</sup>] concessi ad primogenitam maritandam *Isabellam*, sororem suam, *Frederico Romanorum Imperatori*,<sup>3</sup> neque auxilii eidem Regi *H[enrico]* A<sup>o</sup> regni sui xxxviii[<sup>o</sup>] ad primog. filium suum mil. faciendum concessi, oneraverunt se de aliqua pecuniæ summa recepta de præfato Abbate de hujusmodi auxilio : nec quod idem Abbas seu præd<sup>s</sup> sui quidquam<sup>4</sup> ad eadem auxilia solverunt ratione t'ræ et tenem. suorum in Ducatu prædicto : Quibus compertis et præfato Abbati expositis, quæsitum est a præfato Abbati per quas cartas ipse clamat tenere t'ras et tenem. sua in Ducatu præd. in puram et perp. elem. etc. : Idem Abbas dicit per præd. attornatum suum quod cartæ et alia memoranda sunt in partibus suis in Ducatu præd., et petit diem citra quem etc., et interim

<sup>1</sup> *Scrutata.*

<sup>2</sup> This is written *Coll'* auxil' Regi E. anno regis nunc Anno regni sui etc.

<sup>3</sup> Frederic II. The marriage took place at Worms, July 20, 1235.

<sup>4</sup> *Quicquam.*

respectum : Et datus est ei dies in Octabus S. Johannis etc. : Ad quem diem præd. Abbas venit et exhibuit Curia<sup>e</sup> duas cartas progenitorum Regis nunc, viz. unam cartam *Regis Ricardi* de concessione, et alteram cartam *Regis H[enrici]* de confirmatione, quarum prima sequitur in hæc verba : — *Ricardus*, D. G. etc. ; et secunda sequitur in hæc verba : — *Henricus*, D. G. etc. ; Et dicit quod præd. Collectores auxilii Regi nunc concessi jam computarunt hic ad Scaccarium de auxilio præd. et exoneraverunt ipsum de xxix<sup>s</sup> pro dimidio feodo, viii<sup>[va]</sup> parte et x<sup>[ma]</sup> parte unius feodi militis in *Daltona in Fournes*, pro quibus idem Abbas per Vice<sup>m</sup> *Staff'* [sic] graviter distringitur minus juste, quia dicit quod ipse tenet et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui tenuerunt omnia t'ra[s] et tenem.<sup>1</sup> sua in locis in *Daltona in Fournes* in pur. et perp. elem., prout per cartas [62 col. 2] præd. satis liquet : Et petit de summa præd. exonerari prætextu brevis<sup>2</sup> et cartarum prædictorum : Et super hoc, facto scrutinio Rotulorum etc. super exactione debiti prædicti, compertum est in magno Rotulo de A<sup>o</sup> xxix<sup>[o]</sup> Regis nunc in *Staff'* quod xxix<sup>s</sup> exiguntur de Abbate de *Fornes* de præd. auxilio Regis nunc die Lunæ prox. post festum Nativ. B. Mariæ Virginis anno xx<sup>[o]</sup> in Ducatu Lanc. concesso, pro dim. feodo, viii<sup>[va]</sup> parte, et x<sup>[ma]</sup> parte unius feodi militis in *Dalton in Fornes*, sicut continetur in compito *Johannis Cokayn* et sociorum suorum, nuper Collectorum auxilii præd. in dicto Ducatu Lanc. in Thesauro existentium : Quibus compertis et dicto Abbati expositis idem Abbas dicit ut prius quod ipse tenet, et, tempore concessionis dicti auxilii, tenuit, et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui tenuerunt omnia t'ram et tenem. sua in dictis locis in *Daltona in Fournes* in pur. et perp. elem. per cartas præd., adj[i]ciendo ipsum seu prædec<sup>s</sup><sup>3</sup> suos aliqua t'ram seu tenem. in locis præd. non tenere per feodum militare seu partem<sup>4</sup> feodi militis, nec tempore dictæ concessionis tenuisse, neque ipsum seu prædec<sup>s</sup> sui tenuisse, adquisivisse aliqua t'ram seu tenem. in locis præd. post dat. cartarum præd., neque aliqua t'ram seu tenem.<sup>1</sup> in eisdem locis tenere alia quam ea quæ

<sup>1</sup> Tenimenta.<sup>2</sup> Breve.<sup>3</sup> Prædic<sup>2</sup>.<sup>4</sup> Pertam.



fuerunt in possessionibus Domus suæ de *Fournes* temporibus confectionum cartarum prædictarum : Et hoc prætendit verificare etc.: Et petit ut prius etc.: Ideo concordatum est quod inquiratur inde antequam etc.: Et si idem Abbas dicto anno xx[o] habuit, seu modo habeat aliqua t'ras seu tenem.<sup>5</sup> in villa præd. præter ea quæ continentur in cartis [62<sup>b</sup>] prædictis : Et si sit, tunc quas t'ras et tenem., et ubi et per quale servitium ea etc.: Et mandatum est *H[enrico] Duci Lanc.*, vel ejus locum-tenenti in Ducatu præd. quod Venire faciat hic in Octabus S. Johannis Baptistæ xii etc., de visneto locorum præd. quorum quilibet etc.: Qui nec etc. ad recognitionem etc. Et idem dies datus est præfato Abbati, et interim respectum. Et continuato processu isto usque oct. S. Johannis Bapt. A<sup>o</sup> xxx[o] Regis nunc, sicut continetur in Rotulo Placitorum hujus Scaccarii de eodem anno xxx[o] inter placita de termino Michaelis, quo die dictus Abbas venit per dictum attorn. suum, et præd. Dux retornavit breve et nomina juratorum etc. Et ipsi non venerunt : Ideo mandatum præfato Duci quod distringat præd. jurat. per t'ras etc. hic ad xv[m] Michaelis, vel interdum coram *Thoma de Seton*, Justic. Regis assignato<sup>1</sup> per Litteras Regis Patentes, ad inquisitionem illis capiendam ad certos diem et locum, quos etc., ita quod inquisitionem inde habeat hic ad dictam xv[m] : Ad quem diem præd. Abbas venit per dictum attorn. suum, et præd. *Tho. de Seton* liberavit hic quandam inquisitionem inde coram eo captam apud *Priston* die Mercurii prox. post festum S. Jacobi prædicto anno xxx[o], in præsentia præd. Abbatis ibidem comparentis, per sacramentum<sup>2</sup> *Nicholai Gentil'*, *Edmundi de Heton*, et aliorum juratorum, quorum nomina annotantur in pannello brevis : Qui dicunt super sacram. suum quod præd. *Abbas de Fornes* tenet, et tempore concessionis auxilii, viz. die Lunæ prox. post festum Nativ. B. Virginis A<sup>o</sup> xx[o] Regis nunc [tenuit], et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui similiter tenuerunt omnia t'ras et tenem. sua in villa de *Daltona in Fournes* [62<sup>b</sup> col. 2] in pur. et perp. elem. per cartas Regum in hoc Recordo nominatas : Et dicunt quod præd. nunc Abbas seu

<sup>1</sup> Assignatus.<sup>2</sup> Scem p'.



prædec<sup>s</sup> sui non tenent aliqua t'ra[s] seu tenem.<sup>1</sup> in villa de *Dalton* per feodum militare, seu partem<sup>2</sup> feodi militis, nec præd. tempore concessionis auxilii præd. tenuerunt, nec idem nunc Abbas seu prædec<sup>s</sup><sup>3</sup> sui aliqua t'ras seu tenem. in villa præd. adquisiverunt<sup>4</sup> post datam cartarum præd., viz. xxi<sup>[m]</sup> diem Aprilis A<sup>o</sup> quinto dicti *Regis Ricardi*, et xvi<sup>m</sup> diem Octobris A<sup>o</sup> xviii<sup>[o]</sup> *Regis H[enrici]*, nec aliqua t'ras seu tenem. in eadem villa tenent alia quam ea quæ fuerunt in possessione Domus suæ de *Fornes* temporibus confectionum cartarum prædictarum. Ideo consideratum est quod præd. *Abbas de Fournes* de prædictis xxix solidis exoneretur et quietus existat<sup>5</sup> prætextu præmissorum.

---

[LVII.—CONCESSION BY KING EDWARD III. TO FURNESS ABBEY OF RIGHT TO APPOINT A CORONER AND TO HAVE RETURN OF ALL ROYAL BRIEFS AND TREASURY SUMMONSES, IN FURNESS.

Edwardus Rex concessit nobis returnum breviarum suorum et  
summonitionum Sca[c]carii sui de emergentibus  
in f[ournes], et quod habeamus  
Coronatore[m] etc. 25.

*Edwardus*<sup>6</sup> D. G. *Rex Angliæ* etc., salutem. Sciatis quod cum, in passagio ultra sabulones inter partes de *Fournes* in *Com. Lanc.* et alias partes<sup>7</sup> vicinas ad fluxus et refluxus aquæ maritimæ, per impetuosum et velocem cursum ibidem currentis, et ex ali[63]is diversis causis, diversi homines fuissent ante hæc tempora periclitati, super quorum corpora, necnon corpora aliorum in dictis partibus de *Fournes* interfectorum, et ex aliis causis mortuorum, officium Coronatoris, pro eo quod Coronatores

<sup>1</sup> Tenimenta.    <sup>2</sup> Pertem.    <sup>3</sup> Predicessores.    <sup>4</sup> Adquesiverunt.    <sup>5</sup> Excistit.

<sup>6</sup> Arms:—1 and 4, B. semés of fleur de lys, O: 2 and 3, G. three Lions passant O.

<sup>7</sup> Pertes.

ibidem in remotis partibus<sup>1</sup> moram fecerunt, debite hactenus<sup>2</sup> non extitit, ut accipimus,<sup>4</sup> executum, ac D'nus *Edwardus* nuper *Rex Angliæ*, pater noster, quandam Inquisitionem per dilectos et fideles nostros, *Joh. de Lancaster* et *Will. de Tatham*, pro hujusmodi periculis evitandis fieri et in Cancellaria sua retornari fecisset, per quam est compertum quod non fuit ad dampnum seu præjudicium dicti patris nostri, seu aliorum, nec ad diminutionem firmæ dicti Comitatus *Lanc.* si dictus pater noster concessisset tunc Abbati et Co[n]ventui de *Fornes* quod ipsi et succ<sup>s</sup> sui haberent imperp. unum Coronatorem de suis in omnibus t'ris et feodis suis de *Fournes*, et similiter quod ipsi et succ<sup>s</sup> sui imperp. haberent returnum omnium brevium dicti patris nostri et hæ. suorum in omn. t'ris et feodis prædictis:— Nos ad præmissa, necnon ad hoc quod dilecti nobis in Christo nunc Abbas et Conv. loci præd. jam habent in omn. t'ris et feodis præd. Turnum Vices<sup>s</sup>, cum omn. proficuis ad hujusmodi turnum pertinentibus, per ipsos et Ballivos et ministros suos tenendum, de dono et concessione dilecti et fidelis nostri, *Henrici Comitis Lanc.*, eis de eodem Turno de licentia nostra factis, sicut per Litteras nostras et ipsius Comitis Patentes coram nobis et concilio nostro exhibitas plenius apparet, considerationem habent [63 col. 2] tes, ac volentes consideratione præmissorum et per finem quem iidem Abbas et Conv. nobiscum fecerunt, eis in hac parte gratiam facere specialem, concessimus pro nobis et hæ. nostris, et hac carta nostra confirmavimus eisdem Abbati et Conv. quod ipsi et succ. sui imperp. habeant returna omn. brevium nostrorum et hæ. nostrorum ac summonitionum Scaccarii nostri et hæ. nostrorum de omnibus et singulis infra t'ras et feoda ipsius Abbatis et Conv. in *Fournes* emergentibus et eadem t'ras et feoda qualitercunque tangentibus, et executiones eorundem brevium et summonitionum per se et Ballivos et ministros suos faciant et exequantur: Ita quod nullus Vicecomes, aut alius Ballivus seu minister noster, seu hæ. nostrorum, t'ras et feoda præd. de cætero ingrediatur ad summonitiones, distictiones, attachiamenta,

<sup>1</sup> *Pertibus.*<sup>2</sup> *Antea* in No. lxi.<sup>3</sup> *Existit* in No. lxi.<sup>4</sup> *Accipimus* in No. lxi.



seu aliqua alia officia quæcunque in eisdem facienda seu exercenda, nisi in defectu Abbatis et Conv. et succ<sup>m</sup> suorum, ac Ballivorum et ministrorum suorum. Concessimus etiam pro nobis et hæc. nostris, et hac carta nostra confirmavimus eisdem Abbati et Conv. quod ipsi et succ<sup>s</sup> sui imperp. habeant unum Coronatorem in t'ris et feodis suis in *Fournes* per brevia de Cancellaria nostra et hæc. nostrorum præd<sup>o</sup> Abbati et succ<sup>s</sup> suis, Abbatibus loci præd. dirigenda, in Curia<sup>r</sup> eorundem Abb. et Conv. et succ<sup>m</sup> suorum de assensu hominum et tenentium suorum ibidem imperp. eligendum, et ad nomina [63<sup>b</sup>] eorundem Coronatorum in Cancellaria nostra et hæc. nostrorum retornanda—Ita quod iidem Coronatores sic eligendi omnia quæ ad officium Coronatoris pertinent in t'ris et feodis præd. imperp. faciant et exequantur. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis et hæc. nostris, quod præd. Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui imperp. habeant et teneant omn. et singulas libertates præd. in forma supradicta. His Test.:—Venerabilibus patribus, *J[ohanne] Archiep'o Cantuar.*,<sup>2</sup> totius Angliæ Primate, Cancellario nostro; *H[enrico] Lincoln. Ep'o*,<sup>3</sup> etc. Dat. per manum nostram: Apud *Westm.* xvi<sup>o</sup> die Martii A<sup>o</sup> regni nostri undecimo.

---

[LVIII.—PLEADINGS BEFORE THE JUSTICES ITINERANT AT LANCASTER, IN A CASE OF RESISTING THE ABBOT'S BAILIFF, ASSAULTING HIM, ETC., IN THE DISCHARGE OF HIS DUTY WITHIN THE LIMITS OF FURNESS FEE.]

Placitum coram Tho. de Lathum et sociis suis, Justic. ad omnimodas transgressionēs in Com. Lanc. factas audiendas et terminandas assignatis, A<sup>o</sup> Regis Edw. iii. a Conquestu xx[<sup>o</sup>]. 26.

*Johannes de Gygleswik*, monachus morans in *Abbatia de Fornes*, *Joh. de Kokirhame*, mon<sup>s</sup> ejusdem loci, *Rog. Belle, Adam*

<sup>1</sup> *Curea*.

<sup>2</sup> John Stratford, translated from Winchester in 1333.

<sup>3</sup> Henry Burwash or de Burghursh, 1320-1340.



*Camerarius* Abbatis de *Fornes*, *Adam Scharp*, *Jacobus de Ethel-eston*, *Rog.* frater ejusdem *Jacobi*, et *Alexander*, Abbas de *Fournes*, indictati fuerunt de eo quod prædicti *Johannes*, *Johannes*, *Rogerus*, etc., cum aliis ignotis, vi et armis, die Lunæ post festum [63<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Purif<sup>s</sup> B. Mariæ Virginis, ad domum *Adæ de Berdesey* [venerunt] et domum prædicti *Adæ* fregerunt et intraverunt, et *Thomam* filium præd. *Adæ* ceperunt et abduxerunt apud *Dalton in Fournes*, et ibi eum incarceraverunt, et de eodem *Adam* duos equos ceperunt et unam vaccam, pretio unius marcæ, per præceptum *Alexandri Abbatis de F[ournes]* A<sup>o</sup> Regis nunc xxiii<sup>o</sup>: Qui venerunt per Vicec<sup>m</sup> ducti et allocuti sunt qualiter de transgressione præd. etc. voluerunt<sup>1</sup> acquietare. Et præd. *Rog. Belle* dicit quod ipse est Ballivus Abbatis de *F[ournes]* infra t<sup>r</sup>am de *F[ournes]*<sup>2</sup> . . . . . Abbas habet diversas libertates, inter quas habet Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> et omnia etc. quæ ad Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> pertinent faciendum per Ballivos suos: Et dicit quod ipse tanquam Ballivus dicti Abbatis venit apud *Ulverstonam*, die Jovis prox. post festum Epiph. A<sup>o</sup> D'ni Regis nunc xxiii<sup>o</sup>, ad officium suum etc. faciendum et exercendum, et ibidem dictus *Tho. de B[erdesey]* dictis anno et loco in ipsum *Rogerm* insultum fecit, et ipsum verberavit, vulneravit et male tractavit, per quod hutesium fuit levatum: Et super etc. præd. *Rogerus* tanquam Ballivus etc. prosecutus fuit dictum *T[ho.] de B[erdesey]* pro transgressione præd. ad attachiandum usque ad domum *Adæ de Berdesey* in quam idem *Tho.* se posuit: Et dictus *R[og.]* tanquam Ballivus etc. ad respondendum de transgr. præd.: Et præceptum fuit præd. *R[ogero]* tanquam Ballivo [quod] distringeretur quod etc., accessit ad domum præd. et ex parte D'ni Regis præcepit eidem *Tho.* quod se re[d]deret paci D'ni Regis et justiciari se permetteret legi [sic]: Qui quidem *Thomas* hoc facere omnino recusavit et clausit ostia et fenestras [64] dictæ domus et posuit se in defensum contra dictum Ballivum: Et præd. *R[ogerus]* Ballivus<sup>3</sup> etc. ostium præd. domus fregit, et dictum *Thomam* per

<sup>1</sup> *Voluit.*<sup>2</sup> There is a blank left here.<sup>3</sup> Written *R. cum Ballivo.*

corpus suum attachiavit tanquam se justiciari non permittens : Et duxit eum apud *Daltonam in F[ournes]* ad prisonam dicti Abbatis et ibidem in ceptris<sup>1</sup> eum posuit, sicut ei bene licuit absque aliquo etc. contra pacem etc. fac' etc. : Et de hoc ponit se super patriam : Et quoad captionem duorum equorum et unius vaccæ, dicit quod idem Abbas habet quandam Curiam apud *Daltonam in Furnes* tenendam de tribus sept. in tres septimanas, et cognitionem placitorum de omn. residentibus infra dictam t'ram de *F[ournes]*, et de omn. transgressionibus convenc.<sup>2</sup> et debitis ibidem contingentibus, et præsentationem de omn. transgressionibus ibidem factis, per Ballivum suum juratum in dicta Curia faciendam, a tempore a quo memoria non existit ; et ad faciendum processum versus transgressores si qui præsentati fuerint, quousque per iudicium sectatorum Curie prædicta justitia fuerit assecuta : Et quod præsentatio fuit per Ballivum juratum in Curia prædicta, quod præd. *Adam* injuste succidit arbores ipsius Abbatis etc. in *Fornes Felle* ad valenciam xxx<sup>s</sup> :—Consideratum fuit per sectatores Curie prædictæ quod dictus *Adam* distringeretur quod esset ad respondendum de transgressionem præd., et præceptum fuit præd. *R[ogero]* tanquam Ballivo quod distringeretur quod etc.; et sic cepit præd. duos equos et vaccam nomine districtionis, sicut ei bene licuit etc., et sine aliquo etc., contra pacem etc. : Et de hoc ponit se super patriam. Et præd. *Johannes* et alii dicunt quod ipsi venerunt in auxilium dicti Ballivi ad omnia præmissa facienda sine aliquo etc. contra pacem etc. : Et de hoc ponunt se etc. — Unde juratores ad hoc electi jurati . . . . . dicunt super sacram<sup>m</sup> suum quod præd. [64 col. 2] *R[og.] Belle* est Ballivus Abbatis de *F[ournes]*, et fuit etc. : Et præd. *T[ho.] de Berdesey*, dictis die, anno et loco, ipsum Ballivum verberavit, vulneravit et maletractavit, per quod ipse Ballivus præd. *T[ho.]* persecutus fuit quousque ipsum attachiavit et imprisonavit, prout idem Ballivus superius allegavit, sine aliquo etc. contra pacem etc. : Et quoad captionem duorum equorum et

<sup>1</sup> Cf. O. Fr. "Cepier, geolier qui tient les prisonniers au cepre" (Borel's *Dictionnaire*).

<sup>2</sup> The meaning is obscure from the uncertainty as to the expansion of *convenc'*.



unius vac[c]æ, dicunt quod cepit præd. duos equos nomine distractionis, prout superius allegavit, sine aliquo etc. contra pacem etc. Et prædictus *Johannes* et alii etc. venerunt cum præd. Ballivo in auxilium etc. Ideo consid. est quod prædicti *Rog. Belle, Johannes, Johannes, Adam*, etc. eant inde sine die.

[LIX.—MANDATE BY KING EDWARD III. TO THE SHERIFF OF LANCASHIRE NOT TO INFRINGE ON THE ABBOT'S PRIVILEGES AS TO SHERIFF'S TOURN, AMENDS FOR BLOOD-SHED, OR ANY OTHER MATTERS CONCERNED.]

Regium mandatum directum Vicecomiti Lanc. per breve quod permittat Abbatem nostrum gaudere et habere Turnum Vicecomitis, cum pert., in Fournes, sicut patet per scriptum subsequens. 27.

T[ ]<sup>1</sup> Vicec. *Lanc.* salutem. Cum *H[enricus]* quondam *Rex Angliæ*, proavus noster, per diversas cartas suas concessit tunc Abbati et Conv. de *Fournes* quod Vicec<sup>s</sup> seu Ballivi sui de t'ra de *Fournes* se non intromitterent, et quod placita Coronæ, cum emergerent, per Coronatores ipsius proavi nostri, et per Ballivos Abbatis loci præd. attachientur et coram eodem proavo nostro et Justic. suis placitarentur, ac D'nus *Edwardus*, quondam *Rex Angliæ*, avus noster, postmodum pro eo quod ipse *Edwardus* [64<sup>b</sup>] Turnum Vicec<sup>s</sup> in *Fornes* in Curia sua coram *Hugone de Cressingham* et sociis suis, tunc Justic. Itin.<sup>2</sup> in Comitatu præd., in loquela quæ fuit coram eisdem<sup>3</sup> Justic. per breve ipsius avi nostri inter ipsum et tunc Abbatem de *F[ournes]* de eo quod idem Abbas ostenderet Quo Warranto clamavit habere Turnum Vicec. in *Fournes*, per considerationem<sup>4</sup> Curia præd., ut jus suum, recuperavit, faciendum singulis annis per Coronatores suos dictum

<sup>1</sup> The initial letter here might be either T or V. It is not possible to say which. The T is inserted as most likely to be right.

<sup>2</sup> *Itin.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ejusdem.*

<sup>4</sup> *Consideracionem.*



Turnum, per cartam suam *Edmundo* fratri ipsius avi nostri dedisset et concessisset, Hab. et Ten. sibi et hær. suis imperp., sicut per Litteras nostras Patentes, recordum et processum loquelæ præd., necnon alias Litteras Patentes tenorem cartæ ipsius avi nostri in hac parte factæ continentēs,<sup>1</sup> quas separatim<sup>2</sup> in forma Patenti exemplificari fecimus, plenius apparet; postmodumque ad prosecutionem dilectorum nobis in Christo, nunc Abba[tis] et Conv. loci præd., nobis suggerentium diversa placita inter *Henr.* nuper *Comitem Lanc.*, filium et hær. præd. *Edmundi* defunctum, et præfatum Abbatem super Turno Vicec<sup>s</sup> in *Fournes* in diversis Curiis nostris diu pendere indecisa, ipsumque *Henr.*, nuper *Comitem*, pro securitate dictorum Abbatis et Conv., et ad hujusmodi placita sedanda<sup>3</sup> et finaliter terminanda, dictum Turnum Vicec. in dictis partibus de *F[ournes]* præfatis Abbati et Conv. dare vellet et assignare, et nobis supplicantium ut vellemus eidem [64<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *Henrico* concedere quod ipse dictum Turnum Vicec. in *F[ournes]* Abbati et Conv. dare posset et assignare, ex causis supradictis per Litteras nostras Patentes concesserimus et licentiam dederimus, pro nobis et hær. nostris, quantum in nobis est, præfato *H[enr.]* quod ipse dictum Turn. Vicec. in *F[ournes]*, cum omn. ad hujusmodi turnum pertinentibus, præfatis Abbati et Conv. dare posset et assignare Hab. et ten. eidem Abbati et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> suis inperpetuum Reddendo inde eidem *Henr.* et hær. suis per annum vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>, ad quos dictus turnus coram<sup>4</sup> præfatis Justic. extendebatur, et eisdem Abbati et Conv. quod ipsi dictum Turnum Vicec. a præfato *H[enr.]* recipere et tenere possent sibi et succ<sup>s</sup> suis imperp., sicut præd. est, similiter licentiam dederimus specialem ita quod idem Abbas et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> sui turnum illum per Ballivos et ministros suos tenere, et exitus et proficua inde provenientia ad opus prædictorum Abbatis et Conv. et succ<sup>m</sup> suorum percipere, et omnia alia quæ ad hujusmodi turnum pertinent facere possint et exercere, Statuto de t'ris et tenem. ad

<sup>1</sup> *Contententes.*

<sup>2</sup> *Seperatim.*

<sup>3</sup> *Cedenda.* This emendation is suggested in a contemporary hand, but with fainter ink, at the side.

<sup>4</sup> *Coram.*

manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante ; Nosque subsequenter per cartam nostram concesserimus præfato nunc Abbati quod nullus Vicec., aut alius Ballivus seu minister noster vel hæ. nostrorum, t'ras et feoda ipsius Abbatis de *Fournes* ingrediatur ad summonitiones, districtiones et attachiamenta, seu aliqua alia officia quæcunque in eisdem facienda seu exercenda, nisi in defectu ipsius Abbatis et succ<sup>m</sup> suorum ac Ballivorum et ministrorum suorum, prout in cartis et litteris præd. plenius continetur ; ac jam [65] ex quereta ipsius Abbatis receperimus quod licet præfatus *H[enr.]* diu ante mortem suam, dictum Turnum Vicec. in *F[ournes]* præfatis Abbati et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> suis, virtute concessionis et licentiæ nostræ prædictarum, dedisset et concessisset, iidemque Abbas et Conv. inde seisiti Turnum illum in *F[ournes]* pacifice et absque impedimento, jam diu est, per Ballivos et ministros suos tenuerint,<sup>1</sup> et exitus et proficua de sanguinis effusione et aliis ad dictum Turnum pertinentibus provenientia ad opus eorundem Abbatis et Conv. perceperint, et omnia alia quæ ad hujusmodi turnum pertinent fecerint et exercuerint, tu tamen, dictam t'ram de *F[ournes]* ingressus, facta prius proclamatione per Ballivum tuum de hujusmodi turno infra t'ram illam tenendo, Turnum Vicec. apud *Daltun in Furnes* jam de novo<sup>2</sup> tenuisti, et quosdam homines de dicta t'ra de *F[ournes]* ad præsentand' coram te in dicto Turno ea quæ infra eandem t'ram in Turno ipsius Abbatis ibidem coram<sup>3</sup> ipso Abbate et Ballivis suis prætextu donationis et concessionis prædictarum præsentari debent, compulisti, et hujusmodi præsentationes tam de sanguinis effusione quam de aliis quæ in t'ra illa emerunt, et quæ per ipsum Abbatem et Ballivos suos in turno suo prædicto ibidem admitti debent, per te et ballivos tuos admisisti, et ulterius præsentationes illas exequi demandasti, et proficua inde provenientia percepisti, minus juste, in ipsius Abbatis dampnum non modicum, et exhæredationis ecclesiæ suæ de *F[ournes]* periculum manifestum, et contra tenorem cartarum et litterarum supradictarum : Et quia eidem Abba[65 col. 2]ti taliter injuriari nolumus in hac parte,

<sup>1</sup> Tenuerunt.<sup>2</sup> Deno.<sup>3</sup> Cerom



tibi præcipimus quod, si ita est, tunc ab hujusmodi ingressu tuo infra dictam t'ram de *F[ournes]*, necnon ab hujusmodi proclamationibus, compulsionibus, summonitionibus, districtionibus et attachiamentis, per te vel per ministros tuos, de cætero faciendis omnino desistens, te de Turno Vicec. infra dictam t'ram de *F[ournes]* de cætero tenendo, seu de aliquibus dictum Turnum pertinentibus, ut de sanguinis effusione, et aliis quibuscunque quæ ad hujusmodi turnum pertinent infra dictam t'ram emergentibus, de cætero non intromittas contra tenorem cartarum et litterarum prædictarum, præfatum Abbatem Turnum Vicec. ibidem per Ballivos et ministros suos tenere, et exitus et proficua inde provenientia percipere, necnon præsentationes in Turno Vicec. prædicto, tam de sanguinis effusione quam de aliis quæ in t'ra illa emerint, absque impedimento habere permittas, juxta tenorem cartarum prædictarum. Teste, *Leonello* etc. Apud *Reding* etc. xii[o] die Maii etc.

---

[LX.—MANDATE BY KING EDWARD III. AUTHORISING THE ABBOT TO CAUSE THE ELECTION OF A CORONER IN FURNES IN THE PLACE OF A CORONER LATELY DECEASED.]

**Mandatum<sup>1</sup> Regium ut Abbas noster eligi faciat unum Coronatorem in Fournes etc., ut patet. 28.**

*Edwardus D. G. Rex Angliæ* etc. dilecto sibi etc., Abbati de *F[ournes]*, salutem. Cum per cartam nostram, pro nobis et hæ. nostris, concesserimus vobis quod vos et succ. vestri inperp. habeatis unum Coronatorem in t'ris et feodis vestris in *F[urnes]* per brevia de Cancellaria nostra [65<sup>b</sup>] et hæ. nostrorum vobis et eisdem succ<sup>s</sup> vestris, Abbatibus loci præd. dirigenda, in Curia

<sup>1</sup> This heading is scored under with a red line, and the number is also in red. The number in the margin is in light coloured ink, and in contemporary writing. The initial letter is illuminated.



vestra et eorundem succ<sup>m</sup> vestrorum de assensu hominum et tenentium vestrorum ibidem inperp. eligendum, et ad nomina eorundem Coronatorum in dicta Cancellaria nostra et hæc. nostrorum retornanda, ita quod idem Coronatores sic eligendi omnia quæ ad officium Coronatoris pertinent in t'ris et feodis præd. inperpet. faciant et exequantur, prout in carta nostra præd. plenius continetur, ac jam intel[1]ex[er]imus quod *Willelmus de Twisel-tona*, nuper Coronator in t'ris et feodis præd. per vos electus, diem suum clausit extremum, vobis præcipimus quod, si ita est, tunc in plena Curia vestra de *F[ournes]*, de assensu hominum et ten<sup>m</sup> vestrorum ibidem, loco ipsius *Willelmi* faciatis eligi unum alium Coronatorem juxta tenorem cartæ nostræ præd., qui, præstito<sup>1</sup> sacramento, prout moris est, ex tunc ea faciat<sup>2</sup> et conservet quæ ad officium Coronatoris pertinent in t'ris et feodis vestris supradictis, et talem eum eligi faciatis qui melius sciat et possit officio illi intendere, et nomen ejus scire faciatis. Teste meipso. Apud *Stamford* viii<sup>o</sup> die Novembris. A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri *Angliæ* xv[<sup>o</sup>], r. vero *Franciæ* ii[<sup>o</sup>].

---

[LXI.—MANDATE OF HENRY DUKE OF LANCASTER, IN VIRTUE OF A ROYAL PRECEPT TO HIM ADDRESSED, TO THE ABBOT OF FURNESS TO PROCEED TO THE ELECTION OF A CORONER, IN PLACE OF THE CORONER LATELY DECEASED.]

**Mandatum<sup>3</sup> Henrici Ducis Lancastriæ de eligendo  
Coronatorem in Furneis etc. 29.**

*Henricus Dux Lanc., Comes Derb., Lincoln, et Laicestræ, et Seneschallus Angliæ, dilectis sibi in Christo [65<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Abbati et Conv. de Fournes, salutem. Mandatum excellentissimi Principis, D'ni nostri, D'ni Edwardi, Regis Angliæ illustris, recepimus*

<sup>1</sup> *Pristito.*

<sup>2</sup> *Faciat.*

<sup>3</sup> Heading and number in red. The number in the margin in lighter ink, in a hand of the period. Initial letter illuminated.

in hæc verba:—*Edw. D. G. Rex* etc. dilecto consanguineo<sup>1</sup> et fideli suo *Henrico, Duci Lanc.*, et ejus locum tenenti ac Cancellario suo ibidem, salutem. Dum nos nuper ad hoc quod in passagio ultra sabulones inter partes de *Fournes* in *Com. Lanc.* (etc. as in lvii. to) executum, considerationem habentes, ac volentes [per] considerationem præmissorum, et per finem quem tunc Abbas et Conv. de *F[ournes]* nobiscum fecerunt, eis in hac parte gratiam facere specialem, per cartam nostram concesserimus pro nobis et hæ. nostris eisdem Abbati et Conv. ut<sup>2</sup> ipsi et succ<sup>s</sup> sui inperp. habeant unum Coronatorem in t'ris et feodis suis in *F[ournes]*, per breviam de Cancellaria nostra et hæ. nostrorum præd. Abbati et succ<sup>s</sup> suis, Abbatibus loci præd., dirigenda, in Curia<sup>3</sup> eorundem Abbatis et Conv. et succ<sup>m</sup> suorum, de assensu hominum et ten<sup>m</sup> suorum eligendum, et ad nomina eorundem Coronatorum in Cancell. nostra et hæ. nostr. retornanda, ita quod [i]idem Coronatores sic eligendi omnia quæ ad officium Coronatoris pertinent in t'ris [66] et feodis præd. inperp. faciant et exequantur, prout in carta nostra præd. plenius continetur: Et quia *Thomas de Gosenargh*, Coronator in t'ris et feodis præd., nuper de assensu hom<sup>m</sup> et ten<sup>m</sup> ipsorum Abbatis et Conv. ibidem electus, jam alibi in remotis partibus extra t'ras et feoda prædicta moratur, per quod officium Coronatoris in t'ris de *F[ournes]* non exercetur ut deberet, ut accepimus, Vobis mandamus quod per breve vestrum, præfate Dux, dilectis nobis in Christo nunc Abbati et Conv. loci præd. detis in mandatis quod, si ita est, tunc in plena Curia sua, de assensu etc., loco ipsius *Thomæ* eligi faciant<sup>4</sup> unum alium Coronatorem qui, præstito<sup>5</sup> sacram<sup>o</sup> prout moris est, ex tunc faciat etc. (as in last document to) quodque nomen ejus nobis scire facias: Et vos nos de nomine ipsius Coronatoris sic electi sine dilatione<sup>6</sup> certificetis, remittentes nobis hoc breve—Teste meipso: Apud *Westm.* xxvi<sup>o</sup> die Junii A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri *Angliæ* xxvi[<sup>o</sup>], r. vero nostri *Franciæ* xiii[<sup>o</sup>]. Et quia volumus quod idem mandatum in omnibus suis articulis juxta tenorem cartæ præd. observetur, vobis mandamus quod in plena Curia<sup>3</sup> vestra

<sup>1</sup> Consanguinio.

<sup>2</sup> Et.

<sup>3</sup> Curia.

<sup>4</sup> Faciant.

<sup>5</sup> Præstito.

<sup>6</sup> Delatione.



de *F[ournes]*, de assensu hominum et ten<sup>m</sup> vestrorum ibidem, loco ipsius *Thomæ* unum alium Cor<sup>m</sup> eligi faciatis [qui], præstito sacram<sup>o</sup> prout moris est, ex tunc ea faciat et conservet etc. . . . eligi faciatis qui [66<sup>b</sup> col. 2] melius sciat et possit officio illi intendere, si præmissa veritatem contineant; et nomen ejus nobis in Cancellaria nostra scire faciatis, ita quod nos per vos sic certificati ulterius de nomine ejus dicto Regi<sup>1</sup> certificare valeamus, hoc breve nobis remittentes. Teste meipso. Apud *Prestonam*<sup>2</sup> xxvi[o] die Julii A<sup>o</sup> Ducatus nostri ii[o].

---

[LXII.—RECORD OF PLEADINGS IN CHANCERY TOUCHING WRONGFUL SEIZURE INTO THE KING'S HANDS OF FURNESS ABBEY LANDS AND TENEMENTS IN DALTON AND LANCASTER.]

**Memorandum placiti de captione t'rarum et tenem. in Lancastria et in Daltona in Fornes quasi perquisita fuissent sine licentia D'ni Regis, ut patet per scriptum subsequens. 30.**

Memorandum quod *Rob. de Thorpe*, D'ni Regis Cancellarius, per manus suas proprias liberavit hic in Curia quoddam recordum in hæc verba:—Placita coram D'no Rege in Cancell. sua apud *Westm.* in crastino Animarum A<sup>o</sup> regni *Regis Edw.* tertii post Conq. viz. *Angliæ* xlv<sup>o</sup> et *Franciæ* xxxvi<sup>o</sup>. D'nus Rex nuper, volens certiorari super causa captionum t'rarum et tenem. Abbatis de *F[ournes]*, cum pert., in *Lanc.* et unius burgagii ejusdem Abbatis, cum pert., in *Daltona* in *F[ournes]*, per *Will. de Chorley*, Escaet<sup>m</sup> D'ni Regis in *Com. Lanc.*, ut dicebatur, in manum Regis, mandavit eidem Escaet<sup>i</sup>, per diversa brevia sua, quod [66<sup>b</sup>] ipsum Regem in Cancell. sua super causis illis ac vero valore<sup>3</sup> tenem. prædictorum sub sigillo suo distincte et aperte redderet certiozem, ac idem Escaet<sup>r</sup> in Cancell. prædictam certificavit quod

<sup>1</sup> *Rege.*<sup>2</sup> *Pristonam.*<sup>3</sup> *Valorem.*



cepit in manum D'ni Regis unum burgagium Abbatis de *F[ournes]*, cum pert., in *Lanc.* pro eo quod invenit coram eo per Inquis. captam quod quidam Abbas de *F[ournes]* adquisivit sibi et succ<sup>s</sup> suis inperp. de *Will. Scotson'* et *Adam de Cokirhame* præd. burgagium in *Lanc.* sine licentia D'ni Regis, quod quidem burg. valet per ann. xiii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>, et quod cepit in manu[m] D'ni Regis burg., cum pert., in *Daltona in F[ournes]* pro eo etc. quod quidam<sup>1</sup> *Alexander de Waltona*, Abbas etc., adquisivit etc. de *Will. de Merton* sine etc., quod quidem burg. valet etc. iiii<sup>s</sup>: Et super hoc præd. nunc Abbas, per *Ricardum de W[ ]*, attornatum suum,<sup>2</sup> in Cancell. Regis apud *Westm.* in crastino Animarum A<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw.* iii<sup>iii</sup> post Conq. xlv comparens, et ubi per dictas certificationes supponitur quod quidam Abbas de *F[ournes]*, prædecessor præd. nunc Abbatis, adquisivit etc. de *Will. Scotsum* et *Adam de C[okirhame]* etc. sine licentia etc.: Et quod quidam *Alex.*, quondam<sup>3</sup> Abbas de *F[ournes]* adquisivit sibi et succ<sup>s</sup> suis inperp. dictum burg. in *Daltona* de *Will. de M[ertona]* sine licentia etc.: Quoad burgum in *Lancaster* dicit quod quidam Abbas de *F[ournes]*, prædecessor nunc Abbatis, adquisivit dictum burg. in *Lanc.* sibi et succ<sup>s</sup> suis ante Statutum de t'ris etc.: Et quoad dictum burg. in *Daltona* dicit quod est parcella Foundationis Domus præd. de *F[ournes]*, et quod ipse et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui, [66<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Abbates Domus præd., a tempore quo non extat memoria, seisiti fuerunt absque hoc quod aliquid dictorum burgagiorum ad manum mortuam post dictum Statutum editum adquisitum fuit,<sup>4</sup> prout per dictas certificationes supponitur, et hoc paratus est verificare: Et *Mich. Schillyng*, qui sequitur pro D'no Rege, dicit quod quidam Abbas de *F[ournes]* prædecessor præd. nunc

<sup>1</sup> *Quidem.*

<sup>2</sup> This is written *Ric'm de W* at the end of a line, and the next line begins *atton'* *sum.* It is scarcely doubtful that *atton'* stands for *attornatum*, and it is at least possible that the W might be intended for *Watton'* or *Walton'*.

<sup>3</sup> *Quidam.*

<sup>4</sup> This is written *aquis' fuerunt.* The meaning is "without any part of the said burgages accruing in mortmain after etc." It is obscurely worded, as is the case again a little lower down.

Abbatis, adquisivit sibi et succ<sup>s</sup> suis inperp. dictum burg. in *Lanc.* de *W[ill.] S[cotson]* et *A[da] de C[okirhame]* sine licentia D'ni Regis, et quod quidam *Alexander, Abbas de F[ournes]* adquisivit sibi etc. dictum burg. in *D[altona]* etc., sicut per certificationes præd. supponitur,<sup>1</sup> et hoc petit verificare pro D'no Rege, et præd. nunc Abbate similiter: Ideo datus est eis dies coram D'no Rege in quindena S. Hillarii prox. fut. ubicumque etc. ad faciend' et record' quod justum fuerit in præmissis.—Ad quam quindenam coram D'no Rege apud *Westm.* venit præd. Abbas per attorn. suum et petit verificationem, ut prius etc.: Et *Tho. de Schardelowe*, qui sequitur etc. similiter etc.: Ideo venit inde jurata coram D'no Rege a die Paschæ in xv dies ubicumque etc.: Et qui etc. ad recognitionem: Idem dies datus est præd. Abbati etc.: Postea concessus<sup>2</sup> inde processus versus præd. Abbatem<sup>3</sup> ponitur in respectum coram D'no Rege usque in Oct. S. Trinitatis A<sup>o</sup> r. ejusdem Regis li<sup>o</sup>, ad quas Oct. loquela præd. per mortem præd. *E[dw.] Regis* remansit [67] sine die:—Ideo præceptum est *Joh. Duci Lancastriæ*, vel suo locum-tenenti in eodem Ducatu, quod non omittat etc. quin Venire faciat præfatum Abbatem etc. ad respond. etc., ita quod sit coram D'no Rege in Oct. S. Michaelis ubicumque etc. super quo conc. inde processu versus præfatum Abbatem per juratam positam in respectum coram D'no Rege usque in Oct. S. Michaelis A<sup>o</sup> Regis nunc xix<sup>o</sup>, ubicumque etc., ad quas Oct. coram D'no Rege apud *Westm.* venit Abbas de *F[ournes]*, qui nunc est per *W[ ] de Waldeby*, attorn. suum, et quoad præd. burg., cum pert., in *Lanc.* dicit quod D'nus Rex nu[n]c, de gratia sua speciali, dedit et concessit præfatis Abbati et Conv. et succ<sup>s</sup> suis inperp. burg. præd. cum pert., et profert has Litteras D'ni Regis Patentes præmissa testificantes

<sup>1</sup> After *supponitur*, the words *ceptū est* occur in the Coucher Book. They are manifestly superfluous, as the sense is complete without them; and besides no such word as *ceptum* occurs even in Law Latin. They are therefore omitted in the text.

<sup>2</sup> This is written *cōc'*, but the expansion is probably correct.

<sup>3</sup> There is a blank here in the original, but it is not apparent what the omission, if any, is.



in hæc verba : *Ricardus*, D. G. etc., et, inspectis litteris D'ni Regis prædictis, consideratum est quod manus D'ni Regis de burg. in *Lanc.* prædicto, cum pert., una cum exitibus et proficuis inde medio tempore perceptis, amoveatur,<sup>1</sup> et quod præd. Abbas eat inde sine die, salvo semper jure D'ni Regis si quod etc. Et quoad dictum burg. in *Daltona* idem Abbas qui nunc est per præd. attorn<sup>m</sup> suum dicit quod burg. illud est parcella Foundationis præd. Domus, et quod ipse et prædec<sup>s</sup> sui, Abbates ejusdem loci, de eodem burg. in *Daltona* tanquam parcella Foundationis Domus præd., a tempore quo non extat memoria, seisiiti fuerunt usque in diem captionis ejusdem burgagii in manum D'ni Regis *E[dw.]* etc., absque hoc quod dictum burg. in *Daltona* ad manum mortuam post [67 col. 2] dictum Statutum editum acquisitum fuit, et hoc paratus est verificare etc.: Et *Edmundus Brundenel*, qui sequitur pro D'no Rege, dicit quod quidam<sup>2</sup> *Alexander, Abbas* de *F[ournes]* adquisivit etc. post Statutum etc., et petit quod inquiratur per patriam : Et præd. nu[n]c Abbas similiter :—Ideo venit inde jurata coram D'no Rege in Oct. S. Hillarii ubicumque etc.: Et qui etc. ad recogn. etc.: Et idem dies datus est præf. Abbati per attorn. suum præd. etc.: Ad quem diem coram D'no Rege apud *Notyngham*, tam præd. *Edm.* qui sequitur etc., quam præd. nu[n]c Abbas per attorn. suum præd. etc.: Et *Joh. Dux Aquitaniæ et Lanc.*, nec ejus locum-tenens in Ducatu præd., miserunt breve etc.: Ideo præceptum est eidem Duci vel ejus locum-tenenti in Ducatu *Lancastriæ*, sicut aliis, quod non omittat etc. quin Venire faciat coram D'no Rege a die Paschæ in xv dies ubicumque etc. xxiiii<sup>or</sup> tam milites quam alios etc. de visneto præd. per quos etc.:—Et qui etc. ad recogn. etc.: Idem dies datus est tam præd. *Edmundo* qui sequitur etc. quam præf. Abbati per attorn. suum præd. etc.:—Ad quem diem coram D'no Rege etc. apud *Lincoln.* venit tam præd. *Edmundus* qui sequitur etc. quam præd. Abbas per attorn. suum præd.: Et præd. Dux etc. nec ejus locum-tenens in *Ducatu Lanc.* miserunt breve : Ideo sicut pluries præceptum est Duci vel etc. quod non omittat

<sup>1</sup> Amoveantur.<sup>2</sup> Quidem.



etc. quin Venire faciat coram D'no Rege in Oct. S. Trinitatis in xv dies ubicumque [67<sup>b</sup>] etc. xxiiii milites tam quam alios etc. de visneto præd., per quos etc.: Et qui etc., ad recogn. etc.:— Idem dies datus<sup>1</sup> est tam præf. *Edmundo* qui sequitur etc., quam præf. Abbati per attorn. suum præd. etc.: Ad quem diem coram D'no Rege apud *Westm.* venit tam præd. *Edmundus* qui sequitur [pro Rege] quam præd. Abbas qui nu[n]c est per attorn. suum præd.: Et præd. Dux retornavit nomina juratorum quorum nullus etc.: Ideo jurata illa ponitur in respectum coram D'no Rege usque in diem S. Michaelis in xv dies ubicumque etc., nisi dilectus et fidelis D'ni Regis, *Hugo Huls*, unus Justiciorum ad placita coram Rege tenenda assingnatorum, prius die Lunæ in vigilia Assump. B. Mariæ Virginis apud *Lanc.* venerit, pro defectu juratorum qui<sup>2</sup> . . . . etc.: Ideo idem Dux vel ejus locum-tenens in Ducatu præd. *Lanc.* habeat corpora omnium juratorum coram D'no Rege ad præf. terminum etc. vel coram præf. Justic. ad præfatum diem et locum si etc.: Idem dies datus est tam præfato *Edmundo* qui sequitur etc., quam præf. Abbati per attorn. suum præd.: ad quem diem coram D'no Rege apud *Westm.* venit tam præd. *Edmundus* qui sequitur etc., quam præd. Abbas per attorn. suum præd. etc.: Et *Hugo Huls* Justic. etc. coram quo etc. misit recordum veredicti juratæ præd. coram eo habitæ, in hæc verba :—Postea, die et loco infra contentis, coram *Hugone Huls*, uno Justic. ad placita etc. infra nominato,<sup>3</sup> associato sibi *Johanne de Daltona*, Chival., pro forma Statuti etc., venit Abbas de *F[ournes]* qui nu[n]c est infra nominatus, per attorn. suum infra nominatum, et jurat. similiter venerunt, et super hoc facta publica proclamatio prout [67<sup>b</sup> col. 2] moris est si quis pro D'no Rege prosequi, calumpniare, aut informare vellet aut sciret dictos juratos super infra contentis, quod veniret tunc et ibidem [ad] eosdem juratos inde plenius informandum, et nullus venit ad hoc faciendum, super quo processum est ad captionem prædictæ Inquis. per juratos prius impannellatos et modo comparantes : Qui quidem jurati, ex assensu prædicti nu[n]c Abbatis,

<sup>1</sup> *Data.*<sup>2</sup> A blank space left here.<sup>3</sup> *Nominatus.*

super infra contentis electi, triati et jurati, dicunt super sacrum suum quod burg. in *Daltona* in *F[ournes]*, cum pert., unde inde fit mentio, est parcella Foundationis Domus præd. de *F[ournes]*: Et quod præd. nu[n]c Abbas et prædecessores sui, Abbates loci præd., de eodem burg. cum pert., in *Daltona* tanquam parcella Foundationis Domus præd., a tempore quo non extat memoria, seisisi fuerunt usque in diem captionis ejusdem burg. in manum D'ni Regis etc., et in forma qua præd. nunc Abbas infra placitandus allegavit, absque hoc quod dictum burg. in *Daltona* ad manum mortuam post Statutum de t'ris etc. acquisitum fuit, prout pro D'no Rege infra allegatur: Ideo concessum quod manus D'ni Regis de præd. burgagio in *Dalton* in *Fournes* amoveatur, et quod præd. nu[n]c Abbas habeat inde restitutionem, una cum exitibus et proficuis inde medio tempore perceptis, salvo semper Jure D'ni Regis si quod etc.

---

[LXIII.—GRANT BY KING EDWARD III. TO THE ABBOT AND CONVENT OF FURNESS OF FREE WARREN IN ALL THEIR DEMESNE LANDS IN THE COUNTIES OF LANCASTER, YORKSHIRE AND CUMBERLAND.]

[68] Edwardus Rex concedit nobis warennam in omnibus d'nicis terris nostris in diversis Comitatibus. 31.

*Edwardus D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hiberniæ et Dux Aquit., Archiep'is, Ep'is, etc., salutem. Sciatis nos de gratia nostra speciali concessisse, et hac carta nostra confirmasse, dilectis nobis in Christo, Abbati et Conv. de Furnes, quod ipsi et succ. sui imperp. habeant lib. warren[n]am in omn. d'nicis t'ris suis de Haukeshed', Sourer,<sup>1</sup> Clayf, Graythwat, Saterthwait, Grisedale, Finnesthwait, Haverthwait, Rolesland, Bouthe,<sup>2</sup> Colton', Neburthwait, Kunyngeston', Skathwait, Lindale, Dalton, Killerwik,*

<sup>1</sup> This is printed *Sourei* in Beck's Appendix, p. lx.

<sup>2</sup> As this word occurs again, and the second time in composition, it probably bore a definite meaning. I am not acquainted with any name or term that seems calculated



*Merssh', Irlitli', Howehom, Soler, Neuton, Fermeribouth, Kokayn, Sandescale,<sup>1</sup> Barray, Roos, Crivelton', Salthous, Rammesheved, Waghenay, et Angertun-mosse in Com. Lanc.; et Neuby, Hardacre, Selset, Souterschales,<sup>1</sup> Winterschales,<sup>1</sup> Birkewithe, Wynterborn et Flasceby in Com. Ebor.; et Borudale, Botherylle,<sup>2</sup> Mels, et Salthous<sup>3</sup> in Com. Cumbrie—dum tamen t'ræ illæ [non] sint infra metas forestæ nostræ—ita quod nullus intret t'ras illas ad fugandum in eis vel aliquid capiendum quod ad waren[n]am pertineat sine licentia et voluntate ipsorum Abbatis et Conv. vel succ. suorum, super forisfacturam nostram x librarum. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris quod præfati Abbas et Conv. et succ. sui imperp. habeant lib. wa[68 col. 2]rennam in omn. d'nicis t'ris suis præd.—dum tamen t'ræ illæ non sint infra metas forestæ nostræ etc. ut supra. Hiis Testibus. Venerabilibus patribus F[ohanne]<sup>4</sup> Archiep'o Cantuariæ, totius Angliæ Primate, Cancellario nostro: W[illelmo]<sup>5</sup> Archiep'o Ebor., Angliæ Primate;*

to throw any light upon it. It is copied *Bouth* in Buck also. It is possible, no doubt, that *Bowche* might be the correct reading, in which case it would quite possibly represent a form of Scottish *bucht* or *bught*, *bouht*, &c., a sheep-shed or fold. But it is much more likely that *bowthe* is right, and that the connection is with Engl. *booth*, "a slight building" (Skeat). This authority collates Icel. *búð*, Dan. *bod*, Welsh *buth*, &c. No doubt the *booth* would be put up first as a pastoral convenience or requisite, and eventually supply a name for the locality distinguished by its presence.

<sup>1</sup> The suffix here—*scale*, *scales* or *schales*—is, it may well be, significant as well as descriptive. It is one of very frequent occurrence in this series of documents, and there can be little or no doubt, from its association in several of them, that it not only means *shale* or *shales*, but that the said shales are of such a nature as to have seams of iron-stone interfoliated with them. Much—not to say, most—of the iron-stone worked in mediæval times in the district in which this is written was derived from seams contained between the Liassic shales (Tate and Blake's *Yorkshire Lias*, pp. 144 et seq.). Seams of 10 or 12 inches in thickness, and lines of dogger appear to have been freely wrought, and the "main bed" is less frequently applied to even when within easy reach from the surface.

<sup>2</sup> Elsewhere the suffix in this name takes the form *keld* = spring, fountain.

<sup>3</sup> This name surely connects itself with the manufacture of salt, many intimations of the existence of which industry as carried on by the occupants or dependents of the Abbey will be met with, and noticed, in future pages.

<sup>4</sup> John Stratford, previously Bishop of Winchester. Appointed Nov. 1333, ob. 1348.

<sup>5</sup> William de Melton. Elected Jan. 1315-6, consecrated 1317, ob. 1340.



etc.<sup>1</sup> Dat. per manum nostram apud *Bothevilt'* xx<sup>mo</sup> die Novembris, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri x<sup>mo</sup>.

---

[LXIV.—LICENCE BY KING EDWARD III. TO FURNESS TO MAKE PARKS IN DIVERS OF THEIR LANCASHIRE POSSESSIONS.]

[133<sup>b</sup>] D<sup>n</sup>us Rex Edwardus dat nobis licentiam faciendi parcos, viz. de *Rameshed'*, *Soureby*, *Ronheved*, etc. 32.

*Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ* etc., salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis nobis in Christo Abbati et Conv. de *Fournes* quod ipsi boscos suos de *Ramesheved*, *Soureby*, *Ronheved*, *Greneschow*, *Hagg*, *Milnewood*, *Clayf*, et *Fournes-fell'* in *Com. Lanc.* includere, et parcos inde facere, et boscos illos sic inclusos et parcos inde factos tenere possint sibi et succ. suis imperp. sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel hæc. nostrorum, Justic., Escaetorum, Forestariorum,<sup>2</sup> Viridariorum, Vicecomitum, aut aliorum ballivorum seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque—dum tamen bosci illi infra metas forestæ nostræ non existant. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud *Westm.* xii<sup>o</sup> die Februarii A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri duodecimo.

<sup>1</sup> Another copy is given, f. 81, col. 2, where the following additional witnesses are named:—Henrico, E<sup>p</sup>o Lincoln., Thesaurario nostro, Ric. Comite Arundell', Tho. de Bello Campo, Comite Warr', Henrico de Percy, R[ ] de Ufford', Senescallo Hospitii nostri, et aliis.

<sup>2</sup> *Forestariorum*.

[LXV.—ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY KING EDWARD III. THAT THE FURNISHING BY THE ABBOT OF A SUMPTER HORSE, WITH EQUIPMENT, FOR A ROYAL EXPEDITION, SHALL NOT BE TO HIS FUTURE PREJUDICE.]

**Rex Edwardus concedit quod licet Abbas de F[urnes] concesserit ei pro uno passagio unum equum summarium, cum sella, non cedat Abbati in præjudicium etc. 33.**

*Edwardus D. G. Rex Angliæ*<sup>1</sup> etc. omnibus ad quod præ. litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod, cum dilecti nobis in Christo, Abbas et Conv. de F[urnes] unum equ[u]m vocatum somer<sup>2</sup> et unum sellam<sup>3</sup> pro eodem, unum saccum<sup>4</sup> de corio, cum uno barhid,<sup>5</sup> et toto apparatu ad hoc pertinente, nobis pro instanti passagio nostro ad partes transmarinas gratis concesserint, Nos, volentes indemnitati ipsorum Abbatis et Conv. prospicere in hac parte, concessimus pro nobis et hæ. nostris eisdem Abbati et Conv., quod concessio præd. nobis sic facta ipsis Abbati et Conv., seu succ. suis, aut Ecclesiæ suæ, non cedat in præjudicium, nec trahatur in consequentiam in futurum. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud *Westm.* [68<sup>b</sup> col. 2], xxiiii<sup>o</sup> die Augusti A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri *Angliæ* xxxiii<sup>o</sup>, r. vero nostri *Franciæ* xx<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> The arms here are: 1 and 4, B. semée of fleurs de lys, O.; 2 and 3, G. three lions passant, O.

<sup>2</sup> A sumpter horse.

<sup>3</sup> *Cellam.*

<sup>4</sup> A leather sack or bag.

<sup>5</sup> Bear-hide: part of the trappings of the sumpter-horse, probably a thick cloth to be placed under the sella or pad on which the load or "pack" was placed, representing, no doubt, an original bear-skin. This is equally curious, in its way, with the description given in a document connected with the Kildale Percies, of the equipment of a man at arms, with his horse. [*Whitby Chartulary*, S.S. ii. 704.]

[LXVI.—EXEMPTION BY KING RICHARD II. OF FURNESS FROM ANY OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE CORRODIES FOR HIMSELF OR HIS HEIRS FOR EVER.]

**Rex Ricardus exonerat nos de cor[r]odiis Regi dandis in perpetuum. 34**

*Ricardus D. G. Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et D'nus Hiberniæ* omnibus ad quos præ. litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus pro nobis et hæ. nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis nobis in Christo Abbati et Conv. Abbatiae B. Mariæ de *Fournes* in *Com. Lanc.* quod ipsi et eorum succ. de cætero non onerentur erga nos, nec hæ. nostros, de aliquibus cor[r]odiis aliquo tempore futuro, sed<sup>1</sup> inde quieti et penitus exonerati existant inperpetuum. In cujus rei test. has Litteras etc. Teste meipso, apud *Westm.*, v<sup>o</sup> die Junii A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri vicesimo primo.

---

[LXVII.—TRANSCRIPT OF MISSIVE FROM KING EDWARD I. CONVEYING COPY OF THE GRANT TO HIM OF THE SCOTTISH KINGDOM BY THE RIVAL CLAIMANTS OF THE CROWN, PENDING HIS JUDGMENT AS TO THEIR SEVERAL RIGHTS.]

**Transcriptum super Jura Regis Angliæ ad regnum et superioritatem Scotiæ. 35.**

*Edwardus D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hiberniæ* etc. dilectis sibi in Christo Abbati et Conv. de *F[ournes]* salutem. Mittimus vobis, sub sigillo Scaccarii nostri præsentibus appenso, transcripta quarundam litterarum quæ in Thesauraria nostra resident tenorem [69] qui sequitur continentium :—A touz qui cest lettre verrunt ou orrunt *Florenz Counte de Hoylaund, Robert de Brus, Seignor du Val Danaunt, Johan Bailloil, Seignor de Garweye,*

<sup>1</sup> *Set.*



*Johan de Hastings* Seignor de *Bergermy*, *Prince Comyn* Seignor de *Badenrugh*, *Patrik de Dunbar Counte de la Marche*, *Johan de Vescy* por son per *Nichol de Soules* et *Willame de Ros* sauz in Dieu. Come nous entendoms aver dreit<sup>1</sup> en reume *Descoc* e cel dreit mustren, chalanger et averer devant celuy qui plus de poer, jurisdiction e rescou eust de trier nostre dreit, e le noble Prince Sir Edward, par la grace de Dieu Roy *Dengleterre*, nous eit enformez par bones et suffisantes rescous que celuy apent et aver deit la souverain seigneurie du dit Reume *Descoc*, e la conisaunce de oir, trier et terminer nostre dreit.—Nous, de nostre propre volente, saunz nulle manere de force ou destresce, voloms, oteroms, grauntoms de rescouire dreit devant luy come souverayn Seignor de la terre: Et voloms jalemeins et promettoms que nous auroms et tendroms ferm et estable son fet e qe celuy emportra le Reume a qui dreit le darra devaunt luy. En testmoigne de cest chose nous avoms mis nos seals a cest escrit. Fet et done a *Norham* le Mardi prochain apres Ascension lan de Grace M.c.c. nonaunte primerein.—A touz iccaus<sup>2</sup> qe cest presente lettre verrunt<sup>3</sup> ou orrunt *Florens Counte de Hylaund*,<sup>4</sup> *Robert<sup>5</sup> de Brus* Seignor du *Val Danzant*, *Johan Bailloit*<sup>6</sup> Seignor de *Gaweye*, *Johan de Hastings* [69 col. 2] Seignor de *Bergermy*, *Johan Comyn* Seignor de *Badenrugh*, *Patrik de Dunbar Counte de la Marche*, *Johan de Vescy* por son per,<sup>8</sup> *Nichol de Soules*, e *Willame de Ros* sauz in Dieu:—Come nos eoms<sup>9</sup> otrie e graunte<sup>10</sup> de nostre bone volente<sup>11</sup> e commun<sup>12</sup> assent saunz nulle destresce a noble Prince Sire Edward, par la grace de Dieu<sup>13</sup> Roy<sup>14</sup> *Dengleterre* qil<sup>15</sup> come souverayn<sup>16</sup> Seignor de la terre *Descoc* puisse oir,<sup>17</sup> trier e terminer nos<sup>18</sup> chalenges e nos<sup>18</sup> demaundes

<sup>1</sup> *Dreit.*

<sup>2</sup> In the National MSS. photozincograph copy of the document here given, this word stands *iccu*. Other variations will be noticed as they occur.

<sup>3</sup> *Verront ou orront.*

<sup>8</sup> *Soen pere.*

<sup>13</sup> *Deu.*

<sup>4</sup> *Florence Counte de Hylaund.*

<sup>9</sup> *Eyoms.*

<sup>14</sup> *Rey.*

<sup>5</sup> *Robert.*

<sup>10</sup> *Grante.*

<sup>15</sup> *Qe il.*

<sup>6</sup> *Hayllot.*

<sup>11</sup> *Volunte.*

<sup>16</sup> *Soverein.*

<sup>7</sup> *Cunte.*

<sup>12</sup> *Comun.*

<sup>17</sup> *De Escoc puisse oier.*

<sup>18</sup> *Nos.*

que nous entendoms<sup>1</sup> mustrer et averrer por nostre dreit en realme *Descoce*,<sup>2</sup> e dreit rescievire devaunt luy<sup>3</sup> come soverayn<sup>4</sup> Seignor de la terre,<sup>5</sup> promettaun<sup>3</sup> jalemeins que son<sup>6</sup> fet av[e]roms ferm e estable, e que celi emportra le Reaume a qui dreit le durra devaunt li:<sup>7</sup> Mes por ce<sup>8</sup> que le [a]vauntdit Roy *Dengleterre* ne puet<sup>9</sup> teu manere de conisaunce fer<sup>10</sup> ne acomplir saun<sup>3</sup> jugement, ne jugement ne deit estre saun<sup>3</sup> execution,<sup>11</sup> ne execution ne puet<sup>12</sup> il fere duement saun<sup>3</sup> la possession e seisine de mesme<sup>13</sup> la terre e des chasteaus<sup>14</sup>— nous voloms, otrioms e grauntoms qil<sup>15</sup> come soverain<sup>16</sup> Seignor a parfere les choses avaunt dites eit la seisine de tote la terre e des chasteaus *Descoce*<sup>17</sup> taunt que dreit seit fet e parformi<sup>18</sup> as demaundaun<sup>3</sup> en teu manere que, avaunt ce<sup>19</sup> qil eit la seisine avaunt dite, face bone seurte e suffisaunce as demaundaun<sup>3</sup> e as gardeins e a la commune du Reaume *Descoce*<sup>20</sup> a fere la reversioun de mesme le Reaume e des chasteaus e ove tote la Reaute,<sup>21</sup> dignite, seignorie, fraunchises,<sup>22</sup> custumes [67<sup>b</sup>] dreitures, leys, usages e possessiouns e totes<sup>23</sup> maneres de apor-tenaunces en mesme le estat qil estoient<sup>24</sup> qaunt la seisine luy fust baille e liverree, a celuy qui<sup>25</sup> le dreit emportra<sup>26</sup> par jugement de la Reaute,<sup>27</sup> sauve au Rey *Dengleterre* le homage de celuy qui<sup>28</sup> serra Rey—issint que<sup>29</sup> la reversion seit fete<sup>30</sup> dedens<sup>31</sup> les deus moys<sup>32</sup> apres le jour que le dreit serra trie e aferme: e que les issues de mesme<sup>33</sup> la terre en le meen<sup>34</sup> tens resceves se[i]ent

<sup>1</sup> Entondoms in the Cou-  
cher.

<sup>2</sup> De Escoce.

<sup>3</sup> Resceivre devaunt li.

<sup>4</sup> Soverein.

<sup>5</sup> Tere.

<sup>6</sup> Soen.

<sup>7</sup> E que il enportera le  
Realme a q[ui] dreit le  
durra devaunt li.

<sup>8</sup> Ceo.

<sup>9</sup> Poet.

<sup>10</sup> Fere.

<sup>11</sup> Excicucionne in the  
Coucher.

<sup>12</sup> Poet.

<sup>13</sup> Meymes.

<sup>14</sup> Chasteus.

<sup>15</sup> Qe il.

<sup>16</sup> Soverein.

<sup>17</sup> Chasteuls de Escoce.

<sup>18</sup> Parfourm[i].

<sup>19</sup> Ceo.

<sup>20</sup> Comune du Realme de  
Escoce.

<sup>21</sup> Reversion de meymes le  
Realme e des Chasteus,  
od tute la Realte.

<sup>22</sup> Franchises.

<sup>23</sup> Possessions e tutes.

<sup>24</sup> Meymes le estat qe il  
esteient.

<sup>25</sup> Li fu baille e liverree, a  
celi qe.

<sup>26</sup> Enportera.

<sup>27</sup> Realte.

<sup>28</sup> Celi qe.

<sup>29</sup> Issi qe.

<sup>30</sup> Fere.

<sup>31</sup> Deden<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>32</sup> Mois.

<sup>33</sup> Meymes.

<sup>34</sup> Men.

sauvement mis en depos e bien garde<sup>1</sup> par le meyn<sup>2</sup> le chamberleyn *Descocce*<sup>3</sup> qe ore est, e de celui qui<sup>4</sup> serra a[s]signe a luy<sup>5</sup> de par le Rey *Dengleterre* e de souz leur seals, sauve renable sustenaunce de la terre e des chasteaus<sup>6</sup> e des ministres du Reaume.<sup>7</sup> En testmoigne<sup>8</sup> de cestes<sup>9</sup> choses avaunt dites nous avoms mis nos<sup>10</sup> seals a<sup>11</sup> cest<sup>12</sup> escrit. Fet e done a *Norham* le Mekerdi<sup>13</sup> apres la Ascension<sup>14</sup> lan de Grace M.cc. nonaunte primerein.—Unde vobis mandamus quod eadem faciatis in cronicis vestris ad perp. rei gestæ memoriam annotari. Teste Magistro *Will. de March*, Thesaurario nostro, apud *Westm.* ix<sup>o</sup> die Julii A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri decimo nono.

[LXVIII.—GRANT TO THE ABBEY BY WILLIAM, EARL OF BOULOGNE AND MORTAIN, OF IMMUNITY FROM TOLL AND CUSTOM AT WISSANT NEAR CALAIS.]

*Willelmus Comes Bolonii et Moretonii dat nobis quietudinem tolonei et consuetudinis apud Witsant juxta Calesium in passando ibidem.* 36.

[69<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *Willelmus*<sup>15</sup> *Comes Bolon., Moret. et Warren*, Vicecomitibus et ministris suis de *Wi[t]sant* salutem. Sciatis me donasse Abbati *Furnesii* et Ecclesiæ suæ omnem quietudinem telonei et consuetudinis de *Wisant*. Quare volo et firm. præcipio quod et ipse et omnes fratres Domus suæ sine ulla vexatione aut telonei exactione quieti et liberi dimittantur quotiens ad Capitulum Cisterciense iverint vel ad me venerint, pro negotiis suis vel meis. Testibus *Reg[inaldo] de War': Faramo*:<sup>16</sup> *Hug. Plocet: Eustachio Cancellario.*

<sup>1</sup> *Despos e ben gardee.*

<sup>2</sup> *Main.*

<sup>3</sup> *Du chaumberleyn de Escocce.*

<sup>4</sup> *Celi ge.*

<sup>5</sup> *Li.*

<sup>6</sup> *Chasteus.*

<sup>7</sup> *Realme.*

<sup>8</sup> *Temoingne.*

<sup>9</sup> *Ces: cester in the Coucher.*

<sup>10</sup> *Noj.*

<sup>11</sup> *En.*

<sup>12</sup> *Sest in the Coucher.*

<sup>13</sup> *Mekerdy.*

<sup>14</sup> *Assencion.*

<sup>15</sup> Arms:—G. three lions rampant O.: over all a label of five points with a fleur de lys on each file.

<sup>16</sup> This name is quite plainly written.



[LXIX.—CHARTER BY JOHN, EARL OF MORTAIN, CONCEDED-  
ING HIS SPECIAL PROTECTION TO FURNESS ABBEY.<sup>1</sup>]

**Johannes Comes Moritonii ponit Monasterium nostrum et  
omnia bona nostra in sua manu et protectione. 37.**

*Joh. Comes Moret.* omn. hominibus et ballivis suis et amicis,  
salutem. Sciatis quod *Abbatia de F[urnesio]*, et Abbas et  
monachi ibidem servientes Deo et S. Mariæ, et omnes tenuræ et  
possessiones suæ sunt in manu mea et custodia et protectione.  
Et ideo volo et firmiter præcipio quod eam et Abbatem et  
monachos præd. et omnia tenementa sua, et omnes res suas,  
sicut meas dominicas, custodiatis et protegatis et manuteneatis  
[Cætera desunt].

[70] Torn out.

[LXX.—EXEMPTION FROM TOLL AND CUSTOMS GRANTED  
BY KING HENRY II. TO FURNESS ABBEY.]

**Henricus Rex quietat nos de teloneo et omni alia consuetudine  
ubique pro rebus nostris propriis ubicunque venerint.<sup>2</sup>**

[71.] *Henricus D. G. Rex Angliæ, et Dux Normanniæ et  
Aquitaniæ et Comes Andegaviæ, Justic., Baronibus etc., salutem.*  
Præcipi[mus] quod homines et equi et omnes res *Abbatie de  
F[urnesio]* et monachorum ibidem Deo serv. sint quieti de thelo-  
neo, et de passagio, et de pontagio, et omni alia consuetudine

<sup>1</sup> From the abstraction of fo. 70 this deed is left imperfect. According to the Tabulated Index, the charter goes on to specify important privileges conceded by the Earl. It will be observed, on reference to the Index named, that the titles of documents ranged under the general head of Dalton are differently numbered there, and in these copies of the documents themselves. This is 37 here, but 36 in the Index. The difference originates in the circumstance that what is indexed as No. 1, is, as following a sort of introduction or preface, numbered 2 in the present series of copies. Besides the latter part of the present charter, securing the Abbot and Convent from being summoned to plead, for any local matter, in any save the Earl's own Court at Lancaster, which is lost owing to the removal of the folio, five other charters, two by Richard I., one by John, and two by Henry (I. or II.), all conferring exemption or protection on the part of the Royal grantors, are completely lost to us.

<sup>2</sup> Supplied from the Tabulated Index.

ad me pertinente, quocumque venerint, de omnibus rebus quas homines sui assecurare poterunt suas esse proprias: Et nullus eos injuste vexet nec disturbet super forisfacturam meam. T. *Hugone, Dunelm. Ep'o.*:<sup>1</sup> *Jocelino, Archidiacono Cicestr.*,<sup>2</sup> etc. Apud *Karlscolum*.

---

[LXXI.—CHARTER OF SPECIAL PROTECTION BY KING HENRY III., CONCEDED ALSO LICENCE TO PURCHASE PROVISIONS IN IRELAND.]

**Rex Henricus suscepit nos et nostra in suam protectionem, et dat licentiam emendi victualia nostra in Hibernia. 44.**

*Henricus D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hiberniæ, Dux Norm. [et] Aquit., et Comes Andeg.,* omn. ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos præ. litteræ pervenerint, salutem.<sup>3</sup> Cum *Ab[b]atia de F[urnesio]*, de patronatu nostro existens, a progenitoribus nostris, Regibus Angliæ, in lib. et perp. elem. sit fundata, propter quod nos convenit in eorum necessitatibus favoris gratiam sibi libentius impendere, nos Abbatem, monachos et [71 col. 6] conversos ejusdem loci, nautas,<sup>4</sup> t'ras, res, redditus, et omnes possessiones suas in protectionem et defensionem nostram suscepimus, vobis mandantes quod ipsos Abbatem, monachos, conversos, et omnes alias res, [et] possessiones suas manuteneatis<sup>5</sup> et defendatis, non inferentes eis vel inferri permittentes molestiam, injuriam aut gravamen. Et si quid eis forisfactum fuerit, id eis sine dilatione faciatis

<sup>1</sup> Hugh Pudsey, 1153—1194-5, He was suspended by the Pope for a time, for the part he took in the coronation of the eldest son of Henry II. in 1170.

<sup>2</sup> Written *Jocel'*. Joceline was Archdeacon of Chichester in 1179 and 1184.

<sup>3</sup> *Salutatem*.

<sup>4</sup> The word is unusual, unless it be accepted as the classical word, in the sense of boatmen. The Convent had divers boats on the lakes, as has been already seen. Or again it might stand for *nativi*. But cf. O. Fr. *nau*, a boat, vessel.

<sup>5</sup> *Manuteneatis*.

emendari. Damus etiam eisdem Abbati et monachis licentiam virtualia et alia necessaria, tam in *Hibernia*, quam alibi ubicumque voluerint, in potestate nostra, emendi et perducendi, tam per mare quam per t'ram, usque ad Abbatiam suam prædictam. Et prohibemus super forisf. nostram x<sup>li</sup>, ne quis eos contra hanc concessionem et protectionem nostram impedire, gravare vel molestare præsumat. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso. Apud *Westm.* xxiii[<sup>o</sup>] die Aprilis, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xlii[<sup>o</sup>].

[LXXII.—EXEMPTION FROM TOLL, PONTAGE, PASSAGE, AND ALL OTHER CUSTOMS, CONCEDED TO FURNESS BY KING HENRY III.]

Rex Henricus quietat nos de teloneo,<sup>1</sup> de pontagio, de stallagio, etc. 45.

*Henricus, D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hib., Dux Norm. et Aquit., Co[71<sup>b</sup>]mes Andegaviæ, Archiep'is, Ep'is, etc. salutem. Sciatis quod volumus et præcipimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris, quod homines et equi et omnes res Abbathie de F[urnesio] et mon. ib. Deo servientium sint quieti de theloneo, et de passagio, et de pontagio, et omni alia consuetudine ad nos pert., quocumque venerint, de omn. rebus quas homines sui assecurare poterunt suas esse proprias. Et nullus eos injuste vexet nec disturbet super forisf. nostram, sicut Litt. Patentes *Henr. Regis*, avi nostri, rationabiliter testantur. Hiis T. Venerabilibus Patribus *E[ustachio] London.,<sup>2</sup> F[ocelino] Bathon.,<sup>3</sup> R[icardo] Sarr.<sup>4</sup> Ep'is: H[uberto] de Burgo, Com. Kantie, Justic. Angliæ; etc. Dat. per manum Ven. Patris R[adulfi] Cicestr. Ep'i,<sup>5</sup> Cancell. nostri: Apud *Westm.*, xv[<sup>o</sup>] die Martii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xi[<sup>o</sup>].**

<sup>1</sup> *Teloneo.*

<sup>2</sup> Eustace de Falconberge, 1221—1228.

<sup>3</sup> Joceline of Wells, 1206—1242.

<sup>4</sup> Richard le Poor, translated from Chichester in 1217, and from Salisbury to Durham in 1228.

<sup>5</sup> Ralph de Neville, 1222—1243-4. Chancellor from 1226-7 till his death.



[LXXIII.—CHARTER OF SPECIAL PROTECTION BY KING  
HENRY III. TO THE ABBEY.]

**Rex Henricus suscipit Abbatem nostrum et Mon. eius et  
homines suos, et t'ras, res, redditus in sua  
protectione. 46.**

*Henr. D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus etc., omn. ballivis et fidel. suis  
ad quos præ. litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis nos suscepisse  
in protectionem et defensionem nostram Abbatem et mon<sup>s</sup> de  
F[urnesio], homines, t'ras, res, redditus, et omnes possessiones  
suas. Et ideo vobis mandamus [71<sup>b</sup> col. 2] quod prædictos  
Abb<sup>m</sup> et mon<sup>s</sup>, homines, t'ras, etc. manuteneatis, protegatis, et  
defendatis, non inferentes eis vel inferri permittentes injuriam,  
molestiam, dampnum aut gravamen: et si quid eis forisfactum  
fuerit id eis sine dilatione faciatis emendari. In cujus rei test.  
has Litt. nostras Patentes eis fieri fecimus. Teste meipso: Apud  
Westm., viii<sup>o</sup>] die Februarii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xvii<sup>o</sup>].*

[LXXIV.—CONCESSION BY PRINCE EDWARD (THE BLACK  
PRINCE) TO FURNESS OF LICENCE TO BUY PROVISIONS  
IN IRELAND.]

**Rex Edwardus mandat non impedire nos emere blada et alia  
necessaria in Hibernia. 47.**

*Edwardus,<sup>1</sup> illustris Regis Angliæ primogenitus, Justic. suis<sup>2</sup>  
Hiberniæ ad quos præ. litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Mandamus  
vobis, firmiter injungentes quod, quotienscunque Abbas et mon<sup>i</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> Arms: 1 and 3, B. semée of fleurs de lys; 2 and 4, G. three lions passant, O.

<sup>2</sup> It will be observed that although the grantor of this charter is in the Latin heading styled Rex—not so, however, in the Index at the beginning—yet he is in reality Prince only. The date shows that his father lived 14 years longer. Also it may be noted that this deed has no number to it in the Index, and the next to it is No. 46 instead of 48 as in the full copy.

de *F[urnesio]* miserint in *Hiberniam* fratrem vel alium ad emendum blada et alia victualia ad sustentationem dictorum Abbatis et mon<sup>m</sup> apud Abbatiam suam carianda, eidem fratri aut aliis ex parte præd. Abbatis et mon<sup>m</sup> ad hoc missis nullum inferatis gravamen aut impedimentum, immo ipsos licite permittatis blada et alia victualia emere et cariare ad sustentationem dictorum Abbatis et [72] mon<sup>m</sup>, secundum tenorem Litt. Patentium D'ni Regis patris nostri quas dicti Abbas et mon<sup>i</sup> inde habent. In cujus rei test. has Litt. nostras eisdem Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> fieri fecimus Patentes. Dat. apud etc. xxv[<sup>o</sup>] die Aprilis, A<sup>o</sup> r. Regis patris nostri quadragesimo secundo.

[LXXV.—CHARTER OF INSPEXIMUS AND CONFIRMATION BY KING RICHARD II. OF THE CHARTER OF FOUNDATION, AND OTHER ROYAL CHARTERS OF GRANT AND CONFIRMATION.]

**Rex Ricardus Secundus confirmat cartas de fundatione Monasterii nostri, et plures alias, ut hic patet. 48.**

*Ricardus, D. G. Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, D'nus Hiberniæ*, omnibus ad quos præd. litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Inspeximus cartam *Stephani Com. Bolonii et Moretonii* factam Deo et S. Mariæ de *Fudernesio*, et Abbati illius loci, in hæc verba:—In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, et in honore S. Mariæ, Matris Domini nostri, Ego *Stephanus Comes Bolonii* etc. as in No. xxxviii. (Carta ii<sup>1</sup>) to—offerimus saltim vespertinum. Signum + *Stephani Comitis Bolonii et Moretonii*: Signum *Hugonis* +

\* Except that in the present copy, for "Deo Omnipotenti et S. Trinitati de Savigneio et Abbati illius loci totam forestam meam de Furnes," we read in No. xxxviii. "Deo et S. Mariæ de Fodernesio et Abbati illius loci totam f. meam de Fudernesio"; for "Bristoldon," "Bristoaldum"; for "quatinus per dispositionem et præceptum Abbatis Savign. monasterii in loco præd. Ordo monasticus et regularis per Divinam gratiam habeatur," "quatinus in loco præd. Ordo monasticus et regularis per Div. gr. teneatur"; the two documents are identical. See also Nos. xxxix, xl, etc.

*Campuavene*: Signum *Rob.* + *Greslati*: Signum *Oisivalini* [72<sup>b</sup>]  
 + *de Argentomaco*: Signum *Gaufridi* + *Buchel*: Signum *Rogeri*  
 + *filiu Ricardi*: Signum *Roberti* + *de Saccavile*: Signum  
*Roberti* + *de Archis*.—Inspeximus etiam cartam confirmationis  
*Henrici* primi, quondam *Regis Angliæ*, progenitoris nostri, factam  
 in hæc verba:—In nomine Patris et Filii et Sp. Sancti et in  
 honore S. Mariæ Matris Domini nostri Jhesu Christi. Amen.  
 Ego *Henricus*, D. G. *Rex Angl.* etc. as in No. xxxix<sup>1</sup> to—s. Crucis  
 corroboro. Signum + *Henrici Regis Angl.* et *Ducis Norm.*:  
 + Signum *Turstini Ebor. Archiepi*: + Signum *Audini Epi*:<sup>2</sup>  
 Signum + *Ricardi Baiocensis Epi*: + Signum *Rob. de Sigillo*:  
 Signum *Rob.* + *Comitis Gloucest[riæ]*.—Inspeximus insuper  
 cartam *Willelmi* quondam *Comitis Bolonii et Moretonii* factam  
*Abbatia* S. Mariæ de *F[odernesio]* in hæc verba:—In nomine  
 Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, Ego, *Will. Comes Bolonii* etc.  
 as in No. xli to—atque consigno. Testibus: *Reinaldo de War[ ]*:<sup>3</sup>  
*Roberto de Wesvenal*:<sup>4</sup> *Simone Cail*: *Rob. Grell*:<sup>5</sup> *Radulfo de*  
*Pleic*:<sup>6</sup> *Osberto Mart*: *Will. de Lanc[astria]*:<sup>7</sup> *Rogero filio*<sup>8</sup>  
*Rannec*: *Eustachio Cancellario*:<sup>9</sup> *Will. filio Rabon*. Apud  
*Theoford*.—Inspeximus etiam cartam *Johannis*, quondam *Comitis*  
*Moretonii*, factam Abba[73 col. 2]ti et mon<sup>is</sup> de *F[ournes]* in hæc  
 verba:—*Johannes, Comes Morit.*,<sup>10</sup> omn. hominibus et ballivis et  
 amicis suis, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et confirmasse

<sup>1</sup> The only variation is that *Fudernesium*, or some inflexion of it, is used wherever that place-name occurs.

<sup>2</sup> No diocese stated.

<sup>3</sup> In No. lxviii. Reg. "de War." is met with amongst the Testes, but there is no clue to the termination of the name.

<sup>4</sup> Among the T. to the first charter recited in this Inspeximus we have *Oisivel-anus de Argentomaco*, where the first name can only be a correlative, almost another form of, this name.

<sup>5</sup> Compare the name *Rob. Greslati* in the document referred to in the last note.

<sup>6</sup> Compare the name *Hugo Plocet* in No. lxviii.

<sup>7</sup> William de Lancaster i. He married Gundreda widow of the Earl of Warwick.

<sup>8</sup> *Filius*.

<sup>9</sup> Witness also to No. lxviii.

<sup>10</sup> See introductory notice to No. xlvi.



Abbati et Mon<sup>is</sup> de *F[urnes]* in perp. elem. donum quod *Comes Stephanus* eis fecit, sicut carta sua et carta *Henrici* primi, *Regis Angliæ*, proavi sui, et carta *Henrici* secundi, patris mei, testantur—scilicet<sup>1</sup> totam forestam suam de *F[urnes]* et *Wageneiam*, cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et *Daltonam*, et totum d'nicum suum infra *F[urnes]*, cum hominibus et omn. aliis ei pert., in bosco etc. as before, to—præter t'ram *M[ich.] F[lamengi]*. Præterea<sup>2</sup> concedo eis et in elem. confirmo quicquid rationabiliter [eis] datum est, sicut cartæ et cyrographi donatorum eis legaliter testantur:—ex dono *M[ich.] Flamengi*, *Fordebottle* et *Roos*, quas habent in escambio de eodem *M[ichaele]* pro *Berdescia*. Quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod [eadem] teneant ita bene et in pace, et libere et quiete et honorifice et plene, cum soc' et sac', et tol' et team, et infangenetheof, et cum omn. aliis libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus et quietantiis suis, sicut umquam melius et quietius et liberius tenuerunt [73<sup>b</sup>] tempore *Henrici Regis*, proavi mei, et sicut carta sua testatur. Test.: *Roberto de Bretoil'*: *Will. de Trublevill'*: *Will. de Buchet*: *Ricardo de Vern'*: *Will. de Boivill'*: *Rogero de Munbug'*: *Theobaldo* [filio] *Walteri*: Magistro *P[ ] de Littilbr'*. Apud *Burefor'*.—Inspeximus insuper cartam *Henrici* secundi, quondam *Regis Angliæ*, progenitoris nostri, factam in hæc verba:—*Henr. Rex Angliæ* et *Dux Normann. et Aquit.*, et *Comes Andeg.* Archiep'is etc. et omn. hom. suis totius *Angliæ*, *Francis* et *Anglis*, salutem. Sciatis me conc. et carta mea conf. conventionem quæ facta fuit coram me inter Mon<sup>os</sup> de *Fourneis* etc. as in No. I., to aquis et piscariis,<sup>3</sup>—when it proceeds—and omn. rebus reddendo inde *Abbatie de Furnes* annuatim xx<sup>s</sup>: et filius ejusdem *Willelmi* faciet homa-

<sup>1</sup> Scilicet.

<sup>2</sup> Præterea.

<sup>3</sup> The variations are as follows:—In the present copy for 'Wrenhalse' we read 'Wreineshals'; for 'Langedue litole,' 'Langeden little'; for 'Elterwatter,' 'Helterwatra'; for 'Brayza,' 'Braiza'; for 'Wynandermare,' 'Winendermere'; for 'Tilburthwait,' 'Tilbirthwait'; for 'Connyngeston,' 'Coningeston'; for 'Thurstanewatter,' 'Turstiniwatra'; for 'Crayke,' 'Crec'; and on the name 'Leven' there is a side-note as follows:—"Nota, quod tota aqua inter Winendermer et mare vocatur Lewen."

gium inde Abbati ejusdem loci. Illam vero partem quæ adjacet eisdem terminis a parte orientali habet eadem Abbatia excepto quod in parte illa habebit *Willelmus* venationem et accipitres.<sup>1</sup> Quare volo et firmiter etc. T. *R[oberto] Lincoln.*;<sup>2</sup> *H[ugone] Dunelm.*<sup>3</sup> *Ep'is*: *R[oberto] Comite Legr'*: *Ricardo de Luci*: *Will. de Vesci*: *Gaufr. de Valon'*: *Will. de Agremont*: *Aub' Gresli*: *Joh. Constabulario*: *Ricardo Pincerna*: *Henr. filio Suain*: *Gospatric filio Orm*: *Ricardo filio*<sup>4</sup> *Ivonis*. Per manum *Stephani Capellani*, apud *Wodestoc*. Nomina eorum qui fecerunt perambulationem de divisis inter *Fournes* et *Kendalam* de præcepto supradicti D'ni Regis:—*Henr. filius Swani*; *Rog. fil. Ravenkelli*; *Mich. de Fournes*; *Gospatrick fil. Ormi*; *Will. Gernet*; *Will. Clericus de Kertmel*; *Ailwardus de Broghton*; *Huceus fil. Frostolfi*; *Benedictus de Penigton*; *Gilinghal de Merton*; *Will. Brightwald*; *Will. filius*<sup>5</sup> [74] *Reg. de Kyre*; *Dolfinus de Kirkeby*; *Ulf de Kirkeby*; *Swystus de Peniton*; *Orm de Orgrave*; *Bernardus Forster*; *Will. frater ejus*; *Ulfridus de Kirkebi*; *Ernebaldus de Daltona*; *Steph. de Urswyk*; *Bernardus de Dalton*; *Rob. fil. Orm*; *Edulfus fil. Edmundi*; *Sivardus Flynt*; *Orm fil. Bernulfi*; *Huctredus fil. Edmundi*; *Ketellus fil. Gerardi*; *Dolfinus de Kirkeby*; *Frethebaldus*.—Inspeximus etiam cartam prædicti *Henr. secundi*, quondam *Regis Angliæ*, progenitoris nostri, factam Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> de *F[ournes]* in hæc verba:—*Henr. Rex Angliæ* etc. et fidelibus suis totius *Angliæ*, salutem. Sciatis me conc. et conf. Abbati et mon<sup>s</sup> de *F[ournes]* in perp. elem. donum quod Comes *Stephanus* eis fecit sicut carta *Henrici Regis*, avi nostri, testatur—scil. totam forestam suam de *F[urnes]* et *Wagenciam*, cum omni venatione quæ in eis est, et *Daltonam* etc. as above, to—de eodem *M[ich.]*

<sup>1</sup> After "parte" the word "occidentali" has been inserted, and then lined out in red, the words that follow in No. I. being "illa habebit Will. cervum et cervum et ancipitrem."

<sup>2</sup> Rob. de Chesney, 1147-1167-8.

<sup>3</sup> Hugh Pudsey.

<sup>4</sup> *Filius*.

<sup>5</sup> This reading is not certain. It is indistinct in the original, and it may possibly be *Wil' ff.*



pro *Berdeseia*. Quare volo et firm. præcipio quod teneant ita bene et in pace, et lib. et quiete et honor. et plene, cum socha et sac', et tol' et tem, et infangtheof, et cum omn. aliis libert. et lib. consuetudinibus et quietantiis suis sicut umquam etc. as before. T. Com' Rog' J[ ], R[oberto] Com. Legrec., et Warino filio:<sup>1</sup> Ger' Camerario: J[ ]: Man' Biset, Dapifero. Apud *Notingham*.—Inspeximus insuper cartam *Ricardi*, quondam *Regis Angliæ*, progenitoris nostri, factam prædictis Abbati et mon<sup>s</sup> de *F[ournes]* in hæc verba:—*Ric. D. G. Rex Angliæ. Dux Norm. [et] Aquit., Comes Andeg., Archiep'is etc. totius Angliæ, salutem.* Sciatis nos conc. et hac præ. carta nostra conf. Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> de *Fournes* [74<sup>b</sup>] in puram et perp. elem. etc. as in No. xlv<sup>2</sup> to—prænominata ita bene et in pace, libere et quiete et honorifice, integre et plenarie, cum soc' et sac' et toll' et team et infangethes, et cum omn. aliis libert. et lib. consuet. et quietantiis suis sicut umquam melius, liberius et quietius tenuerunt tempore *Regis Henrici*, avi patris nostri, sicut rationabiliter carta ejus [74<sup>b</sup> col. 2] testatur. T. H. *H[uberto] Cantuar. Archiep'o:*<sup>3</sup> *H[ugone] Ep'o Dunelm.:*<sup>4</sup> *R[icardo] Ep'o London.:*<sup>5</sup> etc. Data per manum *Will. Eliens. Ep'i*, Cancellarii [nostri]: Apud *Winton.* xxi[<sup>o</sup>] die Aprilis, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri v[<sup>o</sup>].—Inspeximus etiam cartam *Johannis*, quondam *Regis Angliæ*, progenitoris nostri, factam etc. in hæc verba:—*Johannes, D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hib. etc. totius Angliæ, salutem.* Sciatis nos conc. et hac. præ. carta nostra conf. Abbati et mon. de *F[urnes]* in puram et perp. elem.

<sup>1</sup> *Warinum filium.* It is not easy to make anything of this list of Testes. It stands thus:—Com' Rog' J. R Com' Legrec' t Warinū filiū Ger' Cam' J Man' Biset. Comes Rogerus is utterly indefinite; the J. standing by itself in two places unintelligible; and Warinum filium wrong in grammar. Earl Rob. of Leicester had a relative—probably a son—Waleran, Earl of Mellent, but it is idle to assume the identity of this Warinus with him.

<sup>2</sup> The variations are 'Wageneiam' for 'Wagneiam'; 'Walthei filii Edd'i' for 'Walthevi filii Edmundi'; 'Greindeorge' for 'Greindorge' and 'Seleseta' for 'Seleseth,' down to 'prænominata.'

<sup>3</sup> Hubert Walter, previously bishop of Salisbury, 1193—1205. May 1193.

<sup>4</sup> Hugh Pudsey, 1153—1194-5. 3 March, 1195.

<sup>5</sup> Richard of Ely, surnamed Fitz-Neale, 1189—1198.



rationabilem donationem quam *Comes Stephanus Bolonii ac Moretonii* etc., as in the charter last recited to [75]—et quietius tenuerunt tempore *Regis Henrici* avi patris nostri, sicut rationabiliter ejus carta testatur, et sicut carta *Regis Ricardi* fratris nostri rationabiliter testatur. T. *Gaufrido*<sup>1</sup> *Ebor. Archiep'o: Gaufrido*<sup>2</sup> filio *Petri Com. Essex'*: etc. Dat. per manus *Simonis Archidiaconi Wellensis* et *Joh. Gray*, apud *Brotherton*, xxviii[<sup>o</sup>] die Martii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri primo.—Inspeximus etiam cartam *Henr. tertii Regis Angliæ*, progenitoris nostri, factam Abbati etc. in hæc verbæ:—*Henricus D. G.* etc. et fidelibus<sup>3</sup> suis, salutem:—Inspeximus [75 col. 2] cartam *Stephani* quondam *Com. Bolonii et Moretonii* per quam dedit et concessit Deo et S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et Abbati ejusdem loci totam forestam suam de *F[ornes]* et *Wageneiam* etc., as before to—quicquid infra *Fornes* continetur, præter t'ram *M[ich.] Fl[amengi]*: Inspeximus etiam confirmationem *Regis Henrici* primi per quam eis concessit et confirmavit omnia prædicta, et quicquid præsentium vel futurorum devotio fidelium ipsis in Christo contulerit.—Inspeximus etiam confirmationem *Henrici Regis* secundi, avi nostri, per quam similiter omnia præd. eis concessit et confirmavit, et præterea<sup>4</sup> ex dono *M[ich.] Fl[amengi] Fordebotle* et *Crivelton*<sup>5</sup> et *Roos*, quas habent in escambio pro *Berdeseia* de eodem *M[ichaele]*.—Inspeximus etiam confirmationem *Ricardi Regis*, avunculi nostri, per quam concessit eis et confirmavit omnia præd., et præterea, ex dono *Walthevi filii Edmundi*,<sup>6</sup> *Neuby*, cum omn. pert. suis, et ex dono *Ric. de Morivill'* et *Aviciæ* uxoris ejus, *Selesset'*, cum omn. pert. suis, et ex dono *Will. Greindeorge*, *Wintirburne* cum omn. pert. su[75<sup>b</sup>]is.—Inspeximus etiam confirmationem *Regis Johannis*, patris nostri, per quam concessit eis et confirmavit omnia prædicta. Nos, igitur, ea omnia rata<sup>7</sup> et grata habentes, eadem

<sup>1</sup> *Gaufredo*. Geoffrey Plantagenet, a natural son of Henry II., 1191 to sometime between December, 1206, and 18th August, 1207, when he was deprived by the king. Ob. 1212.

<sup>2</sup> *Gaufredo*.

<sup>3</sup> *Fidelibus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Præterea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Crivelton*.

<sup>6</sup> *Edd'i*.

<sup>7</sup> Written *ragta*, and the *g* dotted under as an error.

Abbati et mon. de *F[ournes]* pro nobis et hær. nostris inperp. concedimus et confirmamus, dantes eis insuper et concedentes, intuitu Dei et pro salute nostra et animarum antecessorum et hær. nostrorum, homagium et servitium *M[ich.] le Fl[amengi]* de tota t'ra quam de nobis tenuit infra *F[ournes]* per x<sup>li</sup> per annum, ita quod idem *M[ichael]* et hær. sui inperp. intendentes et respondentes sint de cætero præfatis Abbati et mon<sup>s</sup> et succ. suis de homagiis suis et de servitio quod idem *M[ich.]* nobis facere consuevit, et de redditu decem librarum quas idem *Mich.* per annum nobis reddere solebat de præd. t'ra, quas quidem x<sup>li</sup> præfati Abbas et mon., et eorum succ., per manum suam nobis et hær. nostris per annum solvent ad Scaccarium nostrum ad festum S. Michaelis pro omni serv., taillagio et demanda, salvis præd. *Michaeli* et hær. suis t'ris et tenementis suis, et libertatibus suis debitis et consuetis — Ita quod Vicecomites vel ballivi sui de t'ra illa de cætero se non intromittant, sicut nec de alia elem. ejusdem Abbatie infra *F[ournes]* facere debent: [75<sup>b</sup> col. 2], sed placita Coronæ, cum emerint, per Coronatores nostros et Ballivum Abbatis attachientur, et coram nobis vel Justic. nostris placitentur, salvis nobis amerciamentis inde provenientibus, et catallis fugitivorum et dampnatorum, et t'ris et tenem<sup>tis</sup> eorundem per unum annum et unum diem, et aliis ad Coronam nostram pertinentibus. Hiis T. *Eust[achio] London'*, *Focelino Bathon.*, *Ricardo Sarisbiriæ, Episcopis*; *Hub[erto] de Burgo, Com. Kantie*, Justiciar. Angliæ: *Radulfo filio Nicol'*, et *Ricardo de Argent[um]*, Senescallis nostris: *Henrico de Capella*; et aliis. Data per manum Ven. patris *Radulfi, Cicestrensis Ep'i*, Cancellarii nostri, apud *Westmonast.*<sup>1</sup> quintodecimo die Martii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xi<sup>o</sup>. — Inspeximus etiam cartam præd. D'ni *H[enrici]* tertii, quondam *Regis Angliæ*, prog. nostri, factam Deo et Abbatie de *F[ournes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo serv., in hæc verba: — *Henr.*, D. G. Rex Angliæ etc. . . . . salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse et h. c. nostra conf. pro nobis et hær. nostris Deo et Abbatie de *F[urnes]* et Abbati et mon. ib. Deo servientibus quod ipsi [et] eorum succ. imperp. habeant

<sup>1</sup> *Westmonest'.*



apud [76] *Daltonam in F[urnes]* quandam feriam singulis annis per tres dies duraturam, viz. in vigilia Translationis B. Edwardi Regis et Confessoris, quæ est in quindena S. Michaelis, et in die, et in crastino ejusdem festi, nisi feria illa sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris quod præd. Abbas et mon<sup>i</sup> et eorum succ. imperp. habeant apud dictam villam de *Dalton in F[urnes]* quandam feriam singulis annis etc., as above, down to—feriarum vicinarum, sicut<sup>1</sup> prædictum est. Testibus *W[altero] Wygorn. Ep'o*:<sup>2</sup> *R[icardo] Comite Cornubiæ*, fratre nostro: *Petro de Sabaud'*: *Will. de Cantil[upo]*: *F[ilii] de Pless'*: *Paulino Peyrer*: *F[ilii] de Lexinton*<sup>3</sup>: *N[icholas] de Bolevill'*: *Rob. le Norreis*: *Galfrido de Childewyk*, et aliis. Datum per manum nostram apud *Oxon.*, xx<sup>o</sup> die Julii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xxx<sup>o</sup>.—Inspeximus etiam cartam D'ni *Edwardi*, nuper *Regis Angliæ*, avi nostri, factam Abbati et Conv. de *Fornes* in hæc verba:—*Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hiberniæ*, [76 col. 2] *Dux Aquit.*, omnibus ad quos præs. litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod cum D'nus *H[enricus]* quondam *Rex Angliæ*, proavus noster,<sup>4</sup> per diversas cartas suas concessisset tunc Abbati et Conv. de *F[ornes]*, quod Vicec. vel Ballivi sui de t'ra de *F[ornes]* se non intromitterent, et quod placita Coronæ, cum emergerent, per Coronat. ipsius proavi nostri et Ballivum Abbatis loci præd. attachiarentur, et coram eodem proavo nostro et Justic. suis placitarentur; ac D'nus *Edw.*,

<sup>1</sup> At this point *va* is written above the line and just before *prædictum*. This word, with all that follows down to *Edw. D. G. Rex Angl'*, is underscored in red, and just at the end of *Angl'* and a little above the line is the syllable *cat.* which with the previous *va* in like manner written, makes up the word *vacat*, signifying that an omission has been made, which is then rectified by *habeant apud dictam* etc., and rewriting the rest, but with more witnesses named, down to *Rex Angliæ*.

<sup>2</sup> Walter de Cantilupe. Elected 30 August, 1236. The temporalities were restored to him 30 January, 1236-7, and he was ordained Deacon by the Pope on the 4th, and Priest on the 18th of the April following. Ob. February, 1265-6.

<sup>3</sup> John de Lexinton appears among the Testes to a confirmation granted by Henry III. to Rievaulx Abbey in 1251. [From the *Charter Rolls*.]

<sup>4</sup> Here again follow several words scored under with red, which will be found a few lines lower, indicating another omission by the scribe, which is also duly rectified.



nuper *Rex Angliæ*, avus noster, postmodum, pro eo quod in Curia sua coram *Hugone de Cressingham* et sociis suis, tunc Justic. itinerantibus<sup>1</sup> in *Com. Lanc.*, in loquela quæ fuit coram eisdem Justic. per breve ipsius avi nostri inter ipsum et tunc Abbatem de *F[ornes]*, de eo quod idem Abbas ostenderet Quo warranto clamavit habere Turnum Vicec. in *F[ornes]*, consideratum fuit quod præd. Turnus remaneret dicto avo nostro faciendus singulis annis per Coronatores suos, dictum Turnum Vicec. per cartam suam *Edmundo* fratri præd. avi nostri, tunc *Comiti Lancastriæ*, dedisset et concessisset Hab. et tenend. sibi et hæ. suis imperp., prout in diversis cartis ipsius avi nostri inde confectis plenius continetur,<sup>2</sup> ac jam dilecti nobis in Christo, nunc Abbas et Conv. loci præd., nobis supplicaverunt quod, cum diversa placita inter dilectum et fidelem nostrum, *Henricum Com. Lanc.*, filium et hæ. præd. *Ed[mun]di*, et præf. Abbatem super Turno Vicec. in *F[ornes]* in diversis [76<sup>b</sup>] Curiis nostris diu penderent et ad huc pendeant indecisa, idemque *Henricus*, pro securitate dictorum Abbatis et Conv., et ad hujusmodi placita sedanda et finaliter terminanda, dictum Turnum Vicec. in dictis partibus de *F[ornes]* eisdem Abbati et Conv. dare voluerit et assignare, velimus eidem *Henrico* concedere quod ipse dictum Turn. Vicec. in *F[ornes]* præfatis Abb. et Conv. dare possit et assignare ex causis supradictis;—Nos, supplicationi eorundem Abb. et Conv. in hac parte favorabiliter annuentes, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hæ. nostris, quantum in nobis est, præf. *Henrico* quod ipse dictum Turnum Vicec. in *F[ornes]*, cum omnibus ad hujusmodi turnum pertinentibus, præf. Abbati et Conv. dare possit et assignare Hab. et ten. eisdem Abb. et Conv. et Succ. suis imperp.—Reddendo inde eidem *Henrico* et hæ. suis per annum vi<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup>, ad quos dictus Turnus coram præf. Justic. extendebatur: Et eisdem Abb. et Conv. quod ipsi dictum Turnum Vicec. a præf. *Henrico* recipere et tenere possint sibi et succ. suis imperp., sicut præd. est tenore præsentium, similiter licentiam dedimus specialem, ita quod idem Abbas et Conv.

<sup>1</sup> *Itinerantibus.*

<sup>2</sup> *Continetur.*

et succ. sui Turnum illum per Ballivos et ministros suos tenere, et exitus et proficua inde provenientia ad opus eorundem Abb. et Conv. et succ. suorum percipere, et omnia alia quæ ad hujusmodi turnum pertinent facere possint et exercere, Statuto de t'ris et tenem<sup>is</sup> ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non [76<sup>b</sup> col. 2] obstante, nolentes quod præd. *Henricus* vel hæ. sui, aut præf. Abbas et Conv. seu succ. sui, ratione Statuti præd., seu pro eo quod præd. Turnus tenetur de nobis in capite, per nos vel hæ. nostros, Justiciarios, Escaetores, Vicec., vel alios ballivos seu ministros nostros quoscunque, inde occasionarentur, molestentur in aliquo, seu gravarentur. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud *Wodestok*, i<sup>mo</sup> die Junii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri decimo.—Inspeximus insuper cartam præd. avi nostri eisdem Abb. et Conv. de *F[ornes]* similiter factam, in hæc verba :—*Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ* etc. salutem : Sciatis quod cum in passagio etc., as in No. lxi. to—non extiterit ut accepimus executum, ac D'nus *E[dw.]* nuper *Rex Angliæ*, pater noster, quandam Inquisitionem per dilectos et fideles nostros *Johannem de Lancaster* et *Will. de Tatham* pro hujusmodi periculis evitandis fieri et in Cancellaria sua retornari fecisset, per quam [78]<sup>1</sup> est compertum quod non fuit ad dampnum seu præjudicium dicti patris nostri, seu aliorum, nec ad diminutionem firmæ dicti *Comitatus Lanc.*, si dictus pater noster concessisset tunc Abbati et Conv. de *F[ornes]* quod ipsi et succ. sui haberent inperp. unum Coronatorem de suis in omnibus t'ris et feodis suis de *F[ornes]*, et similiter quod ipse et succ. sui inperp. haberent returnum omnium brevium dicti patris nostri et hæ. suorum in omn. t'ris et feodis prædictis—Nos, ad præmissa, necnon ad hoc quod dilecti nobis in Christo, nu[n]c Abbas et Conv. loci præd., jam habent in omn. t'ris et feod. præd. Turnum Vicec. cum omn. proficuis ad hujusmodi turnum pert., per ipsos et ballivos et ministros suos tenendum, de dono et concessione dilecti et fidelis nostri, *Henr. Comitis Lanc.*, eis de eodem Turno de licentia nostra factis, sicut per Litteras nostras [inde confectas plenius

<sup>1</sup> A mistake in the numbering. In order to set it right f. 81 occurs twice.



apparet], confirmamus eisdem Abb. et Conv. quod ipsi et succ. sui inperp. habeant returna omnium brevium nostrorum et hær. nostrorum, ac summonitionum Scaccarii nostri et hær. nostrorum de omnibus et singulis infra t'ras et feoda Abbatis et Conv. in *F[ornes]* emergentibus et eadem t'ras et feoda qualitercumque tangentibus, et executiones eorundem brevium et summonitionum per se et Ballivos et ministros suos faciant et exequantur: Ita quod nullus Vicec., aut alius Ballivus seu minister noster, vel hær. nostrorum, t'ras et feoda prædicta de cætero ingrediatur ad summonitiones, districtiones, attachiamenta, seu aliqua alia officia quæcunque in eisdem facienda seu exercenda, nisi in [78 col. 2] defectu ipsorum Abb. et Conv. et succ. suorum ac Ballivorum et ministrorum suorum. Concessimus etiam pro nobis et hær. nostris, et hac carta nostra confirmamus eisdem Abbati et Conv. quod ipsi et succ. sui inperp. habeant unum Coronatorem in t'ris et feodis suis in *F[ornes]* per breviam de Cancellaria nostra et hær. nostrorum prædicto Abb. et Conv. et succ. suis, Abbatibus loci præd., dirigenda, in Curia<sup>1</sup> eorundem Abbatis et Conv. et succ. suorum de assensu hominum et tenentium suorum ibidem inperp. eligendum, et ad nomina eorundem Coronatorum in Cancellaria nostra et hær. nostrorum retornanda—Ita quod idem Coronatores sic eligendi omnia quæ ad officium Coronatoris pertinent in t'ris et feodis præd. inperp. faciant et exequantur. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus, pro nobis et hær. nostris, quod præd. Abbas et Conv. et succ. sui inperp. habeant et teneant omnes et singulas libertates præd. in forma supradicta. Hiis Test.: Venerabilibus Patribus *J[ohanne] Archiep'o Cantuar.*,<sup>2</sup> totius Angliæ Primate, Cancellario nostro, *H[enrico] Lincoln. Ep'o*,<sup>3</sup> Thesaurario nostro: *A[dam] Wynton. Ep'o*,<sup>4</sup> *Johanne de Warrena, Comite Surre: Rob. de Wfford*, Senescallo hospitii nostri, et aliis. Dat. per manum nostram apud *Westm.*, xvi die Martii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri

<sup>1</sup> Curia.

<sup>2</sup> John Stratford, previously Bp. of Winchester, 1333-1348.

<sup>3</sup> Henry Burwash or de Burghersh, 1320-1340.

<sup>4</sup> Adam de Orton, previously Bp. of Worcester, 1334-1345.



xii — Insuperimus etiam quasdam Litteras patentes *Henrici*, super *Henrico Cracior*, *Baro et Legatus Senescalli Anglie*, factas premissis *Abbe et Covent de Farnes* in hac verba :— A nous eulx que cestes lettres venient de nostre *Henri Comte de Arden et Baro et de Legation Senescalli Drogizotte*, salutis [78<sup>b</sup>] in Dieu. Saches que entre les *Abbe et Covent de Farnes* eyent le *Tourne de Viscont* et la et en telz tuz les exproiety et profitz que a *Tourne de Viscont* sont appendantz en aucun maner dedens la terre de *Farnes*, par nuytre nostre seigneur le *Roy Edward* tierce puis le *Croquest de Dieu et grant Mons Henry* jadis *Count de Arden*, nostre trescher pier, rendant ent par an sixse soldz et oet deners d'argent et ensembent entre les ditz *Abbe et Covent* eient les amendes de saunck espendu dedens la dite terre de *Farnes* de Dieu et grant le dit nostre trescher pier, rendant per an tresse soldz et quatre deners d'argent : Si voloms<sup>1</sup> et grantoms pour nous et nos heirs que les ditz *Abbe et Covent* et leur successours eignent et eyent le dit *Tourne du Viscont* od quantque a ceo est appendant en aucune maner : et ensembent les amendes de saunck espendu cest un article de *Tourne de Viscont* et que *Tourne de Viscont* appartient auxibien la come ailleurs en le realme, come sumes appry par nostre bon conseil, en pure et perpetual almoigne sans rien rendre a nous ou a nos heirs pour le *Tourne de Viscont* et saunck espendu avantdity. Et nous releissons pour nous et nos heirs perpetualment et quietclaymoms<sup>2</sup> a toutz jours as ditz *Abbe et Covent* et a leur successours lez ditz sixse soldz et oet deners queaux ils solient paier pour le dit *Tourne de Viscont*, et les ditz tresse soldz et quatre deners queaux furent paiez pour les amendes de saunck espendu, come est sus dit, issint que nous ne nos heirs, ne nul autre en nostre noun, par qounque title, [78<sup>b</sup> col. 2] de ditz *Abbe et Covent*, ou leur successours en droit de les ditz sixse soldz et oet deners, ou des avantdity tresse soldz et quatre deners desore en avant rien ne purroms chalenger ou demander, mes par cestes nos lettres sumes forsbarrey a toutz jours. En tesmoignaunce de quele chose cestes

<sup>1</sup> Voloms.<sup>2</sup> Quietclaymoms.

lettres avoms mys nostre seal. Escript a *Leycestre* le primer jour Daugust lan de grace Mill' trois centz quarrant noesisme, et du reigne *Edward* tierce puis le Conquest vintisme tierce.—Inspeximus etiam Litteras Patentes præd. avi nostri factas eisdem Abbati et Conv. de *F[ornes]* in hæc verba :— *Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et D'nus Hiberniæ*, omnibus ad quos etc. Monstravit nobis dilectus nobis in Christo Abbas de *F[ournes]* quod cum omnes prædecessores sui, Abbates loci præd., manerium<sup>1</sup> de *Ulveston*, infra t'ras suas de *F[ournes]* existens, de dono progenitorum nostrorum, quondam Regum *Angliæ*, a tempore foundationis *Abbatiiæ* præd. tenuissent, quousque quidam dudum Abbas et Conv. ejusdem loci medietatem dicti manerii ante Statutum de terris et tenementis alienandis de Capitali D'no, alienarunt de prædictis Abbate et Conv. per certa servitia, et pro quindecim solidis eisdem Abbati et Conv. annuatim reddendis, tenendum, et sic jus ipsorum Abbatis et Conv. in toto manerio præd., quid in dominico quid in servitio, continuatum fuit quousque medietas manerii prædicti ad manus *Willelmi de Coucy*, Militis, devenit : et pro eo quod idem *Will.* sine hærede, ut dicitur, obiit, prædictus nunc [79] Abbas, clamans medietatem prædictam quæ per mortem præd. *Willelmi* in manum nostram capta extitit, ad ipsum et ad domum suam prædictam tanquam escaetam suam reversuram, tulit breve nostrum de Escaet. versus *Johannem de Coupland*, tunc tenentem medietatem prædictam in feodo simplici de dono nostro, et pendente processu super brevi prædicto inter prædictos Abbatem et *Johannem* habito, idem *Johannes* jus quod habuit in dicta medietate in manus nostras reddidit, et inde statum novum eidem *Johanni* et *Johannæ* uxori ejus, ad terminum vitæ eorundem *Johannis* et *Johannæ*, a nobis resumpsit, reversione ejusdem medietatis post mortem ipsorum *Johannis* et *Johannæ* ad nos spectante, et sic præd. Abbas super prosecutione sua in hac parte diversimode impeditur, per quod idem Abbas nobis supplicavit ut, ex causa præd., et in recompensationem ducentarum quatuorviginti, et decem libravum, undecim solidorum, novem denario-

<sup>1</sup> *Mananerium.*

rum et unius quadrantis, in quibus eidem Abbati ex diversis causis tenemur—Velimus reversionem medietatis præd. cum pert., post mortem prædictorum *Joh.* et *Joh.*, concedere præd. Abbati et Conv. et succ. suis habendam. Et quia per Inspectionem cartarum dictorum progenitorum nostrorum de Fundatione Abbatiae præd. coram nobis et consilio<sup>1</sup> nostro exhibitarum evidenter apparet medietatem manerii præd. præfatis Abbati et Conventui in forma præd. datam fuisse et concessam, et idem Abbas quasdam Litteras<sup>2</sup> nostras Patentes, per quas prædicto [79 col. 2] Abbati in quadraginta<sup>3</sup> libris, quas nobis in subventionem expeditionis guerræ nostræ *Franciæ* mutuavit, tenebamur, nobis in Cancellaria nostra restituit cancellandas, ac, per certificationem Thesaur' et Baron' de Scaccario ac Camerariorum nostrorum nobis in Cancellaria nostra de mandato nostro factam, est compertum quod tam dictum mutuum dictarum xlii quam etiam quoddam superplusagium quod idem Abbas habet de ccl libris, undecim solidis novem denariis et uno quadrante sibi allocandis, quæ pervenerint de sexcentis, sexaginta et tribus et decem<sup>4</sup> libris, tribus solidis, quatuor denariis et uno quadrante, in quibus celebris memoriæ D'nus *Edwardus*, quondam *Rex Angliæ*, avus noster, executoribus testamenti *Isabellæ de Fortibus*, quondam *Comitissæ Almarliæ*, pro bladis et aliis bonis et catallis ipsius Comitissæ, quæ post mortem ejusdem Comitissæ ad manus dicti avi nostri deveniunt, et de quibus sexcentis, sexaginta et quatuordecim libris, tribus solidis, quatuor denariis et uno quadrante dictus Abbas eisdem executoribus pro ipso avo nostro satisfecit, in Rotulis et Memorandis Scaccarii et Receptæ nostrorum sunt adnullatæ, et nos inde erga<sup>5</sup> præfatos Abb. et Conv. sumus exonerati—Nos, eo prætextu, et per finem xlii quas idem Abbas in Cameram nostram nobis solvit, volentes præfatis Abbati et Conv. gratiam facere specialem, Concessimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris quod dicta

<sup>1</sup> *Consilio* repeated.

<sup>2</sup> *Patentes* introduced and dotted under as wrong.

<sup>3</sup> *Librarum* written and dotted under as wrong.

<sup>4</sup> *Tresdecim*.

<sup>5</sup> *Arga*.



medietas manerii prædicti, cum pert., quæ ad valorem annuum centum solidorum, deductis repris et servitiis inde debitis, non attingit, sicut per extentam [79<sup>b</sup>] inde factam et in Cancellaria nostra retornatam est compertum, et quæ, post mortem prædictorum *Joh.* et *Johannæ*, ad nos et hæ. nostros reverti deberet, post decessum ipsorum *Joh.* et *Joh.* remaneat præf. Abbati et Conv. Hab. et tenenda, cum redditibus, servitiis, et omn. aliis ad medietatem illam spectantibus, sibi et succ. suis de nobis et hæ. nostris, eodem modo et per eadem servitia sicut ante alienationem præd. per dictos dudum Abbatem et Conv. inde (ut prædicatur) factam tenebatur, inperpetuum. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud *Wodestok*, xxix die Novembris, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri *Angliæ* xxxi<sup>o</sup>, r. vero nostri *Franciæ* xviii<sup>o</sup>.—Nos autem omnia et singula donationes, concessionem, confirmationes, redditiones, conventiones, relaxationes, voluntates, præcepta, et omnia et alia [et] singula in cartis et Litteris Patentibus supradictis contenta et specificata, rata habentes et grata, ea pro nobis et hæ. nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis nobis in Christo, nunc Abbati et Conv. dictæ *Abbatie de F[ornes]* et succ. suis, tenore præsentium, concedimus et confirmamus inperp., prout hujusmodi cartæ et Litteræ Patentes rationabiliter testantur, prout iidem et Conventus et prædecessores sui dominia, maneria, medietatem, feoda, t'ras et tenementa, piscarias, redditus, servitia, forestam, dominica, homagia, feriam, Turnum Vicec., emendas, returna, executiones, attachiamenta, Coronatorem, et alia supradicta, virtute cartarum, litterarum et scriptorum]¹ prædictorum hactenus habuerunt et tenuerunt, et libertatibus, franchises, privilegiis, quietantiis supradictis [79<sup>b</sup> col. 2] hactenus rationabiliter uti et gaudere consueverunt. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso: apud *Westmonast.*, vi<sup>o</sup> die Novembris, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri vicesimo primo.

¹ *Scripti.*

[LXXVI.—SIMILAR CHARTER OF CONFIRMATION BY KING HENRY IV. OF PREVIOUS ROYAL AND OTHER CHARTERS.]

Rex Henricus quartus confirmat consimili modo, adj[ic]tione aliarum cartarum. 49.<sup>1</sup>

*Henricus*<sup>2</sup> D. G. *Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, D'nus Hiberniæ*, omnibus etc. Inspeximus Litteras Patentes D'ni *Ricardi* nuper *Regis Angliæ* secundi post Conq., Abbati et Conv. Abbatiae B. Mariæ de *F[ournes]* in *Com. Lanc.* factas in hæc verba:—*Ricardus*, D. G. etc. Inspeximus cartam *Stephani*, quondam *Comitis Bolonii et Moretonii*, factam Deo et S. Mariæ de *Fudernesio* et Abbati illius loci in hæc verba—In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, et in honore S. Mariæ Matris D'ni nostri, Ego, *Stephanus Comes Bolonii et Moretonii*, providens et in Deo consulens salutem animæ meæ, etc. ut supra proximo etc.<sup>3</sup> et sequitur—Inspeximus etiam scriptum *Willelmi Moubray* factum Deo et Abbatiae de *F[urnesio]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ib. Deo servientibus in hæc verba:—Omnibus Christi fidelibus præ. litteras visuris vel audituris, *Will. de Moubray* salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et pr. c. mea confirmasse [80] Deo et Abbatiae de *F[urnesio]* et mon<sup>is</sup> etc. pro salute animæ meæ, et pro animabus omnium antecessorum et succ. meorum, in puram et perp. elem., totam t'ram et pasturam de *Selessete*<sup>4</sup> et

<sup>1</sup> This charter is, as far as the *Tabula Sententialis* is concerned—in which it is indexed as No. 53,—taken out of its order.

<sup>2</sup> Arms:—1 and 4 B., semeé of fleurs de lys: 2 and 3 G. three lions rampant.

<sup>3</sup> These words etc. . . . to . . . et sequitur, are written in red ink and enclosed in square brackets.

<sup>4</sup> The termination of this word—a termination that is not infrequent in the local names involved in the documents, copies of which we have in the *Coucher Book*—is beyond doubt the O. N. *setr*, which means, primarily, a *seat* or *residence*, and secondarily, *mountain pastures* or *dairy lands* (*Vigfussen*). As to the prefix, so many old compound personal names in *Sal-* or *Sel-* occur that we expect to meet with such simple elementary forms as *Liber Vitæ Salla*, O. G. *Salo*, *Salla*, *Sella*, etc., as well as modern *Sell*, *Sale*, etc.

*Birkwith*,<sup>1</sup> quas habent ex dono *Ricardi de Morvile*<sup>2</sup> et *Avicia* uxoris suæ, cum pert. suis, per rectas et plenarias divisas suas, scil., a capite de *Ingilburg* per superius cilium de *Langhals*<sup>3</sup> usque ad spinetum illud quod ascendit contra frontem de *Lamhals*,<sup>3</sup> et inde usque ad domum Heremitæ. et inde per *Mosdalebek* usque ad forestam *Comitis Richem'* et sic inde in transversum usque ad *Caldkelde*<sup>4</sup> super *Campe*,<sup>5</sup> et de *Caldekeld* usque *Stampapan*,<sup>5</sup> et inde per medium *Grenfeld* usque *Thuerigile*, et de *Tuerigile* usque in *Ribel*, et de *Rebel* usque *Erdolfgile* et inde usque ad *Solberhe*, et de *Solberhe* usque ad capud de *Croumbok*, et inde per semitam de *Horton'* usque at quatuor frenes<sup>6</sup> quæ sunt ad capud de *Clapedale*. Præterea<sup>7</sup> concessi et confirmavi præd. monachis grangiam de *Newby*, cum omnibus pert<sup>is</sup>, quam habent ex dono *Walthevi filii Edmundi*, per rectas et plenarias divisas suas, scil., a Cruce justa aquam de inter *Clapham* et *Nuby*

<sup>1</sup> The first element in this name is *birk* = birch, O. N. *björk*, Dan. *birk*, etc. The final element is O. N. *vidr*; wood, forest. There were many compound names ending thus in Cleveland in mediæval days, wherein the *with* has been replaced by the more modern *wood*, as Lockwood for *Locwith*, Westwood for *Westwith*, etc. We have also Birkbrow, The Birks, etc., as still existing names.

<sup>2</sup> Richard de Morville, called "the younger son of Simon," by Dugdale, in 16 Henry II., "paid a fine of two hundred marks for livery of those lands which he claimed with the daughter of William de Lancaster," the first of that name, that is. But from the tenor of this charter it is apparent that Morvill was, as regards the lands dealt with in it, a sub-feudatory of William de Moubray, eldest son of Nigel de Moubray, and grandson of Roger, the founder of Byland, and benefactor of Fountains, Rievaulx, Jervaulx, and other Religious Houses.

<sup>3</sup> The varying forms of the name should be noted as well as its formation. Jamieson says of *hals*, "It is used to denote a defile, a narrow passage between hills or mountains. . . . In Iceland it has a sense very nearly allied: 'I proceeded up a short but very steep mountain-road, called *Trölla hals*, or the Giant's neck.' HENDERSON'S *Iceland*, ii. 58."

<sup>4</sup> Cold spring or fountain. Many *kelds* were thus characterised.

<sup>5</sup> Both these names are of uncertain origin, and—especially in the second—I suspect mis-spelling if not error.

<sup>6</sup> The four ash trees. "*Frene, fresne*, V. Fr. *fraisne*; It. *frassino*, Esp. *fresno*, Lat. *fraxinus*" (Scheler).

<sup>7</sup> *Præteria*.



sicut cadit in *Crokebec* . . . . . cadit in *Wenning* et sic desuper<sup>1</sup> sicut *Kesdene* cadit in *Wenning*, et sic desuper *Kesden* usque ad forestam *Henrici de Laschi*, et a foresta *Henr. de Lacy* per medium *Brownemor*, et inde per *Blabec* sicut cadit in *Wenninga*, et inde usque ad *Wstrephoue*,<sup>2</sup> et de *Threphou* per le *Standik* et per *Threfotherschales* usque ad medium de *Grenestherres*.<sup>3</sup> Istæ sunt divisæ prædictæ *Neuby*. Et insuper de [80 col. 2] super *Neuby* versus *Ingilburgh* quantum poterunt animalia ire et eadem die redire. Concessi insuper et confirmavi præd. mon<sup>is</sup> donum quod *Alicia de Staveley* fecit de *Souterschales*,<sup>4</sup> cum pert. suis, per rectas et plenarias divisas, viz. a supercilio montis de *Ingelburg*' usque ad *Spethscastade*, et inde usque ad *Merebek*, et sic per *Merebek* usque ad *Witfalls*, et inde usque ad Rupem proximam<sup>5</sup> Bercariis ex parte occidentali; ex illa autem rupe per directum usque ad

<sup>1</sup> The copy here is very doubtful. The two words "sic desuper" are marked as mistakenly written, and it is self-evident that there is an omission after *Crokebec*. The true reading from *Crokebec* may be "et sicut *Kesdene* cadit in *Wenning* et sic desuper *Kesden* etc."

<sup>2</sup> This denotes *West Threphou*—the *t* having to do double duty as final letter of West and initial letter of *Threphou*.

<sup>3</sup> As a rule it is so unsafe to venture a guess as to the derivation or meaning of an old local name without some *a priori* knowledge, or clue of direction, that the practice finds no favour, except with those who substitute conjecture for knowledge. The reading of this word is not absolutely certain: the prefix may be either (*Greue* for *Greve*, or *Grene*: the suffix as *stherres* may have an *h* superfluous, as, in the two preceding forms, *Threphou* and *Trephou*, there is either an *h* superfluous or wanting. But assuming *stherre* to be the same as *sterre*, it may be suggested that the word is co-ordinate with Latin *astrum*, Old Fr. *estir* or *estre*, hearth, with the special application to the iron-furnace of the day, a name for the more recent analogue of which is "Catalan hearth." The vicinity of a place with a name ending in *schales*—a suffix which may be regarded (as already observed) as indicative of the presence of iron-stone, is perhaps sufficient to make such a surmise not quite nonsensical. Either *Grene* or *Greve* would supply an adequate sense—the latter being due to the A. S. *gerefa*, a term of very frequent application to the holders of divers offices, parochial as well as other, in mediæval times. Thus, in the same manor, there were the lord's reeve, house-reeves, byrlaw-reeves, etc., etc.

<sup>4</sup> Probably depending on the old English *sotwate*, *sotwter*, a cordwainer, cobbler; Lat. *sutor*.

<sup>5</sup> *Primam*.

*Ellerbek*, et sic per ascensum<sup>1</sup> de *Ellerbek* usque ad terminum occidentalem de *Querneneside*,<sup>2</sup> et sic per supercilium de *Querneneside* usque ad *Pikedhowe* de *Craueneshalsewath*, et inde per directum usque ad *Kirkestanes*, et sic usque *Rarum*, [et] deinde ad capud de *Mosdalebek*, et sic usque ad *Heremitchous*, et inde usque ad capud orientale de *Langhals*, et per longum de *Langhals* per divisas de *Selessete* usque ad præd. supercilium de *Ingelburgh*. Concessi insuper pro me et hæ. meis, ac assignatis quod præd. monachi possint includere, vel includi facere, sepibus vel fossatis ad libitum suum, omnes t'ras et pasturas infra divisas prænotatas, et clausas tenere omni tempore anni, et in eisdem ubicunque voluerint ædificare. Remitto etiam et omnino de me et hæ. meis quietum clamo inperp. sæpedictis Mon<sup>is</sup> dimidiam marcam quam michi annuatim reddere solebant ad festum S. Michaelis pro t'ra et pastura de *Selessete*. Has vero suprascriptarum<sup>3</sup> t'rarum et pasturarum concessionem et confirmationem, cum pert. suis omnimodis [et] eysiammentis quæ in eisdem fieri poterunt et haberi sub[80b]tus terram vel supra, infra divisas suprascriptas, Ego, dictus *Will. de Moubrey*, et hæ. mei et assignati, prænominatis Mon<sup>is</sup> et eorum succ<sup>s</sup> in puram et liberam et perp. elem. contra omnes mortales warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus inperpetuum. In cujus rei test. præ. scripto sig. meum apposui. His Test.: Domp'no *Abbate de Croxtum*: *Rogero de Monte Begonis*:<sup>4</sup> *Roberto Camerario*: *Will. de Nottum*: *Will. de Busci*: *Alano de Hertlington*: *Rog. le Botiller*; et multis aliis.—Inspeximus insuper quandam Indenturam factam inter *Henricum Comitem de Lancastre, de Derby et de Leycestre*, Senescallum *Angliæ*, ex una parte, et *Abbatem et Conv. de F[urnes]* ex altera, in hæc verba:—Cest endenteur faite entre le<sup>5</sup> noble homme Mons. *Henri, Counte de Lancastre, de Derby et de Leicestre*, Seneschall' *Dengleterre*, de une part, et Labbe et Covent de *F[ournes]*

<sup>1</sup> *Ascensum.*

<sup>2</sup> An old form of the name which is now Whernside, as Ingleburg, Ingleburghe is of Ingleborough, Ribel or Rebel of Ribble, &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Suprascripturum*

<sup>4</sup> *Regonis.*

<sup>5</sup> *Lui.*



dautre parte, tesmoigne que come les ditz Abbe et Covent eient en pure et perpetuel almoigne la pescherie de *Lancastre* du doun et graunt le Roy *Esteven*, jadis *Counte de Boloigne et de Mortoigne*, et ensement a prendre lour estovers in le forest de *Lancastre*, et ceo que mister<sup>1</sup> lour est pur lour manoir de *Beaumont* et pour la dite pescharye, saunz vewe de forester, du doun et graunt *William* jadys *Counte Warrene, Boleyne et Moretoyne*, queux douns et grauntz *Fohan*, le fitz au dit *William*, et le Roy *Henri*, besael,<sup>2</sup> et *Edmund* ael<sup>4</sup> [80<sup>b</sup> col. 2] au dit Mons. *Henri Counte* par leurs charteres ount conferme, et estre ceo come les ditz Abbe et Covent aient Tourn de Viscount in le terre de *F[ournes]* a tenir par lour ministres ou autres par eaux illoeqes deputez, et aprendre les amendes de saunck espandu, hu et cri, et de assise de payn et cervoyse enfraint,<sup>3</sup> ove toutes autres articles et profitz a Tourn de Viscount apendaunt, du doun et graunt *Sir Henri* jadis *Counte de Lancastre*, pierre au dit Mons. *Henri*, ore *Counte de Lancastre*, par conge du Roy *Edward* tierce puis le Conquest: Si veut et graunt le dit Mons. *Henri*, ore *Counte de Lancastre*, pur lui et ses heires, que les avaunt ditz Abbe et Covent et lour successours eient en puer et perpetuel almoigne lavaunt dit pescherye saunz gorge<sup>4</sup> ou hay faire par luy ou nules de ses heirs ou ministres en

<sup>1</sup> This is the same word as mod. Fr. *metier*, "anc. *mestier*; It. *mestiero*, *mestiere*; Esp. *menester*; Port. *mister*, . . . . du L. *ministerium*, service, charge, emploi, profession . . . . Dans la vieille langue, *mestier* = service avait dégagé la signification 'besoin': On disait *es mestier* pour il est besoin, etc." (Scheler.)

<sup>2</sup> "*Aieul*, *ayeul*, It. *avolo*; Prov. *aviol*; Esp. *abuelo*, du L. *avulus*, dim. de *avus*; la forme diminutive était nécessaire à cause du peu de consistance du primitif *avus*. Deriv. *aieule*, *bisaieul*, etc." (Scheler.)

<sup>3</sup> *Enfraraynt*.

<sup>4</sup> "*Gor*, *Gorse*, *Gorts*. A wear, a dam, a gorge." (Kelham's *Norman-French Dictionary*.) Weirs, brush-wood structures at the side of a stream, or *hays*, or *hecks* were of continual use in ancient fishings. Under *Gorge*, derivative from Lat. *Gurges*, Scheler says — "Le meme primitif, latin *gurges*, dans son sens primordial d'abime, tourbillon, a donné aussi It. *gorgo*, Prov. et V. Fr. *gorc*, *gort*, et le Fr. mod. *gour*. Dans les Cévennes on nomme *gourgo* des réservoirs destinés à l'irrigation des terres." In Kelham's *Norman Dictionary* weir or dam is given as one of the meanings of *gor*, *gorse*, *gorts*, and beyond question that is the meaning of the word in this place, as a



nosaunce ou defesaunce de mesme la pe[s]cherye, et a prendre lour estovers et ceo que mester lour est par lour manoir de *Beaumont* et pur lour pescherye avaunt dite in la dite foreste de *Lancastre*, saun<sup>3</sup> veu de forester; et ensement a tenir le Tourne de Viscount par lour baillifs et ministers de meu<sup>1</sup> queux a ceo faier deputerount en la dite terre de *F[ournes]*; et a prendre les amendes de saunck espandu, hu et cri, et de lassise de payn et cervoyse enfraynt, et totes autres articles et profit<sup>3</sup> a Tourne de Viscount appendaunt<sup>3</sup>, come est susdit, et solonc ceo que les dit<sup>3</sup> Abbe et Covent ount ewe et use du temps des graunt<sup>3</sup> et confirmentis avaunt dit<sup>3</sup>, [81] saun<sup>3</sup> estre destourbe par le dite Mons. *Henri Counte de Lancastre* ou ascunes de ses heirs ou ministers. En tesmoigneauc<sup>3</sup> de quele chose les avaunt dit<sup>3</sup> Mons. *Henri, Counte de Lancastre*, et labbe et Covent de *F[ournes]* entrechaungablement sunt mys lour seals a les parties de ceste endenture. Escrit a *Nicole* le lundi procheyn devaunt la fest de Seinte Katerine, lan de grace Mill' treicent<sup>3</sup> quaraunt septisme, et du regne<sup>2</sup> le Roy *Edward* avaunt dit vyntisme primer.—*Inspeximus etiam cartam D'ni Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ, avi nostri, factam Abbati et Conv. de F[urnes] in hæc verba:—Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus Hiberniæ, et Dux Aquitaniæ, Archiep'is etc: Sciatis nos de gratia nostra speciali concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse dilectis nobis in Christo, Abbati et Conv. de F[urnes], quod ipsi et eorum succ.<sup>3</sup> inperp. habeant liberam warennam in omnibus dominicis t'ris suis de Haukeshevede, Sourer, Clayf, Graythwait, Satirithwait, Grisedale, Fynnestwait, Haverthwait, Roleslande, Bouthe, Coltona, Neburthwaite, Kunyngestona, Skathwait, Lyndale, Daltona, Killerwik, Merssche, Irlythe, Howehom, Soler, Neutona, Fermeribouthe, Kokayn, Sandescale,*

dam or hay—*heck, fish-hecke* in North Yorkshire—would be a serious nuisance or fatal damage (nosaunce ou defesaunce) if placed near an existing fishery. The apparent approximation of Fr. *gour* to Engl. *weir, wear* is at least worthy of passing notice.

<sup>1</sup> This is so written, and as emendation seems to be doubtful, it is suffered to stand. The word *ment<sup>3</sup>* will be found in two places in No. lxxvii. which may suggest an amended reading.

<sup>2</sup> *Rigne.*

<sup>3</sup> *Sui* is superfluously inserted here.

*Barray, Roos, Creviltona, Salthous, Rameshevede, Waghenay et Angerton-mosse* in *Com. Lanc.*, et *Neuby, Hardacre, Selset, Souter-scales, Wynterscales, Birkwithe, Winterburne et Flassceby* [81 col. 2] in *Com. Ebor.*, et *Borudale, Botherukle, Meles et Salthous* in *Com. Cumbria* etc., as in No. lxiii. Insuper Litt. Pat. præd. avi nostri factas eisdem Abbati et Conv. in hæc verba:—*Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ, D'nus* [81<sup>b</sup>] *Hiberniæ*, etc. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris, quantum in nobis est, dilectis nostris in Christo Abbati et Conv. de *F[ournes]* quod ipsi boscos suos de *Rameshevede, Soureby, Ronhevede, Grenescogh, Hagge, Milnewode, Clayf et Fournes-felle* in *Com. Lanc.* includere etc. as in No. lxiv.—Insuper etiam Litt. Pat. præd. *Ricardi*, nuper *Regis Angliæ* secundi post Conq., Abbati et Conv. dictæ Abbatiae B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* factas in hac verba:—*Ricardus D. G.* etc. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus etc. quod ipsi et eorum succ. de cætero non onerentur etc, as in No. lxvi. Nos autem omnia et singula donationes, concessiones, etc. sicut et supra in carta *Ricardi Regis*.<sup>1</sup> Teste meipso apud *Westm.*, x<sup>o</sup> die Februarii A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri secundo.

---

[LXXVII.—CONCESSION BY KING EDWARD III., CONFIRMED BY PARLIAMENT, EXEMPTING THE GOODS OF THE CHURCH FROM APPROPRIATION FOR ROYAL PURPOSES.]

**Edwardus tertius Rex concedit praelatis S. Ecclesiæ per cartam suam quod bona Ecclesiæ non capiantur ad usum Regis. 50.<sup>2</sup>**

*Edward* par la grace de Dieu *Roi Dengleterre* et de *F[rance]* et *Seingnour Dirland* a touz ceux as queux cestes lettres vendront salut3. Sachez que come en le primer article de la graund Chartre

<sup>1</sup> From etc. to this point is written in red ink and inclosed within square brackets.

<sup>2</sup> This is numbered 48 in the Tabulated Index.



soit contenu que leglise *Dengleterre* soit fraunche et eit toutes ses droites entieres et fraunchise;ment blemez,<sup>1</sup> et auxint en tout plein destablisement; fait; auxi bien en temps de nous progenitores come in nostre temps, si est meisme l'article sovent [81] ratifie et aferme ne pur quant in nostre parlement tenu a *Westm.* le Mekerdy en my quaresme si nous est monstre par louerable pier in Dieu *J[ohan] Ercevesque de Canterbirs*,<sup>2</sup> primat de tout *Engleterre*, le; autre; prelat; et la clergie de nostre realme, coment ascunes oppressioun; et grevanc; sont faites en divers maneres par ascune; no; ministre; a gent; de S. Eglise contre lour fraunchise;, la graunt Chartre et le; establissement; avant dit;, les queles oppressiouns et grevances ils mistrent in petition empriant sur ce remede, par qe<sup>3</sup> nou; vene et regarde lour dite petition et sur ceo eue deliberation ovesques le; piers de nostre roialme et autre; de nostre conseil du roialme somonus a nostre dit parlement, et eant regard a la grand chartre et autre; establissement; susdit;, et a la request de di; prelat; et Clergie que moult nous ont eide, et de jour en autre le font par acord et assent de dit; piers, et de tou; autre; somo[n]us et esteant; en nostre dit parlement, si avoms graunt et grauntoms, pur nous et pur nou; heires et succes[81 col. 2]soures, as dit; prelat; et Clergie le; chose; desouth-escrites perpetuelment a durer, cest assaver que nul de par nous ne de par aultre, par commission du graunt seal ne du petit, ne saun; commission ne pregne<sup>4</sup> reine; de; ble;, femes, bestes, cariage;, nautres biens de; Ercevesques, Evesques, Abbes, Priours, Abbesses, Prioresses;, Persones, Vykers, ou de; aultres gent; de S. Eglise dedeins lour mansions, maneres, grainges, ou autres lieux dedeins le fee de S. Eglise, ne dehors contre le gre ne la volente de ceaux as quex les biens seront; et defendoms

<sup>1</sup> "*Blême*, anc. *blesme*, aussi sans *s*, *bleme*, verbe *blénir*. Ce dernier signifiait dans la vieille langue à la fois frapper" (Scheler). The idea would appear to be 'in full force or vigour.'

<sup>2</sup> John Stratford, previously Bishop of Winchester, 1333—1348.

<sup>3</sup> "*Parquai*. Whereby."—(Kelham.)

<sup>4</sup> Compare the Engl. word *impregnable*, Fr. *imprenable*.



que desore nule tiele commission, desoutz le grant seal ne le petit, en nulle maner ne isse a nul tiel prise faire, quor nous prenons lez ditz Prelatz et Clergie lour possessions, biens et chatuex en especiale protection et defens de nous et de nous heirs. Et aussint grantoms pur nous et pur nouz heires que nous ne ne chargerons des ore en avant nul de ditz Prelatis ne du Clergie ne lour maisons de retenes oustagez, ne sojornant *Descoce*, ne dautre pay, ne [81<sup>b</sup>] noz chivaux, ne chiens, faucons, ne autres oyseux, de nous ou de outre [contre] lour gre, sauvant toute soitz a nous les services que nous soit duz de droit de ceux que nous deivent les servicez de sustiner et retenir chivaux, chiens, et oyseux: Et pur ce que par cause de temporaltes esteantez en nostre meyn ou la mayne de nouz auncestres par resoun dez Erceveschees, Evescheez<sup>1</sup> ou autres prelacies voides, et auxi par cause dautres terres et tenementz, fees et aveuesons esteauntz en nostre mayne, ou en la mayn de nous auncestres, par noun-age dez heirs si ad este usee avant ces houres que exception de plenerte ne ne tient par lieu devers nous, ne devers ascuns de nouz auncestres, ment plus en cas la ou tieux presentmentz nous furent devolus en autre droit que sils este in nostre droit de meyne, ou en la droit de nostre Corone, par quei moutz dez personez et provenders, si furent oustez de lour eglise, provandrese et benefices les quex [81<sup>b</sup> col. 2] ils avoi[ent] eu et tenuz de grant temps, a graunt mescheve et empovrissement de eux, si volons et grauntoms pur nous et pur nous heiris, pur tieux meschifese ouster, que desors en avant nous ne nous heiris ne ne ferrons collation ou presentment as eglises, provandris, chappelles, ou autres benefices par caus de tieles voidances dez prelacies, ou dez terre; dez enfauntz dein; age, ou autres venuz ou a venir en nostre mayne, ou en la mayn de nouz heirs, si nous ou nous heiris ne faceoms noz collations ou presentmentz den; les trois ann; apres que tieux benifices ensi se voidront de fait, et que dez tiels eglise; et autres benefices dez queux clers sont in possessioun et ont in possession par un an avant le fesaunce de ceste estatuit, nous ne noz heires ne eions

<sup>1</sup> *Ercevescheres, Eveschere*, but in both cases the *r* is dotted under as a mistake.

accion ne reson a presenter a tieux benefices ensi pleines, et ne volons que nul home soit tenu a respondre au brief de Quare impedit pris en nostre noun en tieu cas, si la collation ou presentement [82] ne ne soit fait dedein<sup>3</sup> le<sup>3</sup> trois ann<sup>3</sup> apres le voidaunce come est susdit, et de tieles voidance<sup>3</sup> avenu<sup>3</sup> de temps de nous auncestris ne ne soit desore nulle collation ou presentment fait per nous, ne par nous heires, ein<sup>3</sup> daction prendre de tieles voidaunces, si eusioms de tut quitment forsclos: Et volons et grantons pur no<sup>3</sup> et pur no<sup>3</sup> heires que des ore en avant nous ne nous heires ne prendrons ne ne ferrons prendre en nostre mayne le<sup>3</sup> temporaltes des Ercevesques, Evesques, Abbes, Priours, ou dautres, de quel estat ou condition qils soient, saun<sup>3</sup> veroie et juste cause selonc ley de terre et iniement<sup>1</sup> sur cela done. Et pur ce que en la petition de<sup>3</sup> dit<sup>3</sup> Prelat<sup>3</sup> et Clergie si est contenu que echetours et autres gardeins en temps de voidaunce de Erchevesques, Evesches, et autre prelacies ont fait graund wast et destructions, ce a enarier,<sup>2</sup> si volons et grauntons pur nous et pur nous heires, que a toute le foit<sup>3</sup> que teiles voidances des ore en avant aven[82 col. 2]dront, que nos eschetours et le<sup>3</sup> eschetours de no<sup>3</sup> heires qi pur temps serront, entrent et facent bien garder le<sup>3</sup> dit<sup>3</sup> voidaunces saun<sup>3</sup> faire wast ou distruction en manoirs, parkes, viveres ou boys, et quils ne vudent southboys, ne chacent en parks ne warenez, ne peschent [en] viviers ne fraunche<sup>3</sup> pescheries, ne ne garsonent, ne ne prenont fins de<sup>3</sup> tenaunt<sup>3</sup>, fraunk<sup>3</sup> ne boundes, ein<sup>3</sup> facent garder et sauver quantqe appeut a le<sup>3</sup> dit<sup>3</sup> voidaunce<sup>3</sup> saun<sup>3</sup> y faire damage ou ascune maner de oppressions. Et si Dean et Chapitre de<sup>3</sup> Eglises Cathedrales, Priour<sup>3</sup>, Suppriours, Prioresses, Supprioresses, et Covent de Prelacies, Abbeies

<sup>1</sup> This would appear to be the reading, both *i*'s being dotted. The emendation required would appear to be *niement*, *nicement* = namely, particularly (Kelham). But it should be remarked that the same authority also gives *unement* (where the number of strokes is the same) or *uniement* = in general. The dotting of the *i*'s in the Coucher is by no means to be always depended on. In divers instances the dotting makes glaring mistakes. In this deed the reading is often doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> The reading here is quite doubtful.



ou Priours, de; queux le voidaunce atteient a nous et a nous heiers, voillent rendre a nous et a no; heirs la valu de; dite; voidaunces, auxi come autres nous voillent rendre resonablement, adoncques eient Chaunceler et Tresorer poair de lesser a; dit; Dean et Chapiter, Priour ou [82] Suppriour, Prioresses ou Supprioresses, et Covent le; dit; voidances par bone et sufficiaunt seurete ensi qils les eient davant tou; autres, Rendant a nous la value selonc ce que serra trove par remembraunce de Lescheker, ou par enquest sur ce a prendre si meister soit saun; fyn faire; et in cas qils ne se voillent acorder a rendre la value ne trover tiel surete, adoncques Chauncellere et Tresorer facent ordener la bone garde de tiels voidances par Eschetors ou autres gardeins sufficiauntis pur respondir au Roi de ce que a lui attient resonablement, saun; faire wast ou distruction ou autre chose que purra tourner a disheritances de; Eglise; dont tiels voidance; avendront. Et pur entierment monster laffection et volunte que nous avons que ce qe appartient a Dieu et a S. Eglis[e] soit sauvement garde saun; wast, destruction, ou empeschement de nous et de nou; ministres, si volons et par ceste; no; presente; lettres grauntons plein poaire a nostre Chaunceller et Tresorer que prise a eux autres de nostre conseil tieux [82<sup>b</sup> col. 2] come ils verront que sont a prendre par bone information de; remembraunce; de Escheker, et autres informations tiels que meut; lour sembl[e]ra, si lessent vacations des Ercheveschies, Evesche;, Abbes, Piores et autres maisons, dont la voidaunce a nous appartient, as Dean et Chapiters, Priours ou Suppriours, Prioresses ou Supprioresses, et Coventes a certain rendre de chescune voidance par lan, quarter, ou mois, durantes les vacations selonc ce que meut; lour semblera saunt; fyn faire, et que nul Eschetore ne autre ministre en temps de vacation neit cause ne mater dentrer ne de se<sup>r</sup> meller a fair rien que soit en prejudice des eglises dont tiels voidaunces avendrent, Sauve; a nous et a nous heirs fees des Chivallers, avouesons de; eglises, eschetes, wardes, maritages, reliefs et services



de dit3 fees. En tesmoignance de quelez choses nous avons fait faire cestis no3 lettres patente3. — Done a *Westm.* le xvi jour Daveril, lan de nostre Regne *Dengelterre* quatorrisme et de *Fraunce* primer [1340].

[LXXVIII.—GRANT BY KING JOHN OF BURGAGE PRIVILEGES TO THE VILL OF LIVERPOOL, FOLLOWED BY ONE OF KING HENRY III. CONSTITUTING THE SAID VILL A FREE BURGH.]

*Johannes* [83] *concedit burgagia fieri, recipi, et hospitari apud Liberpull', et consequenter Henricus Rex villam facit Burgum Liberum.* 51.<sup>1</sup>

*Johannes* D. G. *Rex Angliæ* etc. fidelibus suis qui burgum apud *Liverpoll'* habere voluerunt, salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus omnibus fidelibus nostris qui burgagia apud villam de *Liverpoll'* ceperunt quod habeant omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines in villa de *Liverpoll'* quas aliquis liber burgus super mare habet in t'ra nostra. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod secure et in pace nostra illuc veniatis ad burgagia vestra recipienda et hospitanda. Et in hujus rei test. has Litteras nostras Patentes vobis transmittimus. Teste, *Symone de Patesshull*, apud *Watton'*, xxviii<sup>o</sup> die Augusti, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri ix<sup>o</sup>. — *Henricus* D. G. *Rex Angliæ*, D<sup>nus</sup> [83 col. 2] *Hiberniæ*, *Dux Normanniæ* etc. Sciatis nos concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse quod villa nostra de *Liverpoll'* Liber Burgus sit imperp.: et quod burgenses ejusdem Burgi habeant gildam mercatoriam cum hansa et aliis libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad gildam illam pertinentibus: Et quod nullus qui non sit de gilda illa mercandisam aliquam in prædicto burgo faciat nisi de voluntate eorundem burgensium. Concessimus etiam eisdem<sup>2</sup> burgensibus et eorum hæ. quod habeant soc et sak', toll' et theam' et infangetheof, et quod quieti sint<sup>3</sup> per totam

<sup>1</sup> This is No. 51 in the Index.

<sup>2</sup> *Ejusdem.*

<sup>3</sup> *Sunt.*

t'ram nostram et per omnes portus maris de theolneto, lastagio, passagio, pontagio et stallagio, et quod nullus sectam Comitatus nec Wapentagii<sup>1</sup> faciat<sup>2</sup> de tenuris suis quas tenet<sup>3</sup> infra Burgum prædictum. Concessimus etiam prædictis burgensibus et eorum hæc. quod quicunque mercatores petierunt Burgum præd. cum mercandis suis, de quocunque loco fuerint,<sup>4</sup> [83<sup>b</sup>] sive extranei, sive alii qui de pace nostra fuerint, vel. de licentia nostra in t'ram nostram venerint, salvo et secure ad præd. Burgum cum mercandis suis veniant, et salvo inde recedant, faciendo inde rectas et debitas consuetudines: prohibentes etiam ne quis præd. burgensibus injuriam, dampnum vel molestiam faciat super forisfacturam nostram x librarum. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus quod præd. villa de *Liverpoll'* Liber Burgus sit, et quod præd. burgenses habeant præd. gildam mercatoriam, cum hansa et aliis libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad gildam illam pert., et quod habeant omnes alias libertates et liberas consuetudines et quetancias sicut præd. est. Hiis Testibus. *Thiberto de Burgo, Com[i]te Cantie, Justic' : Philippo de Albinaco, etc.* Data per manum Venerabilis patris *R[adulfi] Cicestrensis*<sup>5</sup> [*Ep'i*],<sup>6</sup> Cancellarii nostri: Apud *Marleberge* xxiiii<sup>to</sup> die Martii, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xiii<sup>o</sup> [1229].

[LXXIX.—INDENTURE OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CONVENT AND JOHN DE HARRINGTON CONCERNING PAYMENT OF TOLLS IN DALTON AND OTHER DEMESNE LANDS OF THE ABBOT'S.]

**Indentura inter nos et D'num Johannem de Harrington de tolneto capiendo in omnibus d'nicis r'ris nostris de tenementis suis. 52.<sup>7</sup>**

[83<sup>b</sup> col. 2] Hæc Indentura testatur quod, cum contentio mota fuerit inter Abbatem *Furnes'*, ex parte una, et D'num *Johannem*,

<sup>1</sup> *Wapintagii.*    <sup>2</sup> *Faciant.*    <sup>3</sup> *Tenent.*    <sup>4</sup> *Fuerit.*    <sup>5</sup> *Cicestrensis.*

<sup>6</sup> Ralph de Neville, previously Dean of Lichfield, 1222 (but not consecrated till 1224). Elected to the See of Canterbury in 1231, but the election was set aside. He became Chancellor in 1226-7. Ob. 1243-4.

<sup>7</sup> This is No. 50 in the Index.



filium D'ni *Roberti de Harington*, ex altera, super tolneto capiendo in *Dalton*, et in omn. d'nicis t'ris ejusdem Abbatis infra *Furnes*, Ita concordatum est inter eosdem, viz. quod dictus D'nus *Johannes* concessit pro se et hær. suis, quantum in ipsis est, quod omnes homines, tam de feodo de *Ulverstona* quam de feodo de *Aldingham*, qui exercent mercandizas in *Dalton* et aliis d'nicis t'ris Abbatis prædicti solvant tolnetum dicto Abbati et ejus successoribus et eorum ballivis de omnimodis marcandizis quas exercebunt in *Dalton* et d'nicis t'ris præd., præterquam de rebus emptis vel venditis ad eorum vel domus suæ sustentationem, ita quod affidunt propria manu quod dictas res non emerint nec venderint nisi ad suam et domus suæ sustentationem, ut præd. est: hoc observato quod præd. Abbas et ejus successores nec exigent nec capient tolnetum de ali[84]quibus hominibus prædictorum feodorum de *Ulverstone* et *Aldingham* extra d'nicas t'ras prædictas quoquo modo. Et si aliquis hominum præd. feodorum occasionatus fuerit de tolneto injuste asportato infra *Daltonam* et d'nicas t'ras præd., ex tunc concessit dictus Abbas pro se et succ. suis quod si tales se possint acquietare proprio juramento, sola manu, et hoc statim post attachiamentum factum, coram Abbate, ejus Celerario, vel eorum Ballivo extra Curiam, tunc inde recedant quieti. Quod si hoc facere noluerint, vel non poterint, puniantur secundum quant[itatem] delicti<sup>1</sup> prout justum fuerit et consonum rationi. Præterea concessit idem Abbas pro se et succ. suis quod, si aliqui hominum vel tenentium præd. feodorum de *Ulverstone* et de *Aldinghame* attachiati fuerint vel districti per ballivos dicti Abbatis vel succ. suorum, ut de eorum officio et non ad sectam partis ad respondendum in Curia ipsius Abbatis de *Daltona*, de transgressione pacis fractæ, ubi effusio sanguinis non est, dictus D'nus *Johannes* et hær. sui habe[84 col. 2]ant Curiam suam de hujusmodi transgressoribus feodorum prædictorum extra Curiam dicti Abbatis de *Daltona*, cum ipsi, vel eorum seneschalli aut attornati debita hora, prout moris est, eam

<sup>1</sup> *Dilicti.*



postulaverint, et licet fuerit ad sectam partis de hujusmodi transgressionibus factis in feodis prædictis, similiter habeant Curiam suam in firma prædicta. In cujus rei test. dictæ partes alternatim apposuerunt sig. sua huic Indenturæ. Dat. in *Abbathia Furnesii* die Sab[b]ati infra Octabas Paschæ, A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi xiii<sup>o</sup>* etc.

---

[LXXX.—ARRANGEMENT BETWEEN THE CONVENT OF FURNESS AND THE HOSPITAL OF ST. LEONARD OF YORK CONCERNING THE PAYMENT OF GARBS.]

**Compositio inter nos et Fratres Hospitalis S. Leonardi Ebor., viz. quod de t'ris adquisitis a tempore etc. 53.**

Compositio etc. quod dicti Abbates et Conventus eorum de omn. t'ris adquisitis a tempore Concilii<sup>1</sup> Lateranensis sub D'no *Papa Innocentio* tertio, A<sup>o</sup> Incarnationis D'nicæ Millesimo cc<sup>o</sup> xv<sup>o</sup> celebrati, vel de cætero acquirendis, de quibus dictum Hospitale præ[84<sup>b</sup>]fatum redditum garbarum percipere consuevit, de singulis carucis solvent de cætero dicto Hospitali annuatim garbas<sup>2</sup> secundum consuetudinem *Ebor.* Curie, et secundum quantitatem t'rarum, sine fraude et dolo. Et per hanc solutionem liberi erunt præfati Abbates et eorum Conventus ininterp. ab omni vexatione, petitione et querela dicti Hospitalis quoad quæstionem garbarum etc.

<sup>1</sup> *Consilii.*

<sup>2</sup> *Garba* is defined by Stubbs (*Select Charters*, Glossary) as "a trave of corn." What garbs these were is left indefinite.

[LXXXI. — MANDATE FROM KING HENRY IV. TO THE  
ESCHEATOR OF THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER TOUCHING  
HIS SEIZURE OF WALNEY ISLAND IN THE KING'S  
NAME.]

Henricus quartus mandat Roberto Laurence, Escaetori suo  
in Comitatu, quod amoveat manum Regis de  
Insula nostra etc. 54.

*Henricus D.G. Rex etc. dilecto sibi Roberto Laurence, Escaetori nostro in Com. Lanc., salutem. Cum nos nuper volentes certis de causis certiorari super causa captionis Castri sive Fortalicii vocati le Pele de Fotheray ac cæterorum t'rarum et tenementorum Abbatis de Furnesio per te in manum nostram, tibi per breve nostrum præcepimus quod nos in Cancellaria nostra super causa præ[84<sup>b</sup> col. 2]dicta sub sigillo tuo distincte et aperte, sine dilatione, redderes certiores, ac tu nobis retorn[asti] quod in quadam Inquisitione coram ipso capta præsentatum fuit quod Stephanus nuper Rex Angliæ dedit et concessit Abbati et Conventui Monasterii B. Mariæ de Furnes certa t'ras et ten<sup>a</sup>, cum omn. suis pert., in quadam [insula] vocata Wagenay in Furness sub conditione ad faciendum, sustentandum, reparandum et custodiendum ibidem quiddam Castellum vocatum le Pele de Fotheray in defensionem totius patriæ ibidem contra inimicos D'ni Regis ad partes illas profecturos, quod quidem castellum competenter factum fuit, reparatum, et sustentatum ante hæc tempora secundum ordinationem et conditionem supradictas, quodque dictum Castellum vocatum le Pele prostratum et adnullatum est per Johannem de Boltona, Abbatem de Furnesio, et Conv. ibidem, ad grave dampnum et timorem totius patriæ prædictæ, quæ quidem insula vocata Waghenay valet per annum ultra reprisas xl marcas, unde præd. Abbas est nobis responsurus, ac tu eo prætextu in . . . . .*

[85] torn out.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This deed numbered 54 as above, and a considerable part of which is lost through the abstraction of the folio numbered 85, is the deed which is numbered 52 in the general Index or "Tabula sententialis" given above, where the heading in full is —

[LXXXII.—CONCLUSION OF A DOCUMENT NUMBERED 53 IN THE INDEX, BEING A CONFIRMATION BY HENRY IV., THE GREATER PART OF WHICH IS LOST.]

*Henricus Rex quartus confirmat nobis etc.* [as in note to last document].

[86] Patentes et scripta præd. rationabiliter testantur. Præterea, volentes eisdem Abbati et Conv. gratiam facere ampliozem, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus pro nobis et hæc. nostris, quantum in nobis est, præfatis Abbati et Conv. quod licet ipsi vel prædecessores sui aliqua vel aliquibus libertatum vel quietantiarum in cartis, litteris patentibus et scriptis præd. contentarum, aliquo casu emergente, hactenus plene usi non fuerint, ipsi tamen Abbas et Conv. et eorum succ. libertatibus et quietantiis præd. et earum qualibet de cætero plene gaudeant et utantur sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel hæc. nostrorum, Justiciariorum, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, aut aliorum Ballivorum seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque. Hiis Test.—Venerabilibus Patribus, *Thoma Cantuar.*,<sup>1</sup> totius *Angliæ Primate*, *Henrico Ebor.*,<sup>2</sup> *Primate*, *Archiep'is*: *R[icardo]* *London.*,<sup>3</sup> *H[enrico]* *Wynton.*,<sup>4</sup>

“Henricus Rex quartus mandat Rob. Laurence, Escaetori suo in *Comit. Lanc.* quod amoveat manum Regis de insula nostra de *Wagheney*, de castro nostro de *Fotheray*,” etc. The deed next following, numbered 53 in the said Index or Tabula, is thus described there:—“Henricus Rex quartus antedictus confirmat nobis cartas de Fundatione Monasterii nostri *Furnesiensis*, et de pluribus aliis, cum ista clausula, quod, licet nos vel prædecessores nostri aliqua vel aliquibus libertatum vel quietantiarum in cartis etc. contentarum hactenus plene usi non fuerimus, tamen [nos] et succ. nostri eisdem libertatibus etc. plene gaudeamus et utamur,” etc.—It will be seen from the fragment of a deed which is printed next, on comparison with the above extract, that it must be the concluding part of the document numbered 53 in the Tabula, and that consequently only the latter part of No. 52 of the Tabula (No. 54 of the present detailed copy) and the former (and greater) part of No. 53 (or 55) have been lost with the folio aforesaid.

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Arundel, previously Archbishop of York, translated in 1396, attainted of high treason in 1398, succeeded by Roger Walden same year, but restored to his see the following year.

<sup>2</sup> Henry Bowet, previously Bishop of Bath and Wells; 1407—1423.

<sup>3</sup> Richard Clifford, previously Bishop of Worcester; 1407—1421.

<sup>4</sup> Henry Beaufort, previously Bishop of Lincoln; 1405—1447.



*Tho. Dunolmense*<sup>1</sup> et *N[icholao]*<sup>2</sup> *Bathon et Wellense Ep[iscopis]*: *Henrico Principe Walliæ*, filio nostro primogenito: Carissimo consanguineo nostro *Edwardo Duce Ebor.*: *Tho. Arundell', Ric. Warren'* et *Rad. Westmerland'*, Comitibus: Carissimo fratre nostro *Tho. Beauforth*, Cancellario nostro: *Ricardo Grey de Code-* [86 col. 2] *nore*, Camerario nostro: *Henrico le Scrope*, Thesaurario nostro: *Joh. Stanley*, Senescallo Hospitii nostri, et magistro *Johanne Prophete*, Custode privati sigilli nostri; et aliis. Data per manum nostram apud *Westmonasterium* xviii<sup>o</sup> die Decembris, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri xiii<sup>o</sup> [1411].

[LXXXIII.—EXEMPLIFICATION BY KING HENRY IV. OF CHARTERS BY TWO DIFFERENT KINGS NAMED.]

Per ipsum Regem et pro r<sup>li</sup> solutis in Banapertio. 56.

*Henricus D. G. Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, D'nus Hiberniæ*, Omnibus etc.:—Inspeximus Rotulum Placitorum coram Baronibus de Scacario nostro de termino Paschæ A<sup>o</sup> r. D'ni *Edwardi* nuper *Regis Angliæ*, avi nostri, xxix<sup>o</sup>, in hæc verba:—Adhuc de quindena Paschæ A<sup>o</sup> xxix<sup>o</sup> *Regis Edw. tertii, Lanc.*—D'nus Rex mandavit hic breve suum de Magno Sigillo suo quod est inter com[m]unia [86<sup>b</sup>] de hoc termino in hæc verba:—*Edw. D. G. Rex Angliæ* etc., Thesaur. et Baronibus suis [de] Scaccario, salutem. Ex parte dilecti nobis in Christo, Abbatis de *Fourneys* etc. ut supra scripto xxiv<sup>o</sup>, fo. 61:—et sequitur hic—ad quem diem præd. Abbas venit et exhibuit Curia duas cartas progenitorum Regis nunc, unam cartam *Regis Ricardi* de concessione, et alteram cartam *Regis Henrici* de confirmatione, quarum prima sequitur in hæc verba:—*Ricardus D. G. etc.*, ut supra, carta nona fo. 49; et secunda sequitur in hæc verba:—*Henricus D. G. etc.*,

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Longley or Langley, previously Dean of York and Chancellor of England; 1406—1437.

<sup>2</sup> Nicholas Bubbewith, formerly Bishop of Salisbury, and Treasurer of England; 1408—1424.

ut supra xiii<sup>a</sup>, fo. 50. Et sequitur hic: Et dicit quod præd. Collectores auxilii Regis nu[n]c, etc. ut supra scripto xxiv<sup>o</sup>, fo. 61. Nos autem placitum præd. ad requisit[i]onem *Willelmi*, nunc Abbatis loci præd., duximus exemplificandum. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. T. *Johanne Cokayne*: Apud *Westmon.*, xxx<sup>o</sup> die Januarii, A<sup>o</sup> Regis nunc xiii<sup>o</sup>.

[LXXXIV.—BRIEF BY KING EDWARD III. PROHIBITING THE TRANSMISSION TO FOREIGN PARTS, UNDER ANY PRETEXT WHATEVER, OF CONTRIBUTIONS, ETC.]

*Breve Regium ad inhibendum transferre vel mittere contributiones ultra mare. 57.*

[86<sup>b</sup> col. 2]<sup>1</sup> *Edwardus D. G. Rex* etc. dilecto sibi in Christo Abbati de *F[urnesio]* salutem. Cum de communi consilio regni nostri *Anglie* ordinatum sit et statutum<sup>2</sup>—Ne quis Abbas, Prior, Magister, Custos, seu quis alius Religiosus, cujuscunque conditionis aut status seu religionis existat, sub potestate et ditione nostra constitutus, censum aliquem per superiores suos, Abbates, Priores, Magistros, Custodes Religiosorum Domorum vel locorum, impositum, vel aliquam inter seipsos ordinatum, extra regnum et dominium nostrum, sub nomine redditus, tallagii seu impositionis cujuscunque, seu alias nomine excambii, venditionis, mutui, vel alterius contractus, quocunque nomine censeantur, per se vel per mercatores aut alios, clam vel palam, arte vel ingenio, deferat vel transmittat, seu deferri faciat quoquo modo, nec etiam ad partes externas se divertat causa visitationis, aut alio colore quæsito, ut sic bona monachorum et domorum suarum extra regnum et dominium prædicta abducatur, et si quis contra statu[87]tum

<sup>1</sup> Arms: 1 and 4, B. three fleurs de lys, O.; 2 and 3, G. three lions passant, O.

<sup>2</sup> The statute referred to is 35 Edw. i. c. 2, the language employed in which is reproduced in the text. It was confirmed in the fourth year of the reign of the grantor of this brief.

illud venire præsumpserit, considerata qualitate delicti et Regiæ prohibitionis, pensato contemptu, graviter puniatur : Et nos nuper ob certas et legitimas causas per totum regnum nostrum *Angliæ* publice proclamari fecerimus Ne quis Religiosus extra dictum regnum nostrum *Angliæ* ad partes externas se transferre præsumeret sine mandato nostro speciali : Ac intel[l]exerimus quod vos, ordinationem, statutum, vel pœnam in eisdem, seu proclamationem nostram præd. minime ponderantes, extra idem regnum ad partes externas vos transferre et contributiones vobis et quibusdam domibus de Ordine vestro infra regnum per superiores vestros impositas sub nomine census, tallagii, sive apportu vobiscum deferre, vel saltem eas ad partes præd. clandestine mittere proponitis, contra formam ordinationis, statuti ac proclamationis prædictorum — vobis igitur districtius quo poterimus inhibemus ne extra dictum regnum ad partes externas aliququaliter vos transferre, nec aliquas hujusmodi contributiones, quocunque nomine censeantur, clam vel palam solvere sive destinare faciatis quovismodo sub pœna supradicta. Teste meipso apud *Langle*, primo die Novembris A<sup>o</sup> r. [87 col. 2] nostri *Angliæ* xvii<sup>o</sup>, r. vero nostri *Franciæ* quarto.

---

[LXXXV.—PLEADINGS IN THE SHERIFF'S COURT AT LANCASTER, IN A CASE OF DEBT, IN WHICH THE ABBOT OF FURNESS INTERVENES, CLAIMING COGNISANCE OF THE SAID SUIT IN HIS COURT AT DALTON IN FURNESS.]

[87<sup>b</sup>] Placita *Com. Lanc.* tenta ibidem coram *Radulpho Staveley*, *Vicce. Lanc.*, die Lunæ prox. ante festum S. Cedde Ep'i. A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Henrici* quarti post Conq. xiiii<sup>o</sup>. *Johannes del Schaghe* de *Fournes* queritur de *Johanne Saunderson* de *Roos in Fournays* de placito debiti: Et unde idem *Joh. del Schaghe* in propria persona sua dicit quod cum præd. *Joh. Saunderson* apud *Daltonam in Fournays* die Lunæ prox. post [festum] S. Wilfridi Ep'i, A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis* supradicti xiiii<sup>o</sup>, emisset de præfato *Joh. del Schaghe* xx



oves matrices pro xx<sup>s</sup> solvendis eidem *Joh. del Schaghe* ad festum Purif. Mariæ Virginis tunc prox. sequens, apud *Daltonam* prædictam, præd. *Joh. Saunderson*, licet sæpius<sup>1</sup> requisitus, præd. xx<sup>s</sup> præfato *Joh. del Schaghe*<sup>2</sup> nondum reddidit, sed illos ei hucusque reddere contradixit, et adhuc contradicit: Unde dicit quod deterioratus est, et dampnum habet ad valentiam x<sup>s</sup>, et inde producit sectam etc. Et præd. *Joh. Saunderson* per *Thoirst*<sup>3</sup> de *Tildesley*, attornatum suum, venit et defendit vim et injuriam quando etc. Et super hoc venit Abbas de *Furneys* per *Ricardum de Ingland*, attornatum suum, et petit inde Curiam suam, viz. habendam cognitionem hujus placiti in Curia sua de *Daltona* in *Fourneys* coram Ballivis ejusdem Abbatis ibidem: Dicit enim quod dictus *Henricus* filius *Regis Johannis*, quondam *Rex Angliæ*, progenitor D'ni Regis nunc, per cartam suam, quam idem Abbas profert hic in Curia, concessit Abbati tunc loci præd., viz. quod ipse tunc Abbas et succ. sui quieti essent pro se et hominibus suis de *Fourneys* de Secta *Comit. Lanc.* [et] Wap[87<sup>b</sup> col. 2]entagii in eodem Comitatu: Virtute cujus concessionis idem tunc Abbas et succ. sui hucusque quieti fuerunt de Sectis *Comit. et Wappent.* pro se et hominibus suis de *F[ourneys]*, et si quid placitum unde contract. exortum fuit infra *Fourneys* prædictum, in *Com. et Wappentagio* prædictis illud ab eisdem petit[oribus] habuerunt sibi liberatum ad terminandum in Curia sua de *Daltona* prædicta absque difficultate aliqua: Et dicit ulterius quod D'nus Rex nunc per cartam suam, quam idem nunc Abbas scil. profert hic in Curia, ratificavit et confirmavit cartam et concessionem præd. *Henrici* quondam *Regis* cum clausula de *Licet*, quo prætextu præd. nunc Abbas petit habere cognitionem hujus<sup>4</sup> placiti, et profert quoddam breve D'ni Regis nunc præfato Vicecomiti directum ad alloc[andas] cartam et concessionem [et] confirmationes progenitorum suorum, quondam Regum *Angliæ*, secundum formam et effectum eorundem: et petit habere cognitionem: Et super

<sup>1</sup> *Cepius.*<sup>2</sup> Written *Sochage* and the *o* dotted under as a mistake.<sup>3</sup> *Sic.* It may be meant for *Thurstan.*<sup>4</sup> *Hunc.*

hoc quæsitum<sup>1</sup> ut a partibus præd. si quid dicere sciant quare præd. nunc Abbas cognitionem hujus placiti habere non debeat: Et dicunt quod nichil sciunt dicere in oppositum: Et super hoc habito visu cartarum, concessionum et confirmationum earundem, cum clausula de Licet, necnon et brevis prædicti de alloc[atione] præd.—Consideratum est quod præd. Abbas qui nunc est habeat cognitionem hujus placiti in Curia sua de *Daltona* præd.; et super hoc idem Abbas præfixit partibus prædictis diem Martis in secunda septimana Quadragesimæ apud *Daltonam* præd. in Curia sua præd. coram Ballivis ibidem tenenda etc.: et dictum est præfato nunc Abbati quod partibus præd. plenam et celerem justitiam exhibeat, alioquin redeant etc.

---

[LXXXVI. — GENERAL PARDON<sup>2</sup> BY KING HENRY V. TO THE ABBOT AND CONVENT FOR ANY AND ALL OFFENCES COMMITTED BY THEM BETWEEN 19TH NOVEMBER AND 8TH DECEMBER IN THE SECOND YEAR OF HIS REIGN (1415).]

*Henricus D. G. Rex Angliæ* etc. omn. ballivis et fidelibus<sup>3</sup> suis ad quos præd. litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali et ex mero motu nostro, ob reverentiam Dei et caritatis intuitu, pardonavimus *Will. de Daltona, Abbati Mon<sup>ii</sup> B. Mariæ de Fournes*, alias dicto *Will. Abbati de Fournes*, et Conv. ejusdem loci, sectam pacis nostræ quæ ad nos pertinet<sup>4</sup> versus ipsos pro omnimodis prodicionibus, murdris, raptibus mulierum, rebellionibus, insurrectionibus, feloniis, conspiracyonibus, transgressionibus, offensis, negligentis, extortionibus, mesprisonibus,

<sup>1</sup> *Quisitum.*

<sup>2</sup> There is nothing to show the occasion of this pardon, nor whether it was merely formal, or an amnesty called for by some special offence, political or otherwise. The terms are of the customary general or comprehensive nature: but the circumstances and transactions of the first year or two of Henry's reign probably suggest that this pardon was of a conciliatory nature, as other measures taken about the same time undoubtedly were.

<sup>3</sup> *Fidelibus.*

<sup>4</sup> *Partinet.*



ignorantiis, contemptibus, concelamentis et deceptionibus per ipsos ante viii<sup>m</sup> diem Decembris ultimo præteritum qualitercumque factis, sive perpetratis murdris per [88 col. 2] ipsos post xix<sup>m</sup> diem Novembris ultimo præteritum perpetratis, si quæ fuerint, exceptis inde indictati, rectati vel appellati existunt, ac etiam utlagar[ia] si quæ in ipsos hiis occasionibus fuerunt promulgata, et firmam pacem nostram eis inde concedimus: dum tamen iidem Abbas et Conventus contrafactores<sup>1</sup> misteræ monetæ, et cunagii multiplicatores, et lotores auri et argenti cum cuneo nostro cunati, et tonsores monetæ nostræ, probatores communes et notorii latrones seu felones qui abjuraciones fecerant, non existant: Ita tamen quod recto in Curia nostra, si quis versus eos loqui voluerit de præmissis vel de aliquo præmissorum. Et ulterius, de uberiore gratia nostra, pardonavimus et relaxavimus eisdem Abbati et Conv. omnimoda escapia felonum, catalla felonum et fugitivorum, catalla utlagatorum et felonum de se deodanda, vasta, impetitiones, ac omnimodos articulos itineris, destructiones et transgressiones de viridi vel venatione, venditiones boscorum infra forestam et extra, et aliarum rerum quarumcunque ante dictum viii<sup>m</sup> diem Decembris infra regnum nostrum *Angliæ*, et partes *Walliæ* emers[arum] et event[urarum] unde punitio caderet in demandam debit[i] seu finem et redemptionem, aut in alias pœnas pecuniarias, seu in forisfacturam bonorum et catallorum, aut imprisonmenta seu amerciamenta Comi[88<sup>b</sup>]tatus, villarum, vel singularium personarum, vel in onerationem liberi tenementi eorum qui nunquam transgressi fuerunt, ut hæredum executorum vel t'ræ tenentium, Escaetorum, Vicecomitum, Coronatorum, et aliorum hujusmodi, et omne id quod ad nos versus ipsos pertinere posset ex causis supradictis, statutis liberatorum pannorum et capiciorum ante dictum viii<sup>m</sup> diem Decembris editis non obstantibus, ac etiam omnimodas donationes et perquisitiones per ipsos de t'ris et tenementis de nobis vel progenitoribus nostris, quondam Regibus *Angliæ*, in capite tentis: ac etiam donationes, alienationes et perquisitiones

<sup>1</sup> *Controfactores.*



ad manum mortuam factas et habitas absque licentia, necnon omnimodas intrusiones et ingressus in hæreditatem suam in parte vel in toto post mortem antecessorum suorum absque debita prosecutione ejusdem extra manum Regium ante eundem viii<sup>m</sup> diem Decembris factas, una cum exitibus et proficuis inde medio tempore perceptis: Ac etiam pardonavimus et relaxavimus præfatis Abbati et Conv. omnimodos fines adjudicatos, amerciamenta, exitus forisfactos, relevia, scutagia, et omnimoda debita, compota præstita, arreragia firmarum et compotorum, necnon omnimodas actiones et demandas quas nos soli versus ipsos, vel nos conjunctim cum [88<sup>b</sup> col. 2] aliis personis seu persona habemus seu habere poterimus, ac etiam utlagaria in ipsos promulgata pro aliqua causarum supradictarum. Et insuper pardonavimus et relaxavimus eisdem Abbati et Conv. omnimodas pœnas ante eundem octavum diem Decembris forisfactas coram nobis seu concilio<sup>1</sup> nostro, Cancell[ario], Thesaurario, seu aliquo Judicum nostrorum pro aliqua causa, et omnes alias pœnas tam nobis quam carissimo patri<sup>2</sup> nostro defuncto per ipsos pro aliqua causa ante eundem viii<sup>m</sup> diem similiter forisfactas, et ad opus nostrum levandum, ac omnimodas securitates pacis ante illum diem octavum forisfactas, exceptis debitis Regi de ipsis aut de aliis ligeis nostris qui superstites existunt, et de illis qui mortui sunt post coronationem nostram debitis, necnon computantibus in Scaccario nostro vel alibi, necnon debitis Regi debitis per recognitiones, estallamenta, assignationes vel obligationes Regi solum, aut conjunctim cum aliis personis, ut custumariis et aliis officiariis quibuscumque facta, ac insuper debit[is] computant' seu aliis qui computaverunt in Scaccario, sicut Vicecomitibus, Escaetoribus et aliis officiariis qui Regi satisfecerunt debitis et per eosdem debitores Regis non solutis. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes. Teste meipso, apud *Westm.*, v<sup>o</sup> die Februarii A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri secundo [1415].

<sup>1</sup> *Consilio.*

<sup>2</sup> Henry iv.

[LXXXVII.—PARTICULARS OF AN AID GRANTED TO JOHN OF GAUNT ON OCCASION OF THE MARRIAGE OF HIS ELDEST DAUGHTER.]

[89] *Rationabile auxilium.*

*Ricardus Tounlay, Vicecomes Lanc.*, Ballivo de *Lonesdale*, salutem. Ex parte D'ni Regis præcipio quod levare facias omnes denarios subscriptos, viz., rationabile auxilium *Johannis Regis Castell' et Legeonis*, et *Ducis Lanc[astre]*,<sup>1</sup> ad filiam suam primogenitam maritandam.

De *Rob. de Nevyle*<sup>2</sup> Chiv. pro 1 feodo militis in *Mellyng*  
 et *Horneby* - - - - - xx<sup>s</sup>  
 „ D'no de *Dacre* et percenar[iis] suis pro quarta parte  
 1 feodi in *Ireby* et *Tatham* - - - - - v<sup>s</sup>  
 „ *Tho. de Girsingham*, *Will. del Grene*, *Alano Huesson'*,  
*Henr. de Haybergh'*, *Benedicto Adamson*, *Cecilia*  
*de Sothewerth*, *Will. filio Willelmi de Lakhagh'*  
 et *Joh. de Haveryngton'* pro viii<sup>va</sup> parte 1 feodi  
 in *Girsingham* - - - - - ii<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>  
 „ *Will. de Burgh'* et percenariis suis pro xx<sup>a</sup> parte 1  
 feodi in *Mideltona* - - - - - xv<sup>d</sup>  
 „ Abbate de *Furneys* pro 1 feod. mil. in *Aldynghame*  
 et xvi<sup>a</sup> parte 1 feodi ibidem - - - - - xx<sup>s</sup> xv<sup>d</sup>  
 „ Eodem Abbate pro xii<sup>a</sup> parte 1 feodi et medietate  
 1 feodi in *Ulverston* cum membris - - - - - -xi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>  
 „ *Thoma de Thwyng*e pro iiiii<sup>a</sup> parte in *Ellale* et *Scot-*  
*ford* - - - - - v<sup>s</sup>  
 „ *Margeria de Crofte*, *Joh. de Croft*, et *Adamario*  
*Darcy* pro dim. feodi et vi<sup>ta</sup> parte in *Yeland'*  
*Co*[89 col. 2]*nyers*, *Silverdale*, *Tewhitmyre* et  
*Whytyngton* - - - - - xiii<sup>s</sup> iiiii<sup>d</sup>

<sup>1</sup> John of Gaunt's second wife was Constance, daughter of Peter the Cruel, in whose right he assumed the title of King of Castile and Leon, and who bore him a daughter, Catherine, who married Henry III. of Castile. This is, no doubt, the marriage referred to.

<sup>2</sup> *Rob. le Nevyle.*

De <i>Will. de Morthyng, Joh. de Hodelestone</i> et percenariis.	
pro iii <sup>ia</sup> parte, viii <sup>va</sup> parte, vi <sup>xx</sup> viii <sup>a</sup> parte unius	
feodi in <i>Whytington'</i>	- - - - vii <sup>s</sup> vii <sup>d</sup> ob.
„ <i>Will. de Lancaster</i> pro xx librat. t'ræ ibidem in	
soc[agio]	- - - - - xx <sup>s</sup>
„ D'nis de <i>Catona cum Cloghtona</i> pro xx libr. t'ræ ib.	
in soc.	- - - - - xx <sup>s</sup>
„ D'nis de <i>Lek</i> pro x marc. t'ræ ib. in soc.	- - vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
[De D'nis de] <i>Skerton</i> pro ii libr. t'ræ ib. ut supra	- ii <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Urcewyk</i> pro x libr. „ „ „	- x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Burgh' in Lonesdale</i> pro <sup>1</sup> x libr. t'ræ ib.	
ut supra	- - - - - x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Slyne cum Hest</i> pro x libr. t'ræ ib. ut supra	x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Kirkeby Irlyth</i> „ „ „ ibidem	- x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Peningtona</i> „ „ „ „	- x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Lees</i> pro x marcat. t'ræ ibidem	- - vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ „ <i>Pulton, Bare et Torisholme</i> pro xx libr.	
t'ræ ibidem	- - - - - xx <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Haltona</i> pro xx libr. t'ræ ibidem	- - xx <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Corneford' cum Berwyk</i> pro x libr. t'ræ	
ibidem	- - - - - x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Holker</i> pro x marc. t'ræ ibidem	- - vi <sup>s</sup> viii <sup>d</sup>
„ „ <i>Nethirkellet</i> pro x libr. „ „	- - x <sup>s</sup>
[89 <sup>b</sup> ] „ „ <i>Bulk de Aldecliffe</i> pro xx marc. t'ræ ibidem	xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ „ <i>Wartona</i> pro xx libr. t'ræ ibidem	- - xx <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Cauncefelde</i> pro x „ „ „	- - x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Tunstalle</i> „ „ „ „ ib.	- - x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Wenyngtona</i> „ „ „ „	- - x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Hetun cum Ouxclif</i> pro x libr. t'ræ ib.	- - x <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Boltona</i> pro xx marc.	„ xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid
„ „ <i>Dalton' cum Hetum</i> pro xx libr.	„ - xx <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Overtona</i> pro c. solidatis t'ræ ib.	- - v <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Asshetona</i> „ „ „ „	- - v <sup>s</sup>
„ „ <i>Thernum</i> pro xx marc.	„ „ - xiii <sup>s</sup> iiiid

<sup>1</sup> Per.



[De D'nis de]	<i>Forletona</i>	pro c. solid. t'ræ ib.	-	-	v <sup>s</sup>
"	"	<i>Hesham</i> pro xx libr.	"	"	xx <sup>s</sup>
"	"	<i>Blytwayt</i> " "	"	"	xx <sup>s</sup>
"	"	<i>Broghtona</i> " "	"	"	xx <sup>s</sup>
"	"	<i>Overkellet</i> pro c. solid.	"	"	v <sup>s</sup>
"	"	hæredibus <i>Will. de Bartona</i> pro t'ris in <i>Slyne</i>	-	-	x <sup>s</sup>

[LXXXVIII.—ROYAL BRIEF FROM KING HENRY V. AUTHORIZING THE ABBOT OF FURNESS TO CONSTITUTE AND EMPOWER ATTORNEYS TO ACT FOR HIM IN DISTANT COURTS OF LAW.

[89<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *Brebe Regium de attornatis<sup>1</sup> constituendis in quibusdam Curiis.*

*Henricus D. G. Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et D'nus Hiberniæ* omnibus Ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos præsentis litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis quod cum t'ræ et ten<sup>a</sup> dilecti nobis in Christo, *Willelmi Abbatis B. M. de Fourneys*, Ordinis Cisterc., ad Abbatiam illam spectantia in diversis Comitatibus regni nostri *Angliæ* longe ab Abbacia illa distantibus existant, idemque Abbas eo frequentius, per aliquos ligeos nostros ipsum laboribus et expensis fatigare machinantes, in diversis Curiis nostris et aliorum in Comitatibus præd. implacitetur multipliciter, et gravetur, quo viderint ipsum Abbatem propter locorum distantiam et aquarum dulcium et maritimarum frequentes inundationes, et viarum discrimina, absque maximo corporis sui periculo, et pro magnitudine<sup>2</sup> sumptuum laborare non posse ad hujusmodi placita in Curiis præd. prosequend[a] et defendend[a] — Nos ad præmissa considerationem habentes, ac volentes præfato Abbati gratiam in hac parte facere specialem, concessimus ei quod ipse generales attornatos suos sub sigillo suo ac lucrandum vel perdendum in omnibus

<sup>1</sup> *Attornatis.* This is the deed referred to by Beck at page 288.

<sup>2</sup> *Magnitudini.*

placitis et querelis motis vel movendis pro ipso Abbate vel contra ipsum, in quibuscunque Curiis nostris et aliorum quorumcunque, facere, et iidemque attornati alios attornatos vel attornatum sub se loco ipsius Abbatis in Curiis præd. ad hujusmodi placita et querelas prosequendum et defendendum substituere possint, et quod attornati prædicti et eorum quilibet, si omnes interesse non possint loco [90] ipsius Abbatis, pro hujusmodi causis recipiantur. In cujus rei test. has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes per unum annum duraturas. T. *ſ[ohanne] Duce Bedeford'*, Custode *Angliæ*. Apud *Westm.*, xvi<sup>o</sup> die Octobris, A<sup>o</sup> r. nostri tertio.

[90<sup>b</sup>, 91, 92, 93 all blank.]

---

[94] Orgrave.<sup>1</sup>

[LXXXIX.—GRANT AND CONFIRMATION BY ROGER, SON OF ORME DE ORGRAVE, TO HIS BROTHER WILLIAM, OF A BOVATE OF LAND IN ORGRAVE PREVIOUSLY GIVEN BY HIS FATHER TO THE SAID WILLIAM.]

Rogerus<sup>2</sup> filius Orme dat Willelmo fratri suo unam  
bovatam in Orgrave, etc. I.

Sciant præsentēs et futuri quod ego R[ogerus] filius Orme de Orgrave concessi, et hoc præ. scripto confirmavi W[illelmo] fratri meo, pro homagio suo, illam bovatam t'ræ quam dedit ei<sup>3</sup> pater meus in Orgrave, cum omn. pert. et aisiamentis quæ ad præd. bovatam t'ræ pertinent in præfata villa—Reddendo michi et hæc. meis annuatim pro omni servitio xvi<sup>d</sup> ad quatuor terminos,

<sup>1</sup> A long series of documents connected with Orgrave commences here.

<sup>2</sup> Drawn in the initial letters are the head and shoulders of an old man with grey hair, mustaches, and beard, facing half sinister. He has a blue hood on, such as Chaucer is generally depicted as wearing, a white collar, and pink dress.

<sup>3</sup> Written *m[ihi]* and dotted under as a mistake.

sol. iiii ad Pascha et iiii ad Nativitatem S. Iohannes, et iiii ad  
 festum S. Michaelis et iiii ad Nativitatem Domini. De hiis xvi<sup>d</sup>.  
 Ego prefat[us] R[ogerus] et hæc mei reddimus monachis de F[urness]  
 xvi<sup>d</sup> ad prefat[os] terminos et unum retinendum ad oblationem  
 duntaxat in die Pasche facientem: Ipse vero prefatus W[illelmus]  
 et hæc sui heredesque servitium quod ad unam bovata[m] pertinet  
 ex integro persolvent salvo tunc mineria fieri in t[er]ritorio prefat[us].  
 villa monachis de F[urness] imperpetuum. Ut autem hæc  
 omnia prefat[us] forma et libere permaneant forma hujus scripti,  
 sigill[is] deo et sigill[is] prefat[us] W[illelmi] fratris mei<sup>2</sup> signata,  
 dedit<sup>3</sup> et monachis de F[urness] et servitium et testimonium  
 scriptum est.

[XC.—GRANT TO FURNESS IN FREE ALMOGN BY THE  
 AFORESAID ROGER SON OF CAME OF THE SERVICE DUE  
 TO HIMSELF FROM HIS BROTHER WILLIAM, ACCORDING  
 TO THE TERMS OF THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT.]

**Form Rogerus dat nobis terram bovata[m] t[er]rac cum homagio  
 et servitio dicti Willelmi fratris sui. 2.**

[95 col. 2] Omnibus Christi fidelibus etc. Noverit universitas  
 vestra quod ego, pro salute animæ meæ et pro animabus omnium  
 antecessorum et succ. meorum, dedi et concessi et hac carta mea  
 confirmavi Deo et Abbati S. Mariæ de F[urness] et mon[achis]  
 ibidem Deo servientibus, in puram et perp. elemosinam, huma-  
 gium<sup>4</sup> W[illelmi]i fratris mei et hæc. suorum et totum servitium  
 quod debebant<sup>5</sup> michi et hæc. meis pro tenemento suo in Orgrave,  
 scil. una bovata t[er]rac, cum pert. et aisiam<sup>3</sup> suis in præfata villa, et  
 t[er]ritorio præfate villæ adjacenti: hoc est xvi<sup>d</sup> ad quatuor terminos

<sup>1</sup> These three words are interlined in a different hand.

<sup>2</sup> The same three words were originally inserted here, and then crossed out.

<sup>3</sup> Written *tata*.

<sup>4</sup> This word is added in the margin in a different hand.

<sup>5</sup> Written *debeant* first, and then crossed out.



pro omni servitio, id est iiii ad Nativitatem<sup>1</sup> S. Johannis Baptistæ, et iiii ad festum S. Michaelis, et iiii<sup>d</sup> ad Natale, [et] iiii<sup>d</sup> ad Pascha. Hanc autem elemosinam totam, sine aliquo retenemento michi et hæ. meis, ego et hæ. mei præfatis monachis contra omnes homines warantizabimus inperpetuum.

---

[XCI.—GRANT AND QUIT-CLAIM IN PERPETUITY TO THE ABBOT AND CONVENT OF ALL THE IRON-ORE IN THE COMMON-FIELD OF ORGRAVE, WITH ALL NEEDFUL FACILITIES FOR WORKING IT.]

**Quieta clamatio nobis facta per dictum Rogerum de tota  
mineria in Orgrave, etc. 3.**

Notum sit omnibus præ. et futuris quod ego, *R[ogerus]*s filius *Orm de Orgrave*, concessu uxoris meæ et hæ. meorum, dedi et quietum clamavi D'nis meis, Abbati et mon<sup>s</sup> S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* totum jus quod habui et habere potui in tota mineria ferri<sup>2</sup> quæ est in Campo de *Orgrave*, et inperpet. con[94<sup>b</sup>]cessi, cum libero transitu ad illam asportandum et fodiendum, et aquæ cursu ad illam scil. mineriam lavandum<sup>3</sup> per t'ram meam ad majus commodum. Et pro hac donatione, concessione et quieta clamatio dederunt michi dicti Abbas et mon<sup>i</sup> de *F[urnes]* xx<sup>s</sup> argenti præ manibus. Et ut hæc donatio et quieta clamatio a me et hæ. meis inperp. rata maneat et inconcussa, præsens scriptum sigilli mei appositione roboravi.

<sup>1</sup> Written *festivitatem*.

<sup>2</sup> It will be observed that, in the first of this series of documents (No. lxxxix), the minerals are reserved by the donor.

<sup>3</sup> Among other particulars connected with the process of mediæval iron-mining and utilising the ore which will present themselves to us from time to time, this use of water for preparing the ore for the furnace is to be noted.

[XCII.—FURTHER AND FINAL QUIT-CLAIM BY THE SAME TO THE SAME OF THE SAID MINERAL IN ORGRAVE.]

**Quieta clamatio nobis facta per eundem, et abjuratio de eadem minera pro certa summa pecuniae. 4.**

Notum sit omnibus præs. et futuris quod ego, *R[ogerus]* filius *Orme de Orgrave*, concessu uxoris meæ et hæ. meorum, quietam clamavi D'nis meis Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> de *F[urnes]* omnem clamium et calumpniam<sup>1</sup> quam habui in mineria quæ est in Campo de *Orgrave*. Et pro hac quieta clamatione dederunt michi prædicti monachi de *F[urnes]* xx<sup>s</sup> argenti. Et ut hæc quieta clamatio a me et hæ. meis inperp. rata maneat et inconcussa, ego et hæ. mei prædictam mineriam abjuravimus.

[XCIII.—GRANT BY THE SAME ROGER DE ORGRAVE TO HIS SON GILBERT, IN FEE AND HEREDITARY SUCCESSION, OF HALF AN OXGANG OF LAND IN ORGRAVE.]

**Rogerus [de] Orgrave dat Gilberto filio suo i bovatom t'rae in Orgrave. 5.**

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *Rogerus de Orgrave*, dedi et concessi et hac præsen[94<sup>b</sup> col. 2]ti carta mea confirmavi *G[ilberto]* filio meo, pro homagio et servitio suo, dimidiam bovatom t'rae in villa de *Orgrave*, illam, scil., quam *Rob. Lowys* tenuit de *Sibilla de Orgrave*. Hanc præd. dimidiam bovatom t'rae dedi et concessi prædicto *G[ilb.]* et hæ. suis in feodo et hæreditate tenendam et habendam de me et hæ. meis libere, quiete et honorifice, plenarie et integre, cum omn. libertatibus et aisiamentis quæ pertinent ad præd. villam — Reddendo inde annuatim michi et hæ. meis, præfatus *G[ilb.]* et hæ. sui, viii<sup>d</sup> pro omni servitio et exactione, scil., ii<sup>d</sup> ad Natale Domini, et ii<sup>d</sup> ad Phascha, et ii<sup>d</sup> ad festum S. Johannis Baptistæ, et ii<sup>d</sup> ad festum S. Michaelis.

<sup>1</sup> It would appear from this, and from the terms employed in the Tabulated Index, that, notwithstanding the preceding grant, Roger de Orgrave had set up some sort of legal challenge or claim ("calumpnia") to the iron-ore underlying the specified bovaté, or possibly the Campus at large.



[XCIV.—GRANT BY THE SAME ROGER DE ORGRAVE TO THE ABBOT AND CONVENT OF AN ADEQUATE SITE, TO BE CHOSEN BY THEM, FOR THE ERECTION OF A MILL IN ORGRAVE, WITH ALL NEEDFUL ACCESSORIES.]

**Idem Rogerus dat nobis situm in terra de Orgrave pro molendino constituendo etc. 6.**

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *Rog. de Orgrave*, concessu hæ. meorum, pro salute animæ sponsæ meæ et pro salute animarum natorum meorum, et pro salute animarum patris et matris meæ, et pro salute omnium parentum meorum, et omn. antecessorum et succ. meorum, et pro salute omnium fidelium defu[n]ctorum, dedi et concessi et hac præs. carta mea confirmavi Deo et *Abbatihæ* S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus unam acram t'ræ et locum satis spatiosum et sufficientem ad molendinum faciendum ubi eis magis in tota t'ra mea placuerit, una [95] cum omn. aisiamentis quæ in illa t'ra fieri et esse possunt, et liberum cursum aquæ ad illud molendinum per totam t'ram meam, sine contradictione et impedimento a me et hæ. meis in perp. in liberam et puram et perpet.<sup>1</sup> elemosinam. Hanc autem donationem ego *R[og.] de Orgrave* et hæ. mei contra omnes homines warantizabimus et defendemus inperpetuum.

---

[XCV.—GRANT BY THE SAME ROGER DE ORGRAVE OF THE SITE OF THE MILL, ETC., SELECTED ACCORDING TO THE CONCESSION OF THE LAST DEED.]

**Idem Rogerus dat nobis eundem situm cum cursu aquæ per certas divisiōs. 7.**

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *R[og.] de Orgrave*, concessu hæ. meorum, dedi et concessi, et hac præs. carta mea confirmavi Deo et *Abbatihæ* S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo

<sup>1</sup> *Perpet.*



servientibus, locum sufficientem in t'ra mea ad molendinum faciendum, in puram et perp. elemosinam, ad aquilonem de *Orgrave*, scil., sub via quæ ducit ad *Grangiam de Ireleyth*, et unam acram t'ræ sub dicta via sicut vetus torrens divertit versus *Orgrave* circa dictum molendinum subtus viam, cum pert. et aisiam<sup>s</sup> quæ in eis sunt vel fieri possunt; et liberum cursum aquæ per t'ram meam ubicumque competentius et commodius poterit esse aquæ cursus ad præfatum molendinum, sine contradictione et impedimento a me et hæ. meis imperpetuum. Hanc autem donationem ego, præd. *R[ogerus]* et hæ. mei contra omnes homines et omnes foeminas warrantizabimus et defendemus imperpetuum.

---

[XCVI.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY THE SAID ROGER DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, OF THE SITE OF THE SAID MILL, ETC., AFTER THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE SAME.]

[95 col. 2] *Idem Rogerus dat nobis situm eundem dicti molendini jam constructi etc. 8.*

Sciant præ. et futuri quod ego, *R[og.] de Orgrave*, concessu hæ. meorum, pro salute animæ meæ, et omn. antecessorum et succ. meorum, dedi et concessi et hac præ. carta mea confirmavi Deo et *Abbathiæ S. Mariæ de Furnes* et mon<sup>s</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus, locum satis spaciosum et sufficientem ad molendinum faciendum in t'ra mea, ubi jam situm est; et unam acram t'ræ de d'nico meo circa præd. molendinum, cum omn. pert. et aisiam<sup>s</sup> quæ in eis sunt vel fieri possunt; et liberum cursum aquæ per t'ram meam ubicumque competentius et commodius poterit esse aquæ cursus ad præfatum molendinum, sine contradictione et impedimento a me et hæ. meis inperp., in liberum et perpet. elemosinum. Hanc autem donationem ego, præd. *R[ogerus]*, et hæ. mei contra omnes homines warrantizabimus et defendemus imperpetuum.

[XCVII.—GRANT OF LAND IN ORGRAVE BY THE SAME  
ROGER DE ORGRAVE TO WILLIAM MUSTELL, AS A  
MARRIAGE PORTION WITH HIS DAUGHTER AGNES.]

**Idem Rogerus dat Willelmo Mustell' cum filia sua certam  
portionem terrae. 9.**

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, R[ogerus] de Orgrave, dedi et concessi, et hac præs. carta mea confirmavi W[illelmo] Mustell', cum Agnete filia mea, in liberum maritagium, [95<sup>b</sup>] quamdam partem t'ræ meæ in Orgrave, scil. totum d'nicum meum in *Stodfaldwra*.<sup>1</sup> Et præterea unam acram super Rodherisat et unam acram,<sup>2</sup> scil. toftum et croftum quod fuit Alani Stertur, illi et hæ. suis, qui de [e]o et prædicta Agnete exierint, Tenend. et habendum de me et hæ. meis libere et quiete et pacifice, plenarie et perfecte, in bosco, in plano, in pratis, in pascuis, in viis, in aquis, in semitis, in mariscis, et in omn. aisiis<sup>3</sup> et libertatibus ad præd. t'ram spectantibus—Reddendo inde annuatim michi et hæ. meis viii<sup>d</sup> pro omni servitio et exactione ad me vel hæ. meos. pertinente, scil. ii<sup>d</sup> ad Pascha et ii<sup>d</sup> ad festum B. J[ohanni]s Baptistæ, et ii<sup>d</sup> ad festum B. Michaelis, et ii<sup>d</sup> ad Natale Domini. Et ego et hæ. mei warantizabimus præfato W[illelm]o et hæ. suis præfatis præfatam t'ram cum pert. contra omnes homines et omnes fœminas imperpetuum.

<sup>1</sup> This local name is worth passing notice on account of either of the elements of which it consists. The suffix *wra*, Islandic *rd* or *vrð*, Dan. *vraa*, Swed. *vrå*, with the meaning an angle, corner or nook, is of continual occurrence in northern English place-names, especially Common-field names. It is probably the old Danish equivalent to the A.S. *gār*, *gara*, later English *gore*, defined by Seebohm (p. 6) as "tapering strips, pointed at one end." As to *stodfald* the word is of double interest, from its uniting in one vocable the two elements which I have brought together in my note to *Whitby Chartulary*, ii. 366; the *stod* having reference to "the stud of practically wild mares . . . roaming in the open pasturage" in mediæval times, and the *fald* to the *falda* or fold constructed for the purpose of catching the said mares and their foals when the time for removing the latter and making them practically useful had duly arrived. A charter in the *Rievaulx Chartulary*, involving a grant to that Abbey of pasturage for such a stud in Teesdale, and of wood for making the *falda*, is alike instructive and interesting.

<sup>2</sup> This and the four words preceding are interlined in a different hand. The measure of land involved as the contents of a toft and croft is not without interest.



[XCVIII.—DEED OF GIFT BY THE SAME ROGER DE ORGRAVE TO HIS DAUGHTER ANNABEL OF HALF AN OXGANG<sup>1</sup> OF LAND, FORMERLY HELD BY WILLIAM MUSTEL IN RIGHT OF HIS WIFE AGNES, SISTER TO THE SAID ANNABEL.]

**Idem Rogerus dat Anable filiae suae dimidium bovata  
t'rae in Orgrave. 10.**

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *Rogerus filius Orme<sup>2</sup> de Orgrave*, dedi et concessi et hac præs. carta mea confirmavi *Anable* filiae meae dimidiam bovata t'rae in *Orgrave*—illam, scil. quam *Will. Mustell*<sup>3</sup> tenuit in liberum maritagium sibi et hæ. suis quos de corpore suo generabit, tenend. et hab. de me et hæ. [95<sup>b</sup> col. 2] meis libere, quiete et honorifice ab omni servitio ad me et hæ. meos pertinente, salvo D'nis meis forinseco servitio, viz. x<sup>d</sup> annuatim. Ego autem et hæ. mei dictæ *Anable* et hæ. suis dictam t'ram cum pert. suis et [aisiamentis et] communibus<sup>3</sup> dictæ villæ warantizabimus inperpetuum.

[XCIX.—GRANT BY WILLIAM,<sup>4</sup> BROTHER OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF RIGHT TO CARRY THE MILL-LEAD TO THEIR MILL IN ORGRAVE THROUGH ALL HIS LAND.]

**Willelmus de Orgrave dat nobis liberum cursum aquae ad  
molendinum nostrum de Orgrave. 11.**

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *W[illelmus] de Orgrave*, pro amore Dei et S. Mariæ, et pro salute animæ meæ, et pro salute

<sup>1</sup> This is probably the technical description of the land conveyed by the preceding charter.

<sup>2</sup> These two words are, as before, interlined, within brackets, in a different hand.

<sup>3</sup> The copy is here defective, and *aisiamentis* is inserted as having accompanied *pertinenciis* in preceding documents, and the existing abbreviation *coñib*, is tentatively expanded as above. (See No. cii.)

<sup>4</sup> Two sons of Orme de Orgrave are mentioned in this series of charters, viz., Roger the eldest, and this William, who has by gift from his brother an oxgang of land in Orgrave (No. lxxxix.), and who is also mentioned in No. xc. Roger himself had to



[animarum]<sup>1</sup> omnium parentum meorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum, dedi et concessi et hac præs. carta mea confirmavi Deo et *Abbathie* S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>s</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus, in liberam et puram et perp. elem., liberam cursum aquæ per totam t'ram meam, sine impedimento imperp. a me et hæc. meis, ad molendinum suum de *Orgrave*.

---

[C. — GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY WILLIAM, BROTHER OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE, TO FURNESS OF AN ACRE AND HALF IN THE COMMON-FIELD OF ORGRAVE.]

*Idem Willelmus dat nobis unam acram t'rae et dimidiam in campo de Orgrave.* 12.

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *W[ill.] de Orgrave*, frater D'ni *R[ogeri] de Orgrave*, dedi et concessi et præs. carta mea confirmavi Deo et *Abbathie* S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et Abbati et mon<sup>s</sup> ib. Deo servientibus, pro salute animæ meæ et omn. antecessorum et succ. meorum, unam acram t'rae [96] et dimidiam in Campo de *Orgrave*, scil. in *Rotherisethe* et in *Herwinriding*<sup>2</sup> et

wife Christiana, named in the deed numbered 26 in the Tabulated Index, but missing in the Coucher from the abstraction of the folio on which it was copied. By her he seems to have had issue Gilbert, Richard, Alan and Hamo, all mentioned once or oftener in the Index — though as several of the copies of the deeds indexed are wanting, we want specific details concerning them — and, besides these four sons, two daughters, Agnes, the wife of Will. Mustel, and Annable, named in the last deed. The grantor of the present deed, William de Orgrave, appears to have had a son, also named William, another son named Gilbert, and a daughter called Avicia. (See below, No. cxxvi.)

<sup>1</sup> This word is interlined as before.

<sup>2</sup> *Riding* or *ridding* is a clearing in a forest or wood, made originally, beyond question, for agricultural purposes. It is a word of frequent occurrence in North Yorkshire, and what is interesting is that there also it occurs associated with a personal name, that, no doubt, of the man who made the clearing. Thus, with this *Herwinriding* compare *Kateriding* or *Kadriding* in *Moorsholm*, where the old name *Cade* supplies the prefix.

in *Spitelbank*,<sup>1</sup> cum pert. suis, in liberam et puram et perp. elem., sicut ulla elemosina liberius et quietius teneri potest et haberi. Ego enim et hær. mei præd. acram et dim. cum pert. suis, liberam, quietam et solutam ab omni sæculari consuetudine et demanda præd. monachis contra omnes homines warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus imperpetuum.

---

[CI.— GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, BY WILLIAM, SON OF WILLIAM DE ORGRAVE, OF TWO ACRES AND A HALF IN THE COMMON-FIELD OF ORGRAVE.]

Willelmus filius Will. de Orgrave dat nobis duas acras et dimidiam t'rae in Orgrave. 13.

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *Willelmus* filius *Will. de Orgrave*, dedi et concessi et præs. carta mea confirmavi D'no Abbati et Conv. de *F[urnes]*, pro salute animæ meæ et omn. antec. et succ. meorum, ii acras t'rae et dim. in t'ritorio de *Orgrave* viz. unam acram in *Rotherisete*, in *Langleslak*<sup>2</sup> unam acram, in *Horingebank* dim. acram, et in *Spitelbanke* unam partem t'rae ad plene perficiendum præd. duas acras et dimidiam, tenend. et hab. libere et quiete et pacifice sicut ulla elemosina liberius et quietius teneri vel haberi potest. Et ego, præfatus *W[ill.]* et hær. mei prænominatam t'ram, cum pert. suis, prædictis Abbati et Conv. contra omnes mortales warantizabimus, acquietabimus, et in omnibus defende[96 col. 2]mus imperpetuum.

<sup>1</sup> There were probably three half-acre strips in the three different parts of the Common-field distinguished by these names. *Spitelbank* indicates the previous or coincident existence of one of the early hospitals, often if not usually for the reception of lepers, of which we find so many traces in monastic records as well as elsewhere. The bank in this word simply means hill-side. The name *Rotheriseth* or *Rotheriset* is dealt with elsewhere. (See notes to No. cii.)

<sup>2</sup> In the Guisbrough Chartulary a Common-field name in Ormesby is *Langleylandes*, or *Langleinlandes*, where the true form is *lang le inlandes* = the long inlands. Here we have *Lang le slak* = the long slack, *slack* being a depression or hollow in the land not amounting to a valley.



[CII.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY GILBERT, SON OF  
ROGER DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESSE  
OF SIX ACRES OF LAND IN THE COMMON-FIELD OF  
ORGRAVE.]

Gilbertus [de] Orgrave dat nobis vi acras t'rae in Orgrave  
per divisas etc. 14.

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, G[ilbertus] filius R[ogeri] de  
Orgrave, dedi, concessi et præs. carta mea confirmavi, pro salute  
animæ meæ et omn. antec. et succ. meorum, Deo et Abbatia de  
F[urnes] et mon<sup>s</sup> ib. Deo serv., ad fabricam Ecclesiæ, vi acras  
t'rae in villa et campis de Orgrave, viz.<sup>1</sup> dimidiam acram super  
Rotherissethe<sup>2</sup> proximam t'rae dictorum monachorum, et dim.  
acram in eodem loco quæ jacet juxta t'ram W[ill.] de Orgrave,  
et unam rodam et dim. super Melbrek,<sup>3</sup> et dim. rodam super  
Herwyriding,<sup>4</sup> et dim. rodam juxta viam de Steintona, et dim.  
rodam<sup>5</sup> juxta t'ram Helyæ de Boiltona, et dim. acram [in] Leyrgile,<sup>6</sup>  
et unam rodam super Layergilebank,<sup>6</sup> et unam rodam juxta viam  
quæ tendit versus Merton, et unam rodam in Slegrene<sup>7</sup> et dim.

<sup>1</sup> In the copy *et* stands next after *viz.*

<sup>2</sup> This name takes several different forms, as *Rodherisat* in No. xcvi, *Rotherissethe* in c, *Rotherisete* in ci, *Rotheriseth* in civ, *Rotherset* in cvi, etc. The final syllable is probably closely connected with the *set* in Dorset and Somerset, and with A.S. *set*, Norse *seter*, etc., a seat or dwelling.

<sup>3</sup> Compare the first element in the name *Mell Fell* with the prefix *Mel*, and note Icelandic *melr*, a sandy hill. Compare also the name of the place in close proximity to Whitby called *Brecca*, *Breche* in Domesday, and *Braccha*, etc., in early Whitby deeds.

<sup>4</sup> This is obviously the same place with what is called Herwin riding in a nearly preceding document. (See note p. 235.)

<sup>5</sup> *Fodam*.

<sup>6</sup> *Leyrgill*, in other documents *Leirgill*, etc., has the same prefix as the early forms of Larpool near Whitby, viz., *Lairpel*, *Leirpel*, Icel. *leir*, Dan. *leer*, clay, mud. The *gile* or *gil* is simply the modern north-country *gill*, a ravine, a narrow glen, often with steep rocky banks. The final syllable in *Layergilebank* is probably the usual north-country word for the steep side of a hill, whether the slope up to the moor, or any sharp pitch in the country-side. This is the earliest occurrence of the word the editor is acquainted with. Cf. O.N. *bakke*, and Sw. *backe*, a hill or hillside.

<sup>7</sup> It is not quite certain whether the penultimate letter here is *u* or *n*; probably the latter.



acram super *Horigerane*,<sup>1</sup> et unam rodam in *Littlelangeslak*,<sup>2</sup> et unam rodam juxta *Kylnebanke*,<sup>3</sup> et dim. acram in crofto versus *Mertona*, et unam rodam super *Heselknot*,<sup>4</sup> et dim. rodam super *Langeheved*, et unam rodam quæ tendit ad fossam ubi foditur<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There might be some doubt whether the last letter but one here were intended for *u* or *n*, but for the inference that is almost compulsory on recollection of the local word, *rain*, *rein*, *rean*. Mr. Seebohm (*English Village Community*, p. 381) writes — "In the English system the furlongs were divided into strips or acres by turf balks left in the ploughing, and, as we have seen, on hill-sides, the strips became terraces, and the balks steep banks called 'lincs.' It will be remembered that these were produced by the practice of always turning the sod downhill in the ploughing." These 'lincs' he identifies with *reins* or *ranes* elsewhere. The word as a descriptive term remains in use in many places in North Yorkshire as well as elsewhere in the North. In the previous document the prefix is written *Horinge*.

<sup>2</sup> "*Slack*—a hollow, a place where the surface is more depressed than the surrounding area; a bottom between two slight rises." (*Cleveland Glossary*.)

<sup>3</sup> It is uncertain what the *Kylne* or *Kilne* may be: probably the O. E. *Kylne*, *Kyll*. (See Pr. Pm.), A.S. *cylm*.

<sup>4</sup> Halliwell gives *Knot*, a rocky summit, as a north-country word, which, taken with the words *rane*, *bank*, etc. (all connected with steep hill-sides), probably suggests the meaning of the word here. *Hesel* is and has long been the ordinary pronunciation of *hazel*.

<sup>5</sup> This is a very suggestive entry. In this district of Cleveland, and in connection with the iron-mining, and so-called smelting, of the middle ages (which it is known was extensively carried on from the end of the 12th century to the 16th) it has been ascertained by the editor that whatsoever ore was raised from beneath the surface, and not merely from the outcrop of the ironstone seams on the hill-sides, was obtained by the adoption of the bell-pit system: that is to say, where the seam lay at no great distance from the surface a circular shaft was sunk to its level, and the ore at the bottom, and all round as far as it was possible to win it without letting down the strata above upon the miners, was taken out; and this done, another shaft was commenced from above, the material from which was thrown into that just vacated, and so on. Thus a series of pits in zig-zag arrangement was formed, and the many still recognizable groups of them in and near Cleveland have not only been the subject of much speculation to local historians and archaeologists, but have given origin to hypotheses and legends almost equally fanciful. The most frequent supposition is that which underlies the name so commonly applied to these groups of pits, viz., 'British village'; and in one instance even, the editor was taken to see a 'Roman village'! In the case before us the iron-stone would appear to have been dug by aid of a continuous trench, and this of course presupposes that the stone lay so near the surface as to permit the earth stirred in the process of 'baring' it to be thrown on either side. In this district (Cleveland) the depth of shaft seems to have varied from about seven or eight to twelve or thirteen

mineria, et unam rodam in *Horigebank*, et dim. rodam in eodem campo, et unam rodam in *Selesbank*,<sup>1</sup> et dim. rodam juxta viam quæ tendit usque ad *Staynonesterne*,<sup>2</sup> et dim. acram in [96<sup>b</sup>] *Mikelelangeslak*, tenend. et hab.<sup>3</sup> in liberam, puram et perp.

feet. Those at Holey Intack, near Glaisdale Station, are said to be about six to eight feet deep, those at Glaisdale Head must be, judging from the outcrop, at least ten, and at Westerdale, where the main seam is reached, the depth may be ten to twelve feet. Probably three or four feet might be the limit at the place named in the text.

<sup>1</sup> We have this prefix in other places besides the present; e.g., *Seleset* in Nos. xlv, lxiii. This suggests that the prefix is a personal name, which still exists in the English *Seal* or *Seale*, *Sale*, etc., besides numerous compounds or derivatives.

<sup>2</sup> The termination here is one that is met with from time to time in Domesday and still later records. Thus we have *Aswarde-tierne* in Lincolnshire, *Swansterne* in Nottinghamshire, *Winsterne* in Derbyshire, besides *Stopeltierne*, *Tansterne*, etc. It would appear to be distinct from *-turne* or *-torne*, which doubtless finds its modern representative in *thorn*. It is hard to connect it.

<sup>3</sup> This document is of the greatest interest, not only in connection with the above suggestive list of place-names, but in a totally different direction. If due attention is given to the details it will be seen that in order to make up the total of six acres — no very large area — no less than twenty-two separate slips of land have to be enumerated and described, and that the greatest quantity in any one locality is half an acre; also that the slips are always estimated at some portion of an acre depending on division by two, or into halves. Thus an acre, a half acre, a rood, or half a half acre, and finally a half rood or the eighth of an acre. Mr. Seebohm's researches have made the explanation of these facts simple and satisfactory. The Common-field — *campus* of the document before us — of any manor or vill was divided into three several portions, to be tilled according to a certain rotation. Each portion was again subdivided into, mainly, a series of half acre strips, ranged side by side in "shots" or "furlongs," divided from each other by broader balks than the strips. — But "neither the strips nor the furlongs represented a complete holding or property, but the several holdings were made up of a multitude of strips scattered about on all sides of the township, one in this furlong and another in that, intermixed and, it might almost be said, entangled together, as though someone blindfold had thrown them about on all sides of him" (p. 7). Mr. Seebohm gives several curious and interesting illustrations of these statements, with notes of the number of parcels or strips of land held by the same owner in divers cases (p. 8), and in dealing with the Manor Rolls of Winslow (temp. Edw. iii.), he says: "When a change of ownership" — precisely the case on which our present document is founded — "takes place, and the contents of the holding are described, they turn out to be made up of half-acre pieces scattered all over the fields. . . . A half-acre lies in such and such a field, or such and such a furlong, between land of C. D. and E. F., another half-acre somewhere else between two other persons' land, another half-acre somewhere else, and so on. If the holding be of 1½ acres it is found



elemosinam, cum pert. suis, communibus et aisiamentis, sicut ulla elem<sup>a</sup> liberior et quietius teneri potest et haberi. Ego autem præd. *G[ilb.]* et hæc. mei præd. t'ram, cum pert. suis, dictis mon<sup>is</sup> contra omnes homines warantizabimus, et ab omni consuetudine sæculari et demanda acquietabimus et defendemus imperpetuum.

---

[CIII.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY THE SAME GILBERT DE ORGRAVE TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF THREE ACRES IN THE COMMON-FIELD OF ORGRAVE.]

**Idem Gilbertus dat nobis tres acras ibidem per dibisas et portiones suas. 15.**

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *Gilbertus filius Rogeri<sup>1</sup> de Orgrave*, dedi et concessi et præs. carta mea confirmavi Deo et *Abbatie S. Mariæ de F[urnes]* et mon<sup>s</sup> ib. Deo serv. scil. ad opus Ecclesiæ ibidem construendæ,<sup>2</sup> pro s. animæ meæ, et omn. antec. et succ. meorum, iii acras t'ræ in campis de *Orgrave*, scil. in *Lange[s]lak* totam t'ram quam ibi habui, et in *Horigebank* totam t'ram quam ibi habui, et super *Leirgilebank* unam rodam, et in prædicta *Leirgilebank* versus *Daltun* unam rodam; item versus *Dalton* unam rodam, et juxta *Steyntongate*<sup>3</sup> versus orientem unam rodam, et ex opposito dictæ viæ versus occidentem unam rodam; præterea unam rodam t'ræ et dimidiam in villa de *Orgrave* quam *Rob. Lowys* tenuit ex opposito domus *Will. de*

to be in 3 half-acre pieces, if of 4 acres, in 8 half-acre pieces, and so on, scattered all over the fields. Sometimes amongst the half-acres are mentioned still smaller portions, roods, and even half-roods, or doles" (p. 21). The north-country word for these strips or divisions was in mediæval Latin, *Vandela*, in English, *Wandale* or *Wandel*.

<sup>1</sup> Written *W*.

<sup>2</sup> Interesting as showing the progress of church-building, or at least the intention of such work.

<sup>3</sup> The word is written as if it had been intended to indicate some abbreviation after the letter *y*. But it is fairly certain that the reading adopted is correct.



*Orgrave*, et dim. rodam versus [96<sup>b</sup> col. 2] *Lindale*<sup>1</sup> ad *Raulith*,<sup>2</sup> et unam rodam in *Litel-angeslake*, et unam rodam super *Kilnebank*; et quod in supradictis locis minus habetur quam tres acrae,<sup>3</sup> per visum legalium hominum plene perficiam;—in liberam, puram, et perp. elem., sicut ulla elemosina liberius et quietius teneri vel haberi potest. Ego enim et hæc. mei dictam t'ram cum suis pert., liberam, solutam et quietam ab omni sæculari consuetudine et demanda contra omnes homines warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus inperpetuum.

---

[CIV.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY THE SAME DONOR TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF TWO ACRES AND A HALF IN THE COMMON-FIELD OF ORGRAVE.]

**Idem Gilbertus dat nobis duas acras et dimidiam ibidem per dibigas etc. 16.**

Sciant præ. et fut. quod ego *G[ilbertus]* filius *R[ogeri]* de *Orgrave*, dedi et concessi et hac præ. carta mea confirmavi, pro s. animæ meæ et omn. antec. et succ. meorum, Deo et *Abbatie* de *F[urnes]* et Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> ib. Deo serv., duas acras t'ræ et dimidiam in villa et campo de *Orgrave*, viz. dim. acram super *Rotheriseth* proximam t'ræ dicti Abbatis et monachorum, et dim. acram in eodem loco quæ jacet juxta t'ram *W[ill.] de Orgrave*, et unam rodam et dim. super *Melbrek*, et super *Herviriding* dim. rodam, et dim rodam juxta viam de *Steinton*, et dim. rodam juxta t'ram *Helie de Boulton*, et dim.

<sup>1</sup> *Lindale* probably denotes the division or portion of the Common-land divided off for the purpose of growing *lin*, *line*, or flax.

<sup>2</sup> The suffix here is, it may be assumed, the old word which was later replaced by the word *bank*. It appears in several Cleveland place-names, such as Domesday *Lithum* or *Lidum* (now Lythe, Kirkleatham, Upleatham), and notably in deeds in the Gysburne Chartulary of the 13th Century, in *Baniwith-lith*, now Beanly Bank, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Acras*.

acram in *Leirgile*, et unam rodam super *Leirgilbank*, et unam rodam juxta viam quæ tendit versus *Merton*, tenend. et hab. in puram et [97] perp. elem., libere, solute et quiete, cum pert. suis com[m]unibus et aisiamentis, sicut ulla elem. liberius et quietius teneri potest et haberi. Ego autem et hæ. mei præd. t'ram cum pert. suis dictis Monachis contra omnes homines warantizabimus et ab omni consuetudine sæculari et demanda<sup>1</sup> acquietabimus et defendemus imperpetuum.

---

[CV.— GRANT IN FEE AND PERPETUITY BY THE SAME GILBERT DE ORGRAVE TO PHILIP NORREYS OF THREE ACRES OF LAND AND A MESSUAGE IN THE COMMON-FIELD AND VILL OF ORGRAVE.]

**Idem Gilbertus dat Philippo Noreis iii acras t'rac et unum mesuagium in Orgrave. 17.**

Sciant præ. et futuri quod ego, *G[ilbertus]* filius *R[ogeri]* de *Orgrave*, dedi, concessi et hac præ. carta mea confirmavi *P[hilippo]* *Noreis*, pro homagio et serv. suo, et hæ. suis, vel cui assignare voluerit, tres acras t'ræ et unum mesuagium in villa de *Orgrave*, scil. unam dim. acram in *Stodfalde-wra*<sup>2</sup> juxta t'ram *W[ill.] filii*

<sup>1</sup> These two words are interlined in a later hand.

<sup>2</sup> This name may be in all probability interpreted by Stud-fold Corner. In one of the deeds in the *Rievaulx Chartulary* (f. 67<sup>b</sup> Museum Copy), adverted to in a note to No. xcvi., are details of a grant of timber, etc. — "Materiam ad faldas faciendas ad equas illaqueandas," material for constructing folds in which to capture the practically wild mares — 60 in number — the grantor (Bernard de Baliol) had given the Monks pasturage for. In his note on the "Consuetudines Cotariorum de Hakenes" (*Whitby Chartulary*, vol. ii. 366) in reference to the phrase, "ibit ad stod," the Editor says — "This is by no means a solitary instance of the existence of studs of practically wild mares, which, with their young, until such age as they could be made available for work, were allowed to roam at will in the open pasturage." But, quite apart from any interest attaching to the explanation of the word '*Stodfalde*,' is that which belongs to the final element, or the word '*wra*.' This is O. N. *rá*, originally *vrá*, Dan. *vraa*, Sw. *vrå*, a corner, nook, and it is of perpetual occurrence as the final element in



*Orm* de eadem villa, et unam rodam juxta t'ram *Helie de Boilton*,<sup>1</sup> et unam dim. acram quæ tendit super fossatum *Mine*,<sup>2</sup> et unam rodam super *Melbrek*, et dim. acram super *Spitelbank*, et unam rodam subtus *Spitelbank* juxta t'ram *Helie de Boultona*, et unam rodam juxta *Brotherirane* in *Torenrigsalk*,<sup>3</sup> et illud mesuagium quod est inter domum dicti *Willelmi* et viam, Tenend. et habend. de me et hæ. meis, assignato præd. et hæ. suis libere, quiete, et hæreditarie, et solute ab omni servitio, exactione et demanda cum omnibus libertatibus, com[m]unibus<sup>4</sup> et [97 col. 2] aisiamentis ad præd. villam de *Orgrave* pertinentibus, Reddendo inde singulis annis iij<sup>d</sup> ad Natale D'ni. Has præd. acras t'ræ, cum messuagio prænominato in villa de *Orgrave*, dicto *Philippo* et ejus attornato et hæ. suis ego *G[ilbertus]* et hæ. mei contra omnes homines warantizabimus, acquietabimus, et defendemus inperpetuum.

place-names found of old in different districts in Yorkshire and other northern counties. Its frequent application or use probably depends in great part, if not entirely, on the circumstance involved in the following extract from Seebohm (p. 6):—"Corners of the fields which, from their shape, could not be cut up into the usual acre or half-acre strips, were sometimes divided into tapering strips pointed at one end, and called 'gores' or 'gored acres.'" This latter term is met with in A. S. charters, and *wra*, there is scarcely any doubt at all, was its more northern equivalent in the mouths of the Scandinavian settlers. In a lengthened list of names of persons paying in aid of a Fifteenth granted to the King in 1302, not less than eight or nine are found within the Wapentake of Langbargh alone which depend either on the element *wra*, or its equivalents, *in angulo*, Latin; *in le hirne*, A. S.; or *in le corner*, English. It is thus doubtless the origin of both the surnames Wray or Ray, and Corner.

<sup>1</sup> This name is spelt Boilton or Boulton indifferently. (See a little below).

<sup>2</sup> See note to cii., on the mode in which the iron-stone was dug in mediæval times.

<sup>3</sup> The *alk* in this name may be the equivalent of the *halgh* in various old Yorkshire place-names, especially occurring in the West Riding. And the question suggests itself whether it may not be equivalent to the *halch*, *hale* in the old name of Whitby (*Streoneshalch*), and the *Duncildehale* of the old Whitby charters. *Rig* is the old word for a long, straight-backed hill, and of continual use in Cleveland; and *toren* may well be the equivalent of thorn. To this day a name in mid Cleveland, written Sloethorn Park, is pronounced Slaetoren or Slatron Park.

<sup>4</sup> *Cominibus*.



[CVI.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY RICHARD, SON OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF AN ACRE AND QUARTER OF LAND IN THE COMMON-FIELD OF ORGRAVE.]

**Ricardus filius Rogeri dat nobis v rodas t'rae in Orgrave. 18.**

Sciant præ. et fut. quod ego, *Ricardus* filius *Rogeri*,<sup>1</sup> dedi et concessi et præ. carta mea confirmavi Deo et *Abbatie* B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ib. Deo. serv. ii rodas t'rae in *Rotherset*, et tres rodas super *Spitelbank*, pro s. animæ meæ, et pro bonis quæ michi in necessitatibus meis multotiens contulerunt, in liberam, puram et perp. elemosinam, Tenend de me et hæ. meis libere et quiete ab omni exactione michi et hæ. meis pertinente. Et in hujus rei test. præ. scripto sigillum meum apposui.

[CVII.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY THE SAME RICHARD DE ORGRAVE TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF AN ACRE OF LAND IN ORGRAVE COMMON-FIELD.]

**Idem Ricardus dat nobis unam accram et dimidiam<sup>2</sup> in Orgrave. 19.**

Sciant præ. et futuri quod ego, *Ricardus* filius *Rogeri de Orgrave*, dedi et conc. et præ. carta mea confirmasse Deo et B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ib Deo servientibus, pietatis intuitu, et pro beneficio quod michi sæpius contulerunt, unam acram t'rae in campis de *Orgrave*, scil. dim. [97<sup>b</sup>] acram in *Rotherseth* quæ jacet juxta t'ram *W[illelmi] de Orgrave*, et dim. acram quæ jacet [juxta] t'ram ejusdem *W[ill.] in Stodefaldwra*, Tenend. et hab. de me et hæ. meis libere, solute et quiete in liberam, puram et

<sup>1</sup> He is identified in the following deed as son of Roger de Orgrave,

<sup>2</sup> Both in this deed and the following one, touching the same grant of land, it will be seen that only two half acres instead of three, or an acre and half, are dealt with.

perp. elemosinam ab omni consuetudine sæculari et demanda. Ego enim et hæ. mei præfatam t'ram præfatis mon<sup>is</sup> contra omnes homines warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus inperpetuum.

---

[CVIII.—CO-ORDINATE GRANT BY ALAN, BROTHER OF THE DONOR IN THE LAST DEED, OF THE SAME ACRE OF LAND TO THE SAID CONVENT.]

**Alanus filius Rogeri Orgrave dat nobis dictam acram t'rae et dimidiām. 20.**

Sciant præ. et futuri quod ego, *Alanus filius Rog. de Orgrave*, dedi et conc. et præ. carta mea confirmavi Deo et B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo serv., pietatis intuitu et pro beneficio quod michi sapius fecerunt, unam acram t'rae in campis de *Orgrave*, scil. dim. acram in *Rothersethe* juxta t'ram *Ricardi*, fratris mei, et dim. acram in *Stodfaldwra* juxta t'ram dicti *Ricardi* fratris mei, in liberam, puram et perp. elem. Tenend. et hab. de me et hæ. meis libere, solute et quiete sicut ulla elemosina liberius et quietius teneri potest et haberi. Ego enim et hæ. mei præfatam t'ram præfatis mon<sup>is</sup> contra omnes homines warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus inperpetuum.

---

[CIX. — CONSENTANEOUS GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY RICHARD AND ALAN, SONS OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, OF TWO ACRES OF LAND IN THE COMMON-FIELDS OF ORGRAVE.]

**Idem Ricardus et Alanus dant ii accas in Orgrave. 21.**

[97<sup>b</sup> col. 2.] Omnibus Christi fidelibus præ. scriptum visuris vel auditoris *Ricardus* et *Alanus*, filii *Rogeri de Orgrave*, salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra nos concessisse et dedisse et hac præ. carta nostra confirmasse Deo et *Abbatie S. Mariæ*



de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo serv., duas acras t'ræ in Campis de *Orgrave*, scil. unam acram super *Rotheriseth*, et unam acram super *Melbrek*, Tenend. et habendas in puram et perp. elemosinam libere et quiete ab omni sæculari servitio et exactione, sicut ulla elemosina liberior et quietius teneri potest et haberi. Et nos et hæ. nostri dictas acras t'ræ præd. mon<sup>is</sup> warrantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus contra omnes homines in perpetuum.

---

[CX.—DEED OF SALE AND QUIT-CLAIM BY WILLIAM MUSTEL AND HIS WIFE AGNES, DAUGHTER OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT, OF THE LAND AND TENEMENT WHICH THEY HAD IN ORGRAVE OF THE GIFT OF HER FATHER ON HER MARRIAGE.]

*Willelmus Mustell' et Agnes uxor ejus faciunt nobis  
quietam clamantiam. 22.*

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *W[ill.] Mustell'*, et *Agnes* filia *Rog. de Orgrave*, sponsa mea, vendidimus et qui[e]tum clamavimus a nobis et hæ. nostris D'no *G<sup>i</sup>* [ ] *Abbati*, et Conv. de *F[urnes]* totam t'ram nostram quam habuimus in villa et campis de *Orgrave*, scil. totam illam t'ram nostram in *Rotherset*, et totam t'ram quam habuimus in *Stodfaldwra*, et mesuagium unum in

<sup>1</sup> There is some uncertainty as to this initial. It is not absolutely certain whether the general date of these deeds may be fixed as belonging to the presidency of Abbot Robert de Denton, or that of his successor Laurence de Acclum. According to an authority quoted by Beck (p. 200), there was a suit tried at Lancaster in the year 1235, "in which the Abbot (Rob. Denton) and Hamo son of Roger Orgrave were parties," which makes it clear that the present deed might, most likely did, ante-date the year just named. So that in the uncertainty as to the initial under notice — for it cannot, though copied as G., actually have been G. — and in the certainty that Laurence de Acclum was Abbot in 1237, it is not possible to decide whether it ought to be R. or L. The hypothesis that there may have been a short-lived Abbot intermediate between Denton and Acclum, of whom no record exists, seems too baseless to be suggested, extraordinary as it is that the monkish scribe should have made such a blunder.



dicta villa de *Orgrave*, cum tofto et crofto et pert. suis quæ dictus *R[ogerus]* de *Orgrave* dedit nobis in liberum maritagium . . . .  
[98 torn out.]<sup>1</sup>

[CXI.—GRANT BY CHRISTIANA, ROGER DE ORGRAVE'S WIDOW, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, FOR THE TERM OF HER NATURAL LIFE, OF THE THIRD PART OF HER LATE HUSBAND'S LANDS, ETC., ACCRUING TO HER THROUGH HER WIDOWHOOD.]

[Imperfect] . . . . [scrip]tum visuris vel audituris *Cristiana*, quondam uxor *Rog. de Orgrave*, salutem. Noveritis me, in libera viduitate et ligia potestate mea, concessisse et per præ. cartam meam dimisisse Abbati et Conv. de *F[urnes]* totam tertiam partem meam, quæ ad me contingebat post obitum dicti *Rogeri*, mariti mei, in toftis, croftis et t'ra arabili, et pasturis, et omnibus aliis aisiamentis et libertatibus ad dictam dotem meam pertinentibus, Tenend. et hab. libere et quiete in tota vita mea, tantum Reddendo michi inde an[n]uatim xiii<sup>s</sup> et viii<sup>d</sup>, medietatem ad festum S. Michaelis et alteram medietatem ad Pascha, pro omni servitio et demanda. Et sciendum quod postquam ego in fata discessero dicta t'ra cum pert. ad hæ. meos absque aliquo retinemento vel contradictione quieta remanebit. Et ego, dicta *Cristiana*, dicta tenementa cum omnibus pert. dictis Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> defendam quoad vixero et warantizabo. In cuius rei test. præ. scripto sigillum meum apposui.

<sup>1</sup> It will be seen by a reference to the "Tabula Sententialis," that the loss of this leaf involves the loss of part of No. 22, and of the three following documents as well. No. 23 is epitomised thus :—"Prædicta Agnes in sua legia potestate vendit et quietum clamat nobis præd. t'ram, mesuagium et toftum et croftum" etc.; No. 24 thus :—"Matildis filia Will. Bryct' vidua quietam clamat nobis totam mineriam quæ inveniri potest in tota t'ra sua de Alinscalis" etc.; and No. 25 thus :—"Rogerus de Orgrave dat nobis ii acras t'rae in Orgrave cum t'ra alibi ibidem," which last might have contained matters of interest. No. 26, of which we have all but the first few words of formal use, is thus specified :—"Cristiana quondam uxor Rogeri de Orgrave concedit nobis in viduitate sua totam tertiam partem quæ contingebat eam post mortem dicti mariti sui in toftis, croftis et t'ra arabili, et omnibus aliis ad dotem suam pertinentibus" etc. For the main part of the deed itself see the following document, No. cxi.

[CXII.—GRANT AND QUIT-CLAIM BY ORM DE KELLET TO THE CONVENT OF ALL HIS RIGHT FOR EVER IN THE LANDS AND MINERALS IN ORGRAVE.]

Orm Kellet facit nobis quietam clam[ationem] de t'ra et minera in Orgrave. 27.

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *Orm de Kellet*<sup>1</sup> filius *Adæ* [*de Kellet*, concessi et dimisi et quietum omnino clamavi de me et hæc. meis inperp. Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> de *F[urnes]* totum jus et clamium et calumpniam quod habui et habere potui, vel de cætero habere potero, in t'ra et mineria de *Orgrave*, ita quod [99 col. 2] ego vel. hæc. mei nunquam de cætero aliquid inde clamabimus vel clamare juste poterimus erga præd. monachos vel eorum tenentes; nec aliquid eis gravamen vel impedimentum<sup>2</sup> aliquando super hoc faciemus. Et in hujus rei test. præd. scripto sigillum meum apposui.

<sup>1</sup> This is the Ormo de Kellet mentioned by Beck (p. 192), an entry touching whom in the Patent Rolls, 12 Henry III., he extracts there:—"Rex Ormoni de Kellet, servienti de feodo in Lonesdal, salutem. Præcipimus tibi quod de officio de serjantie infra Furnesium intendens sis et respondens Abbati de Furnesio et ballivis suis sicut nobis et ballivis nostris de Com. Lanc. intendens fuisti et respondens antequam eidem Abbati concessimus hom. et serv. Michaelis le Flemeng, qui de nobis tenuit infra Furnesium, per cartam nostram quam inde habet sicut plenius continetur in eadem carta. Teste, Rege apud Westm. xxiii die Aprilis." From this it would appear that Orm had held his fee in Lonsdale, by serjeanty, of the King, and that now the King had transferred the said service to the Abbot of Furness. Serjeanty is defined by Stubbs (*Select Charters*, Glossary, p. 549), as "a tenure of land by peculiar service of special duty to the person of the lord." As Orm is described in the extract quoted as "serviens de feodo in Lonesdal," the matter admits of no doubt. Beck, however, puts a different construction on it, as he speaks of "the acquirement of the Serjeanty within Furness by the Abbots," misunderstanding, as it would seem, the real scope of the precept.

<sup>2</sup> *Impedimentum*.



[CXIII.—GRANT WHEREBY ORM DE KELLET DEMITS AND QUIT-CLAIMS TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS WHATEVER RIGHT AND TITLE HAD ACCRUED TO HIM IN VIRTUE OF A SUIT IN THE ABBOT'S COURT AT DALTON *v.* HAMO DE ORGRAVE AND HIS UNCLE WILLIAM.]

*Idem* Orm quietum clamat jus quod habuit per brebe de recto de t'ra de Orgrave contra Hamonem etc. 28.

Sciant præs. et futuri quod ego, *Orm de Kellet* filius *Adæ de Kellet*, concessi, dimisi et omnino qui[e]tum clamavi a me et hæ. meis inperp. Abbati et Conv. de *F[urnes]*, divinæ pietatis intuitu et pro beneficio quod michi sæpius contulerunt, totum jus et clamium quod ego habui per breve de recto in Curia dicti Abbatis apud *Daltonam* versus *Hamonem*,<sup>1</sup> et *Willelmum* avunculum ejus, de t'ra de *Orgrave* cum pert. ita solute et quiete quod ego vel hæ. mei numquam de cætero aliquid inde clamium movebimus vel clamare poterimus erga præd. monachos vel eorum tenentes in prædicta t'ra et pert., nec aliquid gravamen vel impedimentum, per nos vel per consilium nostrum, aut auxilium, eis vel eorum tenentibus super præd. t'ra cum pert. faciemus. Et ut hæc concessio et qui[e]ta clamatio præfatis Abbati et monachis de *F[urnes]*, et *H[amoni]* et *W[illelmo]* prænominatis, et hæ. eorum a me et hæ. meis stabilis et firma inperp. permaneat, præsentî [99<sup>b</sup>] scripto sigillum meum apposui, et super Magnum Altare Abbatîæ optuli.

<sup>1</sup> Beck notices a trial between the Abbot of Furness and this Hamo de Orgrave, which, he says, took place at Lancaster in 1235 (see *Furness*, p. 200). In the *Public Records Report* for 1875 at p. 172, dealing with the "Charters of the Duchy of Lancaster," No. 96 is described as without date (s. d.), but as belonging to the period from 1274-1286, and in it Orm, son and heir of Adam de Kellet, is mentioned as granting in frank-almoign to Furness all his moss, etc., in Over Kellet. But there is a wide interval of time between these two dates last given. Until all the documents connected with Furness Abbey have been properly collated it will be difficult, if not impossible, to arrive at satisfactory conclusions in many particulars of a like nature.



[CXIV.—UNDERTAKING BY THOMAS LE FLEMING TO GIVE LEGAL CONFIRMATION BY FINE TO HIS GRANT TO THE CONVENT OF THE IRON-ORE UNDERLYING HIS LAND IN ALINSCALES.]

**Thomas Flandrensis promittit nobis quietam clamationem de minera etc. 29.**

Omnibus ad quos præ. scriptum pervenerit *T[homas] Flandrensis* salutem in Domino. Noveritis me in veritate et bona fide promisisse D'no *Roberto*,<sup>1</sup> *Abbati*, et Conv. de *F[urnes]* quod omnimodam pro posse meo adhibebo diligentiam ut de minera t'ræ meæ de *Alinscalis*, quam mineram per cartam meam dedi et confirmavi eisdem *Abbati* et mon<sup>s</sup>, quietam habeant<sup>2</sup> clamationem in Curia D'ni Regis. In cujus rei test. huic scripto sigillum meum apposui.

[CXV.—CONCESSION ON THE PART OF ABBOT ROBERT AND THE CONVENT TO THOMAS LE FLEMING, IN CONNECTION WITH THE UNDERTAKING AND GRANT OF THE LATTER IN LAST DEED, NOT TO DAMAGE HIS BUILDINGS ETC. BY RAISING THE IRON-STONE LYING BENEATH THEM.]

**Concessimus dicto Thomæ quod non capiemus mineram ferri infra curtem suam. 30.**

Omnibus Christi fidelibus præ. et futuris Frater *R[obertus]*, *Abbas de F[urnes]* salutem. Noverit universitas vestra quod nos concessimus et præ. carta nostra confirmavimus *T[homæ] Flandrensi* et hæ. suis quod numquam fodi faciemus nec capiemus minam ferri infra curtem domus suæ, neque in sua portione culturæ quæ jacet inter domum suam et domum *Willelmi de*

<sup>1</sup> Robert de Denton, 1227—1235-6.

<sup>2</sup> *Hebeant.*

*Boyville* filii *R[ ] de Boyville* absque consensu et voluntate ejusdem *T[homæ]* et hæ. suorum. Sed, quando alibi in t'ra sua de *Alinscales* minam nos capere contigerit, eidem *T[homæ]* et hæ. suis de t'ra arabili et blado, sicut [99<sup>b</sup> col. 2] carta sua quam inde habemus plenius testatur, per visum legalium hominum rationabile pretium faciemus.

---

[CXVI.—ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY GILBERT FITZREINFRID THAT HE HAS NO RIGHT TO TAKE IRON-ORE IN ORGRAVE, SAVE ONLY BY PERMISSION AND FAVOUR OF THE ABBOT AND CONVENT OF FURNESS.]

*Gilbertus filius Reinfredi* fatetur se [non] habere minam apud Orgrave. 31.

Omnibus has litteras vis. vel audituris *Gilebertus filius Reynfredi* salutem. Noveritis quod minam ad ferrum quam capio apud Orgrave habeo per gratiam<sup>1</sup> et voluntatem D'norum Abbatis et Conv. *F[urnesiensium]*: nec aliquod aliud jus habeo vel clamo de mina ibi capienda nisi tantum ex mera gratia et dono et voluntate sua. Et in hujus rei test. præsentis litteras meas eis in securitatem feci. Valete. His testibus etc.

---

[CXVII.—QUIT-CLAIM BY HENRY, SON OF ROBERT DE BOUELTON, TO THE CONVENT OF SEVEN ACRES OF LAND IN ORGRAVE, WHICH HAD BEEN HIS MOTHER ALICIA'S MARRIAGE-GIFT FROM ROGER DE ORGRAVE, PRESUMABLY HER FATHER.]

*Henricus de Boueltona* facit nobis quietam clamationem de vi[i] accis t'rae. 32.

Omnibus etc. *Henricus filius Roberti de Boueltona* salutem in Domino. Noveritis me quietum clamasse et præ. carta mea

<sup>1</sup> *Gratum.*



confirmasse, pro me et hæc. meis, Deo et B. Mariæ *F[urnesiensi]* et Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus, scil. totum jus et clamium quod umquam habui vel habere potui in vii acris t'ræ cum pert. in t'ritorio de *Orgrave*, quas *Rog. de Orgrave* dedit *Alicie* matri meæ in liberum maritagium<sup>1</sup> cum desponsaretur dicto *Roberto*, patri meo. Pro hac autem confirmatione et quietâ clamatione dederunt michi prædicti Abbas et mon<sup>i</sup> i marcam argenti præ manibus, [100] nichil amplius pro ea daturi in posterum. In cujus rei etc.

---

[CXVIII.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY HAMO DE ORGRAVE TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF TWELVE ACRES OF LAND IN THE COMMON-FIELDS OF ORGRAVE.]

*Hamo de Orgrave dat nobis xii acras in Orgrave. 33.*

Omnibus Christi fidelibus, præc. et futuris, *Hamo de Orgrave* salutem in Domino. Noveritis me, pro salute animæ meæ et omnium antecessorum et succ. meorum, concessisse, dedisse et hac præc. carta mea confirmasse Deo et *Abbatie de F[urnes]*, Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus, x acras t'ræ, cum pert., in *Rotherseth*, et ii acras t'ræ, cum pert., circa fossam minerie ferri eorundem,<sup>2</sup> quas eidem Abbatie delegavi cum corpore meo in puram et perp. elemosinam, possidendam et habendam ita libere, quiete et absolute ab omni sæculari exactione, servitio et demanda, sicut hostia salutaris quæ Deo offertur in Altari in odorem suavitatis. In cujus rei testimonium etc.

<sup>1</sup> From the terms employed it is to be inferred that Roger de Orgrave was closely related to Alicia, the mother of Henry de Bovelton, and in all probability was her father.

<sup>2</sup> This and the preceding word interlined in another hand.



[CXIX.—RESTORATION, GRANT AND CONFIRMATION BY RICHARD DE ORGRAVE TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF THAT LAND OF HIS IN ORGRAVE WHICH HAD FORMERLY BELONGED TO HAMO DE ORGRAVE, WITH ALL BUILDINGS, ETC., BELONGING TO IT.]

**Ricardus de Orgrave dat nobis totam t'ram suam in Orgrave. 34.**

Omnibus etc. *Ric. de Orgrave* salutem in Domino. Quam, teste *Salamone*, risus dolore miscebitur<sup>1</sup> et extrema gaudii luctus occupabit, ego, *Ricardus de Orgrave*, in futurum providens et animæ meæ saluti consulens, reddo, dono et concedo, et præ. carta mea confirmo, pro salute animæ meæ et *Alicie* sponsæ meæ, et omn. antec. et succ. meorum, totam t'ram meam de *Orgrave* quæ fuit *Hamonis de Orgrave*, cum ædificiis et pert. suis, et omnibus [100 col. 2] libertatibus et aisiamentis, Deo et *Abbatie* S. Mariæ de *F[urnes]*, et Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus, quibus meipsum cum dicta *Alicia*, sponsa mea, speciali fraternitate contuli et devovitavi, tam in vita quam<sup>2</sup> in morte. Quapropter volo et concedo ut dicti mon<sup>i</sup> dictam t'ram cum omnibus pert. habeant et teneant inperpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium etc.

---

[CXX.—FINAL CONCORD, MADE IN 1235, BETWEEN ABBOT ROBERT DE DENTON AND HAMO, SON OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE, WHEREBY IT IS ACKNOWLEDGED ON THE PART OF HAMO THAT THE ENTIRE RIGHT TO THE IRON-ORE IN ORGRAVE BELONGS TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS ONLY.]

**Finalis concordia inter nos et Hamonem Orgrave de minera ferri in Orgrave. 35.**

Hæc est finalis concordia facta in Curia D'ni Regis apud *Lancaster* in crastino Octab. S. Johannis ante Portam Latinam,

<sup>1</sup> *Miscebitur.*

<sup>2</sup> Here the words "post mortem" had been inserted and afterwards crossed out.

A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis Henrici filii Regis J[ohannis]* xix[<sup>o</sup>] [1235], coram *Rog. Bertram, R[oberto] de Ros, W[illelmo] de Ebor. et Ric. de Levinton*,<sup>1</sup> Justic. Itin., et aliis D'ni Regis fidelibus tunc ibi præsentibus, inter *R[obertum] Abbatem F[urues]*, querentem, et *Hamonem* filium *Rog. de Orgrave*, impediētem, de quadam mineria ferri, cum pert., in *Orgrave*. Unde placitum warantiæ cartæ summonitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia,—scil. quod præd. *Hamo* recognovit totam præd. mineriam, cum pert., esse jus Abbatis et Ecclesiæ suæ de *F[urues]*, ut illam quam idem Abbas et Ecclesia prædicta habent de dono *Rogeri de Orgrave*, patris præd. *Hamonis*, cujus hæres ipse est, Habend. et ten. eidem Abbati et succ. suis, et Ecclesiæ præd., de præd. *Hamone* et hæ. suis in liberam, puram et perp. elem. inperpetuum, quietam ab omni [100<sup>b</sup>] sæculari servitio et exactione. Et præd. *Hamo* et hæ. sui<sup>2</sup> [communicabunt]<sup>3</sup> in singulis beneficiis et orationibus quæ de cætero fient in *Ecclesia F[urnesiensi]*.

---

[CXXI.—FINAL COMPOSITION BETWEEN THE SAME PARTIES AS IN THE LAST DOCUMENT, MADE AT THE SAME ASSIZES, TOUCHING HALF AN OXGANG AND HALF AN ACRE IN ORGRAVE, LESS FIVE ACRES AND A HALF.]

**Compositio inter nos et dictum Hamonem de dimidia  
bobata. 36.**

Hæc est finalis compositio facta in Curia D'ni Regis apud *Lancaster* in crastino Ascensionis, A<sup>o</sup> r. *Regis H[enrici]* filii *Regis*

<sup>1</sup> There is some little uncertainty about this name. Roger Bertram, Robert de Ros, William de Ebor., and, among others, a Robert de Lexinton, were Justices Itinerant in the north in 1234 and 1235, and the name of the latter appears again as acting in the same capacity in 1240, 1241, 1243, etc.; but no Richard de Levinton is named. There is possibly a mistake made by the copyist in writing Ric. de Levinton instead of Rob. de Lexinton. Still, it will be observed that the name is repeated in the next document as Ric. de Levinton.

<sup>2</sup> *Suos*.

<sup>3</sup> The Coucher Book has a blank space here. There can be little doubt as to the word to be supplied.



Ʒ[ohannis] xix[°], coram Rog. Bertram, Roberto de Ros, W[illelmo] de Ebor. et Ricardo de Levinton, Justic. Itin., et aliis D'ni Regis fidelibus tunc ibi præsentibus, inter Hamonem de Orgrave, petentem, et Abbatem F[urnes.], tenentem, de dimidia bovata et dim. acra, exceptis v acris t'ræ et dimidia, cum pert., in Orgrave, Unde placitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia, scil., quod præd. Hamo remisit et quietum clamavit de se et hæ. suis eidem Abbati et succ. suis et Ecclesiæ suæ de F[urnes] totum jus et clamium quod habuit in tota præd. terra, exceptis prædictis<sup>1</sup> v acris t'ræ et dimidia, cum pert., sicut præd. est. Et pro hac remissione, quieta clamatione, fine et concordia idem Abbas dedit prædicto Hamoni ii marcas argenti.

---

[CXXII.—GRANT AND QUIT-CLAIM BY ADAM, SON OF GILBERT DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF ALL HIS RIGHT AND TITLE IN THE LAND IN ORGRAVE WHICH HAD BEEN HIS UNCLE HAMO'S, AND HAD BEEN GIVEN TO THE CONVENT BY HIS UNCLE RICHARD.]

Adam de Orgrave facit nobis quietam clamationem etc. 37.

Omnibus etc. Adam filius G[ilberti]<sup>2</sup> de Orgrave salutem in Domino. Noveritis me pro salute animæ meæ et [100<sup>b</sup> col. 2] omn. antec. et succ. meorum, concessisse, et pro me et hæ. meis inperp. quietum [clamasse] Deo et B. Mariæ F[urnes.] et Abbati et mon. ibidem Deo serv. totum jus et clamium quod umquam habui [ve]l habere potui in tota t'ra quæ fuit Hamonis de Orgrave, avunculi mei, quam quidem t'ram Ricardus, avunculus meus, frater dicti Hamonis, eis donavit in elemosinam, sicut carta dicti Ricardi, quam inde habent, plenius testatur. Hanc vero donationem ratam et gratam habens, dictis Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> totam præd. t'ram, cum omn. pert. suis, concedo et confirmo pro me et

<sup>1</sup> This word is interlined.

<sup>2</sup> The blank here is filled up with certainty from the Tabulated Index, Scripto 37. (See p. 36.)



hær. meis in puram et perp. elemosinam. Pro hac autem confirmatione et quieta clam[atione] recepi iiii marcas argenti præ manibus. Et ut hæc mea confirmatio<sup>1</sup> et quieta clamatio rata et inconcussa permaneat inperpetuum<sup>2</sup> . . .

---

[CXXIII.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY THE SAME ADAM, SON OF GILBERT DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF TWO ACRES OF LAND IN ORGRAVE, WITH QUIT-CLAIM AS TO ANY RIGHT IN THE FUTURE TO ANY LAND THERE.]

*Idem Adam dat nobis ii acras t'rae in Orgrave. 38.*

Omnibus etc. *Adam filius G[ilberti]* salutem in Domino. Noveritis (ut supra)<sup>3</sup> duas acras t'rae, cum pert., in Campo de *Orgrave* in liberam, puram et perp. elem. Tenend. et hab. de me et hær. meis libere, quiete et pacifice, sicut ulla elem. liberius et quietius teneri potest et haberi, ita quod nec ego, nec hær. mei, aliquod jus vel clamium in aliqua t'ra de *Orgrave* in posterum vindicare poterimus. Pro hac autem donatione dederunt michi dicti Abbas et mo[101]nachi viii<sup>s</sup> sterlingorum, nichil amplius daturi inperpetuum. Et ego dictus *A[dam]* et hær. mei præfatam t'ram præfatis mon<sup>is</sup> contra omnes homines warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus inperpetuum.

---

[CXXIV.—QUIT-CLAIM, IN HER WIDOWHOOD, BY CLARICIA, DAUGHTER OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE AND HIS WIFE AGNES, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, OF ALL HER RIGHTS WHATSOEVER IN ANY LANDS FORMERLY BELONGING TO HER FATHER AND MOTHER IN ORGRAVE.]

*Claricia*<sup>4</sup> filia Rogeri de Orgrave facit nobis quietam clamationem de Orgrave. 39.

Omnibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Claricia*,<sup>5</sup> filia *Rogeri* et *Agnæ de Orgrave*, æternam in Domino salutem. Noveritis

<sup>1</sup> *Confirmatione.*    <sup>2</sup> The copy ends thus.    <sup>3</sup> Thus in the original.    <sup>4</sup> *Claricea.*

<sup>5</sup> *Clarecia.* It will be observed that in No. 26 of this series of documents (p. 247)

me liber[am] et solutam a lege viri quietum clamasse Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> de *F[urnes]* totum jus et clamium quod habui vel habere potui in omnibus et singulis t'ris et tenementis quæ fuerunt quondam prædictorum *Rogeri et Agnetis*, parentum meorum, ita quod nec ego nec aliquis nomine meo, nec hæc. mei aliquid juris vel clamii in præd. t'ris vel tenementis, vel aliqua parte ex eis, de cætero vindicare poterimus. Promisi etiam sub jurejurando, et fidem præstiti<sup>1</sup> corporalem quod pro præd. t'ris et tenementis nunquam a prædictis Abbate et mon<sup>is</sup> vel eorum succ. aliquid exigam in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus:—*Hugone de Kendale*, Clerico de Cancellaria D'ni Regis; *Henrico de Edlingthorp*; *Willelmo de Hetun*; etc.

---

[CXXV.—GRANT AND CONFIRMATION BY WILLIAM, SON OF ROGER DE ORGRAVE, AND HIS WIFE AGNES, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, OF ALL LAND IN ORGRAVE, AND ELSEWHERE IN FURNESS, FORMERLY HIS FATHER'S, AND OF ALL HIS MOTHER'S DOWER ON HER DECEASE.]

*Willelmus filius Rogeri de Orgrave dat nobis t'ras quas pater ejus dedit nobis etc.* 40.

[101 col. 2.] Omnibus Christi fidelibus præs. et futuris *Willelmus* filius *Rog. de Orgrave* salutem in Domino. Noveritis me pro salute animæ meæ et omnium antec. et succ. meorum concessisse

Christiana is named as Roger de Orgrave's wife, and that in all the preceding documents the various Orgraves named have been described simply as the children of Roger de Orgrave. In this deed, however, and its successor, the Orgraves mentioned are described as the children of Roger de Orgrave and his wife Agnes. The presumption of course is—not so much that this Roger de Orgrave is another of the same name, but—that Agnes was the second wife of the Roger so often named above. (See original heading to next deed.)

<sup>1</sup> *Pristiti.*



et dedisse et hac præs. carta mea confirmasse Deo et B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]*, et Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> ibidem Deo servientibus, totam t'ram quam *Rogerus* pater meus habuit vel habere potuit in vita sua in dicta villa de *Orgrave*, vel alibi infra *Furnes*, et totam dotem *Agnetis* matris meæ post ejus decessum — Tenendum et hab. de me et hæ. meis prædictis Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> in liberam, puram et perp. elemosinam. Et ego, præd. *Willelmus*, et hæ. mei totam præd. t'ram, cum pert., præfatis Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> contra omnes homines warantizabimus et defendemus inperpetuum Pro hac autem concessione dederunt michi xx<sup>s</sup> sterlingorum, nichil amplius daturi inperpetuum. In cujus rei test. præsentiscripto sig. meum apposui. Actum apud Daltonam A.D. Mcc quadragesimo vii<sup>o</sup>, die Marcelli Papæ et martiris. Test. *W[illelmo]* de *Fornes*; *J[ohanne]* de *Cancefeld*; etc.

---

[CXXVI.—GRANT BY AVICIA, DAUGHTER OF WILLIAM DE ORGRAVE, TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF A MESSUAGE IN ORGRAVE, GIVEN TO HER BY HER BROTHER GILBERT, TOGETHER WITH A PERCH OF LAND IN OFRIG AND ANOTHER HALF-PERCH AT LANGHEAD.]

*Avicia* filia *W[illelmi]* de *Orgrave* dat nobis i messuagium in *Orgrave*. 41.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris *Avicia*, filia *W[ill.] de Orgrave*, salutem. Noveritis me dedisse et hac præs. carta mea [101<sup>b</sup>] confirmasse Deo et B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et mon<sup>is</sup> ib. Deo serv., unum messuagium in villa de *Orgrave*, illud scil. quod *Gilbertus*, frater meus, dedit michi pro homagio et serv. meo, quod jacet juxta viam prope domum patris mei, et unam perticatam t'ræ et dim. super *Ofrig*, et dim. perticatam t'ræ juxta *Langheved* prope t'ram *W[illelmi]* patris mei, Tenend. et hab. de me et hæ. meis libere, solute et quiete ab



omni servitio, exactione et demanda. Ego vero *Avicia* præd. t'ram cum messuagio dictis mon<sup>is</sup>, cum omnibus pert. suis, libertatibus, communiis et aisiamentis ad villam de *Orgrave* pertinentibus, contra omnes homines warantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus in perpetuum: Similiter facient hæc. mei. Hiis [Test.]:—*Alexandro de Kirkeby; Alano de Penigton; etc.*

---

[CXXVII.—GRANT IN FREE ALMOIGN BY GILBERT DE BOYVILLE TO THE CONVENT OF FURNESS OF TWO ACRES OF LAND IN ORGRAVE, GRANTED TO HIM BY HIS BROTHER WILLIAM.]

*Gilbertus Boyvell' dat nobis ii accras trae in Orgrave.* 42.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus præc. et futuris *Gilbertus de Boivylle*<sup>1</sup> salutem in Domino. Noveritis me, pro salute animæ meæ et omnium antec. et succ. meorum, concessisse, dedisse, et hac præc. carta mea confirmasse Deo et B. Mariæ de *F[urnes]* et Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> ib. Deo. serv., duas acras t'ræ, cum pert., in t'ritorio de *Orgrave*, in cultura quæ dicitur *Orgravebank*, quas *Will. de Boyville*, frater meus, michi dedit pro homagio et servitio meo, Tenend. et hab. de me et hæc. meis in liberam, puram et perp. [101<sup>b</sup> col. 2] elemosinam. Et ego præd. *G[ilbertus]* et hæc. mei prædictas duas acras t'ræ, cum pert., prædictis Abbati et mon<sup>is</sup> contra omnes homines warantizabimus etc. inperpetuum. Pro hac autem concessione et donatione mea dederunt michi dicti Abbas et mon<sup>i</sup> unam marcam argenti præ manibus, nichil amplius daturi in posterum. Actum apud *Daltonam* A.D. Mcc.xlvii, mense Augusti. Testibus: D'no *Ricardo de Cauplande; F[ohanne] de Cancefelde*.

<sup>1</sup> Arms:—S. a chevron A. diapered, between three bulls heads affrontée of the second.

[CXVIII.—QUIT-CLAIM BY ADAM, SON OF GILBERT DE ORGRAVE, TO HIS UNCLE RICHARD AND HIS ASSIGNS, VIZ., THE CONVENT OF FURNESS, OF ALL HIS RIGHT IN ANY LANDS WHATEVER IN ORGRAVE, OR ELSEWHERE IN FURNESS.]

*Adam de Orgrave facit quietam clamationem Ricardo de Orgrave de tota etc.* 43.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus etc. *Ada[m]* filius *Gilberti de Orgrave*, salutem in Domino. Noveritis me concessisse et pro me et hæc meis inperp. præsentī scripto quietum clamasse *Ricardo*, avunculo meo, *de Orgrave*, et assignatis suis, viz. Abbati et Conv. de *F[urnes]*, totum jus et clamium quod unquam habui vel habere potui in aliqua t'ra pertinente ad villam de *Orgrave*, vel alibi infra *F[urnes]*. Pro hac autem concessione simul et quieta clamatione mea dedit michi dictus *Ricardus* iv marcas argenti præ manibus. Et ut hæc mea concessio simul et quieta clamatio stabili et inconcussa in posterum perseveret præsens scriptum sigilli mei appositione corroboravi. Test.:—*W[illelmo] de Furnes*; *Ricardo de Cawplande*; etc.

[102 blank.]





1  
2  
3  
4  
5

6







STANFORD UNIVERSITY



3 6105 00026 8537

DATE DUE			

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004

